



## Kiran Makkar's Speaking Guesswork

Jan- Apr 2025

**FINAL VERSION**



Dr Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar  
(MBBS, DGO - Makkar Hospital Phagwara)

**Written By: Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar**

**Contributions: Deepa Makkar, Indroop Makkar, Ravpreet Singh**

**Dear Students,**

**Please don't provide memorized answers during the exam. Doing so may lower your band scores, and the examiner will ask you more challenging questions.**

### *Disclaimer*

*IELTS is a registered trademark of University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia. This digital book is not related, affiliated or endorsed by University of Cambridge ESOL, the British Council, and IDP Education Australia*

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## Table of Contents

1. Describe a foreign country you would like to visit in the future.....	12
2. Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work .....	14
3. Describe an area/subject of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about.....	16
4. Describe a time you made a promise to someone.....	18
5. Describe a line(or a few words) that you remember from a poem or song.....	20
6. Describe an important decision that you made .....	22
7. Describe a time when you helped a child.....	24
8. Describe something you received for free .....	26
9. Describe a person who contributes to the society .....	28
10. Describe an energetic person that you know.....	30

***We don't just provide colleges, we guide your entire career journey—from college applications to visas, flight tickets, and stay options—all with no hidden charges!"- .....*** 32

11. Describe a job that is useful to the society .....	33
12. Describe a place you have been to and would like to recommend others to live there (not your hometown) .....	36
13. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways .....	38
14. Describe a countryside area that you have been to .....	40
15. Describe an invention that is useful in your daily life.....	42
16. Describe a difficult decision that you made and had a good result .....	44
17. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion .....	46
18. Describe a time you used your cellphone/smartphone to do something important .....	48
19. Describe a way/change that helps you save a lot of time.....	50
20. Describe a friend you like to talk with .....	52
21. Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam.....	54
22. Describe a quiet place you like to go.....	56
23. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy.....	58
24. Describe a family member who you want to work with in the future .....	60
25. Describe a job that one of your grandparents did .....	62
26. Describe something you do to keep fit and healthy.....	63

27.	Describe an occasion that you lost something in public.....	65
28.	Describe a special day out that cost you little money/didn't cost you much .....	67
29.	Describe a contest/competition you would like to participate in .....	69
30.	Describe something you do that can help you concentrate on work/study .....	71
31.	Describe a traditional product in your country .....	73
32.	Describe an invention that has changed the world in a positive way.....	75
33.	Describe a time you were very busy.....	77
34.	Describe a popular/well-known person in your country .....	79
35.	Describe an occasion when someone gave you positive advice or suggestions about your work/study.....	81
36.	Describe an interesting neighbor.....	83
37.	Describe an important event you celebrated.....	85
38.	Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved.....	87
39.	Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully.....	89
40.	Describe a skill that you learned from older people .....	91
41.	Describe a long walk you ever had .....	93
42.	Describe something that you can't live without (not a computer/phone).....	95
43.	Describe a person you only met once recently and want to know more about.....	97
44.	Describe a course that impressed you a lot .....	99
45.	Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired .....	101
46.	Describe someone you really like to spend time with .....	103
47.	Describe a special cake you received from others .....	105
48.	Describe an interesting song .....	107
49.	Describe an interesting discussion you had with your friend.....	109
50.	Describe a thing you did to learn another language.....	111
51.	Describe a person who you follow on social media .....	113
52.	Describe a rule you dislike and would like to change in the future .....	115
53.	Describe an item of clothing that someone gave you .....	117
54.	Describe a city that you think is very interesting/famous .....	119
55.	Describe a time you visited a new place .....	121
56.	Describe a story someone told you and you remember .....	123

57.	Describe a gift you would like to buy for your friend.....	125
58.	Describe a toy you liked in your childhood .....	126
59.	Describe an important river/lake in your country .....	129
60.	Describe an old person you know who has had an interesting life .....	132
61.	Describe a time when you received good service in a shop/store.....	134
62.	Describe a positive change that you have made recently in your daily routine .....	136
<b><i>You should say:.....</i></b>		<b>136</b>
63.	Describe a place in a village that you visited.....	138
64.	Describe a person you know who has chosen a career in the medical field (e.g. a doctor, a nurse) .....	140
65.	Describe a person who likes to read a lot.....	143
66.	Describe a time when you lost an important and valuable item .....	146
67.	Describe a time when you answered a phone call from someone you didn't know in a public place .....	149
68.	Describe your favourite food at a traditional festival or a special event in your country	151
69.	Describe a party that you enjoyed .....	153
70.	Describe a movie you watched recently .....	155
71.	Describe an occasion when you helped a family member/relative with something....	157
72.	Describe a person who likes to make things by hand (e.g. toys, furniture).....	159
73.	Describe a time that you showed something new to others .....	161
74.	Describe an online video in which you learned something new .....	163
75.	Describe a person who has strong opinions.....	165
76.	Describe a prize you have received recently (e.g. money, something valuable, a medal)	167
77.	Describe a crowded place you have visited .....	169
78.	. Describe a challenge you faced that you thought was rather difficult.....	171
79.	Describe an ideal and perfect place where you would like to stay (e.g. a house, an apartment) .....	173
80.	Describe an old friend you had lost touch with and got in contact with again .....	175
81.	Describe something you did in your study/work that has made you feel confident....	177
82.	Describe a time when you received good service in a shop/store.....	179

83. Describe a place that you would like to learn the culture there (e.g. a library, museum, theatre) .....	181
84. Describe a public park or garden.....	183
85. Describe a place in your hometown/city that is different from other places and that you enjoy visiting with your parents/friends. ....	185
86. Describe a person from whom others like to ask for advice.....	187
87. Describe a place in your city you have been to where you can see wildlife (e.g. animals, birds, insects, plants).....	189
88. Describe someone else's room you enjoy spending time in.....	191
89. Describe a new development in your country or the area where you live ( like shopping centre, park etcetera).....	193
90. Describe something you did that made you feel proud.....	195
91. Describe a picture/photograph of you that you like .....	197
92. Describe something that you did with someone/a group of people .....	199
93. Describe someone (a famous person) that is a role model for young people makk@rIElts.....	201
94. Describe a subject that you would like to learn in the future (makkar).....	203
95. Describe a natural place (e.g. parks, mountains) (makkarieltspte) .....	205
96. Describe a risk you took that you thought would lead to a terrible result but ended up with a positive result .....	207
97. Describe someone you know who made a good decision recently.....	209
98. Describe a place where you have taken photos more than once.....	211
99. Describe something you would like to learn in the future .....	214
100. Describe a public facility( for example a museum or a library ) that been renovated and improved recently .....	216
101. Describe a daily routine that you enjoy .....	218
102. Describe a place you visited where the air was polluted .....	220
103. Describe a historical building you have been to .....	222
104. Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say 224	
105. Describe your favourite place in your house where you can relax. ....	226
106. Describe a time when missed or were late for an important meeting/event.....	228
107. Describe an occasion you wore your favourite clothes .....	230

108. Describe a park or a garden in your city.....	232
109. Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions .....	237
110. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to	241
111. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say: .....	245
<b>SPEAKING PART 1</b> .....	<b>247</b>
<b>INTRO QUESTIONS</b> .....	<b>247</b>
<b>LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh</b> .....	<b>371</b>

## 1. Describe a foreign country you would like to visit in the future

You should say:

- What it is
  - What you have known about it
  - Who you would like to go there with
  - And explain why you would like to visit it
- 
- I have always been fascinated by exploring different cultures and meeting people from various backgrounds.
  - Among all the countries, Japan is the one I would love to visit the most.
  - I enjoy watching Japanese movies.
  - During my childhood, I read a lot of Japanese manga (graphic novels) and watched anime (Japanese cartoons).
  - Even now, I often watch anime on YouTube or Netflix, which keeps my interest alive.
  - Japan stands out for its values and discipline.
  - After the 2011 tsunami, there was no looting or violence, which I found very surprising.
  - I later learned that moral values and ethics are taught from a young age in schools.
  - Japanese students clean their schools in rotation, promoting responsibility and cleanliness.
  - They follow hygienic practices like using different shoes indoors and outdoors to prevent the spread of germs.
  - Japan refused to sell nuclear technology to India because they no longer use it themselves.
  - This reflects their commitment to their beliefs and principles.
  - Buddhism, which originated in India, is a major religion in Japan, creating a cultural link between the two countries.
  - Although my current knowledge about Japan comes from anime, manga, and news, I would love to visit and experience the culture first hand.
  - Visiting Japan would give me the opportunity to explore its traditions, people, and lifestyle more deeply.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What do you think makes countries different?

I think there are many things that make country different, but the two biggest factors geography and culture. All the other differences emanate from these two factors in some way or another.

Do you think reading is a good way to get to know other countries? Why?

Yes, to a certain extent, we can learn about countries by reading about them. However, I believe it cannot come close to actually visiting the country and experiencing the culture first hand. Moreover, I believe books are always biased based on the writer's experience. So, it can never give the complete picture.

How do people get information about other countries?

I think its mainly by watching movies and documentaries from that country. Moreover, people can also get information by actually visiting that country.

How does travelling abroad affect young people?

Travelling abroad has many effects. Firstly, it makes people more broad minded as it exposes them to another culture. Besides that, it teaches youngsters adaptability as they learn how to adjust in a different environment. It can also teach how to deal with problems like racism.

What are the advantages of working in an international company?

The biggest advantage that it offers is the opportunity to learn about foreign cultures as people have to deal with clients ,colleagues or superiors from other countries.

What do you think of national identity?

I think national identity is good as long as it is about being proud of one's culture and history. However, it can be bad when it leads to feelings of superiority or ill treatment of others from a different identity than us. National identity can be both a unifier or a divider based on how we see it.



## 2. Describe a rule that is important in your school or at work

You should say:

- What the rule is about
  - What happens when people break the rule
  - Why do you think it is an important rule
  - And explain how you feel about the rule
- 
- Rules and laws are made to create a peaceful and harmonious society.
  - If we all obey the rules and laws then we would all be benefited.
  - There are rules everywhere.
  - Schools are the first place where children learn about the rules and codes of conduct.
  - Every school has rules, like wearing the prescribed uniform, coming in time, doing homework regularly and so on.
  - My school also had rules.
  - We had two uniforms.
  - It was navy blue skirt and white shirt on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
  - However, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, we had a totally white uniform.
  - All students and I agreed with this rule.
  - Uniform creates an atmosphere of discipline.
  - Everybody feels connected because of the uniform.
  - If students broke this rule, and didn't come in uniform, they were punished.
  - Our principal used to make such students stand outside on one leg for half an hour.
  - Sometimes there was a fine of Rs 100/- also.
  - Even if a tie, belt or badge was missing we had to pay the fine.
  - So, this was the rule in school, we all had to follow.

**Send Student Fees/Money Abroad at lowest rates!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

    [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

When people break rules, how would they be punished in your country?

Normally, there are fines or small punishments when people break rules. Also, punishments can change depending upon how seriousness of the issue or if it is first time offence or a repeat offence.

What are the reasons that cause people to break the rules?

There are many reasons why people break rules. Firstly, they might be unaware about the rule. Secondly, a lot of people break rules just because they are in hurry. For example, a major reason for breaking traffic rules is just to save a few seconds or minutes. Finally, people also break rules because of losing senses due to drinking.

What kinds of rules do people need to follow in public places?

Individuals should conduct themselves in a way that is in accordance to the rules of the places they are visiting. For example, when dining at a restaurant, individuals should keep in mind the rules of "no shoes, no shirt, no service" and dress appropriately. Additionally, where appropriate, individuals should leave tips for restaurant staff.

What rules should people follow when using public transport?

I think firstly they should not sit at places reserved for disabled, women or elderly. In addition, they should use headphones so as to not disturb people around them. Finally, they should keep their bags and luggage underneath the seats or in the baggage compartment so that they do not clutter the walking space.

On what occasions can children be forgiven if they don't follow some rules?

I think children should be forgiven if they break the rule unknowingly and they are really apologetic for their mistake. It should also depend upon whether they are breaking a rule for the first time or they have broken it previously.

What rules should children follow at home in your country?

I was thinking they should sleep on time, not play loud music, listen to their parents, not waste food, finish the household chores and homework before playing. However, I also believe if there are too many rules, children cannot relax and enjoy, so there should be some leniency in the enforcements of rules at least at home.

### **3. Describe an area/subject of science (biology, robotics, etc.) that you are interested in and would like to learn more about**

You should say:

- Which area/subject it is
  - When and where you came to know this area/subject
  - How you get information about this area/subject
  - And explain why you are interested in this area/subject
- 
- Science is very important in a student's life.
  - It's through the science subjects that we begin to think logically and find answers to our questions.
  - I found all the aspects of science interesting, like physics, biology and chemistry, as these sciences answer everyday questions about why things happen and how we evolved.
  - Today I will be talking about a science, which I find the most interesting.
  - It is computer science.
  - I remember that I started becoming interested in it when we started with the computer science lessons in the 6th standard.
  - We had a wonderful teacher who taught us this subject in a very interesting way.
  - Her name is Ms. Meenakshi.
  - We used to have both theory and practical lessons for this subject.
  - We used to look forward to the lab sessions as we got to work on the computers at that time and try out several things we had learned in class.
  - The lab sessions were always enjoyable, but our teacher taught it in a very interesting way and we all enjoyed the theory lessons a lot too.
  - There are many interesting things that I have learned from this science.
  - The first thing is how we can use computers not just as a source of entertainment, but it's use is much more vast than that.
  - It can be used to organize and plan things at home. It can be used for many other day-to-day activities like, banking, research work, shopping, connecting with friends and relatives and so on.
  - Not only that, it helps the artists creates new art and helps designers create clothes, cars, buildings, etc.
  - Another reason that I have an interest in this science is because I know that in every field today we need to use computers.
  - It will help me with my higher studies and also in my career later.
  - In this contemporary world, the computer science has become an important science and it is essential that everyone is computer savvy to be able to do well in their studies or work or even if it is used as a source of entertainment.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Should scientists explain the research process to the public?

I think it would be really beneficial if scientists explain the research process. To begin with, it will address problems like superstition which exists due to lack of understanding of scientific phenomena. Secondly, it would also attract more youth towards the field of science. Today, many people consider science so difficult, they don't pursue a career in science.

How do you get to know about scientific news?

I mainly get scientific news from newspapers or magazines. I read the newspaper the Hindu and every Thursday, there is a column on recent scientific advancements. Moreover, I also learn about scientific advancements by listening to podcasts.

Should people continue to study science after graduating from school?

I am a firm believer of the saying that Knowledge never goes to waste. So I believe studying science will benefit people in some way or another. For example, it might give people a new business idea.

Which science subject is the most important for children to learn?

I think all science subjects are useful, but the most important in my opinion is biology. I think we all need to have a basic understanding of how the human body works, so we can take steps to remain fit and healthy.

Is it important to study science at school?

Yeah, it is important. It is important to have a basic understanding of how the world works and for that studying science is really important. Moreover, scientific knowledge can help them in many ways like fixing broken appliances and so on. It also helps keep children away from superstitions.

Why do some children not like learning science at school?

I think it is just because some scientific concepts are difficult to understand just by reading. I think it is really important that school teachers have experiments and physical lessons to explain concepts in a better way.

**Lowest Rates for PTE EXAM Booking!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

## 4. Describe a time you made a promise to someone

You should say:

- What the promise was
  - To whom you made it
  - Whether it was easy or difficult to keep
  - And explain why you made it
- 
- Many people are pretty casual about making promises.
  - And it really irritates me, when people make promises/commitments, they have no intention to keep.
  - I don't make promises easily but if I do I try my best to fulfill them.
  - Last year, during the coronavirus lockdown, my parents made me promise that I wouldn't leave the house unnecessarily till the vaccine is released.
  - My paternal grandparents live with us and they lie in the high-risk category because of their age.
  - Moreover, my grandmother is also diabetic.
  - So, all of us were really worried about my grandparents catching the virus.
  - I am a very social person and before the corona days, I used to spend at least two to three hours with my friends every day.
  - I also spend a lot of time with my grandparents.
  - In fact, sometimes I sleep on the couch in their room.
  - My parents were worried that I might catch the virus if I spend too much time outdoors and pass it on to my grandparents.
  - So, I promised my parents that I would not loiter around and spend time indoors.
  - It was very hard in the beginning.
  - I felt so bored as I couldn't meet my friends.
  - In fact, in the first few days, the only time I left the house was to get groceries.
  - I was in contact with my friends on the phone and we used to pass the time by talking for hours on the phone.
  - However, within two three days, I ran out of things to talk about.
  - Every day was the same.
  - I was also angry at my parents for making me promise to not leave the house.
  - But in a few days, I came to know that one of my friends had caught the virus.
  - From that day onwards, I stopped complaining.
  - Things also became a bit easier as I developed some new hobbies like reading the news and playing indoor games like chess and carrom board with my grandparents.
  - It's been nearly 10 months since I made the promise, and I am glad I made the promise.
  - In fact, I think I am still enjoying the company of my grandparents today because of that promise.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Is it useful to write down promises?

Yes, I think it's a really good idea because we do make a lot of promises we forget later. So, writing them down, would be a good way to stop forgetting our promises. Moreover, writing down promises would reduce the number of promises we make without seriously intending of fulfilling them.

Do you often keep your promises?

I try. I think I am able to keep most of the promises I make but sometimes I do forget. Also, sometimes there are unforeseen circumstances, where I am not able to fulfil promises like not reaching somewhere on time due to traffic congestion.

Why do some people fail to keep their promises?

I think most people fail to keep their promises because they make the promises without seriously thinking of what would it require to fulfil them. Also today, there are so many distractions in life, it is very easy to forget the promises we make.

Do children keep their promises?

Well, it depends upon the child and his upbringing. Some parents are very strict about promises and hold back on gifts unless children keep their promise. In this case, children are also more likely to keep their promises.

Do parents in India make promises to their children?

Yes, I think parents all over the world make promises to their children. Parents are much more likely to go back on their word due to work or other commitments, so children ensure that their parents make promises, so that they do not go back on their word.

What kinds of promises do people often make?

In case of parents and children, parents make promises like buying their children their favourite toy or take them out for a movie if they perform well in studies. In adulthood, there are promises to do something the other person asks like help with some work issue.

## 5. Describe a line(or a few words) that you remember from a poem or song

You should say:

- What is it?
- Which song or poem it is from
- How you knew it
- And explain how you feel about it

- Music makes everything better.
- I like to listen to music when I am cooking, cleaning, driving, exercising.
- It relaxes me in ways nothing else can.
- I listen to songs from different genres and one song that brings a smile to my face every time I hear it, is the timeless pop classic "What a wonderful world".
- It talks about appreciating the beauty of your surroundings and it's the line from the title "And I think to myself, it's a wonderful world" that I remember so well.
- It was first recorded by Louis Armstrong in 1968 but there have been many more versions of it since then sung by various artists.
- It was the biggest selling single in UK and reached number 1 spot that year.
- I think the first time I heard it was on YouTube. I was looking for old hits and this song just came up in the suggestions.
- I was so mesmerized by the lyrics and the singer's soothing voice
- They moved me and just made me realize that I need to find happiness in small things.
- This world may not be perfect but it's so wonderful.
- Now whenever I am stressed, I take a break and go outside.
- Looking at the beautiful sky, listening to the birds chirping and the nature all around me makes me forget about my worries and brings me so much peace.
- I also feel grateful for all the people in my life - my family and friends who make this world so much more wonderful for me
- 
- OR (Alternate answer)
- I listen to songs on my phone whenever I am travelling.
- In fact, my song choices have changed so much over the years.
- But there is one song and one particular line from that song that I can never forget.
- The line goes like this – 'One day you will leave this world behind, so live a life that others will remember'
- It is from the song 'The NIGHTS' by Avicii.
- I love listening to the whole song, just for this one line.
- I don't really remember how I first came across this song, but it was about two three years ago.
- I think I might have heard it in a café or a music channel in the TV.
- Whenever, I am feeling low or I don't feel like studying, I listen to the song for motivation.
- The song just energizes me and makes me work even harder.
- But the lyrics also have a darker meaning.
- The singer Avicii committed suicide at a very young age about two years ago.
- I remember the news came as a huge shock to me.
- When I searched online, I came to know, Avicii was going through depression.
- But one day, when I was listening to this song, I realized how Avicii's death really gave life to

the lyrics.

- His body did leave this Earth, but people will never forget him.
- People will always remember him through his songs.
- He has immortalized his memory through his meaningful song lyrics.
- I also really want to do something for my family, my society and my country.
- So that people also remember me after I leave this world.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What can people learn from songs or poems?

Songs and poems can teach a variety of meaningful lessons and insights. They are generally an emotional expression that may help one to understand one's own feelings and also inspire one with creatively expressed ideas of courage, traditions and values. They may motivate and inspire people through their content, higher emotional appeal, innovative language and Rhythm

2. Do you think it is easier for children to learn a song or poem than adults? Why?

Yes, it is generally easier for children to learn a song or poem than adults, because of two reasons. First is their own quality of being able to easily absorb new content as their brains are more quick to adapt to new things. The second reason is the inherent quality of the poems and songs with their rhythmic pattern and rhyming scheme lending them to fun and easy learning.

3. Do you think children would like the rhythm of songs or poems? Why?

Yes, children generally enjoy the rhythm of songs and poems, because it makes them fun and engaging helping children to form a natural connection with them.

Rhythm makes songs and poems feel like play, which is why children tend to enjoy them so much.

4. Are you good at memorizing things?

I am not very good at memorising things as I get distracted very easily. But sometimes I surprise myself by remembering incidents and things that others may not remember or recollect.



## 6. Describe an important decision that you made

You should say:

- What the decision was
  - How you made your decision
  - What the results of the decision were
  - And explain why it was important
- 
- We all have to make decisions from time to time.
  - Some decisions are simple, like choosing what to wear or what to eat.
  - However, some decisions can have a lasting impact on our lives, such as selecting a career or a life partner.
  - One important decision I made was choosing my subjects for Senior Secondary.
  - After completing my 10th grade, I had to decide between medical, non-medical, commerce, or humanities (arts) streams.
  - Many of my friends opted for the non-medical stream, but I realized that physics was not my strong subject.
  - I discussed my options with my parents, but they encouraged me to make the decision myself.
  - Seeking guidance, I approached my teacher, Mrs. Promilla, who was also my mentor and lived in my neighborhood.
  - She advised me to choose commerce or arts, knowing that my strengths were better suited for these fields.
  - Although my friends influenced me to take up non-medical, I trusted my teacher's advice and chose arts.
  - This was an important decision because my future career depended on it.
  - Today, I feel content with my choice.
  - I am performing well academically and have enough time to explore my interests.
  - In my free time, I have joined dance and music classes, which I enjoy a lot.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

How do people usually make important decisions?

I think people usually make important decisions by consulting with weighing out the pros and cons. Moreover, they normally ask loved ones or their friends for advice before making such decisions. We find comfort in decisions when someone whose judgement we respect, agrees with us on the decision.

Do you think the influence of advertising is good?

In most cases yes. They create awareness and increase demand and sales, which ultimately boosts the economy. However, advertisements of fast foods and unhealthy sugary drinks have also led to diseases like obesity and diabetes. So, there is certainly a downside too.

Do you think advertisements can influence our decisions when shopping?

Yes, we consider products of brands whose advertisements we have seen to be better. It just creates the impression that it is a good brand. Also advertisements help us make more informed decisions as we learn about the features of the products through ads.

Who can children turn to for help when making a decision?

Children can turn to the adults in their life like parents , grandparents and teachers. Today, internet is also a good source of information, so they can always ask for advice on the well-reputed websites before making any crucial decisions.

What important decisions do teenagers need to make after graduation?

They need to take decisions about where to live, financial decisions like renting or buying the home, investing and choosing a life partner.

Do you think children sometimes have to make important decisions?

Yes, of course. They have to take decisions about what subjects to study and what hobbies to pursue and these can have a very effect on their whole personality and life trajectory.

## 7. Describe a time when you helped a child

You should say:

- When it was
  - How you helped him/her
  - Why you helped him/her
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- I know many children and have spent time with several of them, but here I would like to talk about a time when I helped my niece, Gia, who is three years old.
  - She is my cousin Jyoti's daughter, who lives in Canada.
  - Last year, my cousin visited us for a week in December, and I got the opportunity to spend time with Gia.
  - Gia is a very cute and chubby child with adorable dimples on both cheeks when she smiles.
  - One thing I helped her with was combing her curly hair, as she disliked getting it done.
  - She would often cry and run away, but I found ways to distract her with stories and games, making the process easier for her.
  - I also helped in taking care of her daily needs, such as feeding her meals and making sure she had her favorite chocolates and candies.
  - My cousin often mentioned how hard it was to look after Gia alone in Canada, and she really appreciated my help during their stay.
  - I also took Gia to the park in my neighborhood almost every day.
  - There, I made sure she played safely and helped her interact with other children.
  - She loved being the center of attention, and I enjoyed helping her make new friends.
  - I also taught her how to take turns on the swings and slides, as she would get upset when other children got ahead of her.
  - Gia would often cry when it was time to leave the park, but I comforted her with hugs and promises of coming back the next day.
  - The experience of taking care of Gia taught me a lot about patience and responsibility.
  - Spending time with her was a wonderful experience, and I look forward to helping her again when she visits this summer.
  - May God bless her with a long and happy life.

## Our books are available on Amazon now

To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Should developed countries provide technological help to developing countries?

Yes, definitely. I think it would be mutually beneficial. Firstly, it would improve the relationship between countries, making the world a more peaceful place and reducing chances of war. Apart from this, there are many global problems like pollution, which cannot be addressed by poor countries only because of lack of technology. So it will help rich countries as well.

Why is it important to help neighbors?

It is important to help neighbours because they are the closest to us. They can help us quicker than even family members and friends for example in case of disasters like fires and flooding, they can help us. Secondly, helping neighbour helps improve relationships and helps people deal with some neighbourhood problems easily.

Do people in your country like to help neighbors?

Yes, people are very helpful. In Indian culture, people like to share a good relationship with neighbours. People celebrate festivals with their neighbours, children play with their neighbours and this close relationship means neighbours also help each other often. For example, our neighbours often send us special dishes on festivals.

What can you do to help your neighbors?

People can do many things like look after children and dogs in case of emergencies, lend them basic things, water their plants if they go vacation and so on.

What can schools do to develop students' awareness of volunteering?

I think schools can show them videos about the benefits of volunteering. They can also have special yearly rewards for students who volunteer. They can also conduct volunteering exercises, where children about opportunities to volunteer.

Why is it necessary to do volunteer services?

It is about doing something for the society. I think volunteering not only benefits society, but also helps people feel better about themselves. Volunteering makes us feel like we are important and our contributions matter. Volunteering also gives an opportunity to help others who haven't gotten the same opportunities or benefits in life as we have.

## 8. Describe something you received for free

You should say:

- What it was
  - Who you received it from
  - Where you received it
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- People generally feel very happy when they get something for free, and this doesn't happen many times in one's life.
  - This happened to me after my 10th standard exams when I got my result.
  - My parents had promised me that if I scored well, they would buy me a smartphone of my choice.
  - I wanted to buy an Apple iPhone because of its quality and features.
  - I had done a lot of research comparing different phones, and I had finally decided to go for the iPhone.
  - Even though it was a bit expensive, I planned to use it for at least five years.
  - I also checked where I could get the best deal, whether online or offline.
  - I found that the prices online were a bit cheaper.
  - Finally, when my result came, I had scored good marks, and my parents agreed to buy the phone for me.
  - I told them that it was cheaper online, but they still wanted to visit the Apple store to see the phone in person.
  - We went to the store, and they liked the phone and were happy with my choice.
  - Luckily, the phone was available at a great discount at the store that day.
  - My parents told me to buy it from the store itself, and we made the payment.
  - But the biggest surprise of my life came after that.
  - The store manager told me that they had a special offer for students, where they were giving Apple AirPods for free with the purchase of an iPhone.
  - I couldn't believe my luck.
  - I was so full of joy because I had wanted to buy AirPods too, but they were beyond my parents' budget.
  - It felt like a dream come true.
  - I felt I was the luckiest person on earth.
  - Even today, I remember that day as one of the happiest moments of my life.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What kinds of free services should be provided by the government?

Education and health care are two main services which should definitely be free at least at the primary level. Besides that, the government should also provide basic services like clean drinking water, public urinals, libraries and so on for free.

Will people be happy when they receive free things?

Yes of course, who isn't happy when they receive free things. But its just not about being free, its also about the quality, if its free but the quality is bad, I don't think it will make people happy.

Is it necessary to provide free public transportation?

No, I believe rather than free public transportation, a well maintained, comfortable, frequent and fast means of public transportation is more important. It could be subsidised for those who can't afford it but in general, it is better to be paid and well maintained than free.

Why should everyone have access to basic healthcare?

Because, access to basic healthcare ensures that problems can be nipped in the bud. Most diseases can be tackled if they are treated timely. Moreover, a healthy workforce is the key to a productive society and so access to basic healthcare is a must.

Why do customers like to receive free gifts from companies?

Its just human nature, getting something free makes us feel like we got something more than we paid for and that makes us happy. Moreover, it helps us justifying overspending on things we shouldn't.

Is it good or bad for people to have a free education in the future?

It really depends upon the quality of education. I honestly believe that free public education can never compete with quality of private education, so it is not a good idea in my opinion.

## 9. Describe a person who contributes to the society

You should say:

- Who is this person?
  - How you knew him/her
  - What type of work he/she does
  - And explain why you think he/she contributes to the society
- 
- All jobs are important to the society in one-way or the other, such as the job of a teacher, a doctor, a nurse, a scientist, a politician and so many more.
  - Here I would like to talk about a person whose job is very important to the society.
  - This person is my maternal aunt and she is a teacher.
  - She is about 50 years old and looks very beautiful.
  - Her hair has started graying, but she doesn't colour her hair.
  - She believes in the 3 Gs - going grey gracefully.
  - She teaches science in Cambridge International School.
  - She did her Bachelors of Education after completing her Masters in Chemistry.
  - Teachers are known as nation builders.
  - Everyone passes through the hands of teachers in school and college years.
  - All other professions such as doctors and nurses also pass through the hands of a teacher.
  - That is why I believe that teaching is the most important job.
  - A teacher is like a candle that burns itself and shows light to others.
  - Since age-old times, teaching has been considered a noble profession.
  - In ancient India, there was the gurukul system.
  - Even the king's children stayed in the home of the guru or the teacher.
  - They used to do the household chores of the guru and in return the guru imparted knowledge.
  - Teachers improve the literacy rate of a country.
  - When literacy rate is high, crime and violence go down.
  - A teacher requires good communication skills and depth of knowledge of his subject.
  - A good teacher should treat all students equally.
  - Nowadays, teachers are being paid handsomely by the government.
  - This is to lure bright students to join this profession.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What kinds of jobs are not paid fairly?

There are many jobs that are not fairly but if I think I would say the physical labour jobs like gardening, carpentry and plumbing are paid less than they deserve. This is just because we rate mental acumen and skill over physical hard work. However, in recent years, there has been a change in this trend.

What skills should be taught at school to improve students' ability to find jobs?

I think every country should do an assessment of jobs, where there is a sincere shortage of workforce and then these skills should be taught at school. If I had to name a few, I would say skills like woodwork, welding and plumbing should be taught. Besides this, I believe basic computer literacy is also a must, so these skills should also be taught.

Do you think younger people should be lower paid than older people?

No, absolutely not. People should be paid based on their skills and experience and not their age.

What was the impact of the epidemic on the work environment?

I think the biggest impact was the increase in work from home opportunities. And with regard to the environment at office, there was more focus on proper ventilation and distancing. For example, there was a shift from sharing of spaces to individuals getting their own space.

What are the changes in working conditions?

Like I said, the biggest change has been the acceptability of work from home. I think most workplaces started allowing work from home and even when normalcy has returned, businesses still allow their employees to work a few days in a week from home.

What jobs are well-paid?

The jobs that come to mind first is the jobs of social media influencers. I have heard of some even earning 100 or 200 times the average yearly income of an individual in a single month. Besides that, the traditional jobs like doctors, lawyers and software professionals are also paid very well.



## 10. Describe an energetic person that you know

You should say:

- Who is this person?
  - How you knew this person
  - Why do you think this person is energetic?
  - And explain how you feel about this person
- 
- I know a lot of energetic people, but the person who I find to be the most energetic is none other than my mother.
  - There are many reasons why I find her to be very energetic.
  - Firstly, she does so many things in a single day.
  - If I did them all, it would take me at least two three days. Firstly, she gets up at 5 AM and then takes the dogs out for a walk.
  - Then, she comes back and feeds the dogs.
  - After that, she prepares breakfast for the whole family.
  - Then she gets ready and goes to work.
  - She is a gynaecologist, so her job is also very stressful.
  - She comes back home at around 7 PM.
  - Then, she prepares dinner.
  - She does a lot of other household chores too like washing utensils, cleaning, folding clothes and placing them in cupboards.
  - I don't know when she does them and many times I take them for granted but if she is not home for even one day, it again reminds me of all these chores she does.
  - Sometimes, she even needs to go to the hospital at night because of emergencies.
  - Secondly, she somehow finds time for all her hobbies inspite of being so busy.
  - She does knitting, crochet, sowing, painting , origami and so on.
  - Every year, she makes 4-5 sweaters.
  - Our whole home is decorated with her hand made artwork.
  - Thirdly, I find her so energetic because I have never seen her resting or wasting time during the day.
  - She is always doing something.
  - Even when she is watching TV, she is knitting side by side.
  - If she is on the phone, she is cooking or folding clothes side by side.
  - After coming back home from school, I just feel like sitting and doing nothing for a while.
  - I don't know if she feels the same, but I have never seen her taking a break.
  - Its like the word 'Idle' doesn't exist in her dictionary.
  - Each day I aspire to be like her, but I don't think I can come even remotely close to her.
  - I can just admire her and feel proud that she is my mother.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do you think machines could replace human workers in the future?

Yes, in certain job, machines will most likely replace human workers. However, there will always be certain jobs where the human element would remain essential. One example I can think of is of healthcare. I don't think doctors or nurses can ever be replaced by machines.

Can physical workers receive higher salaries in the future?

Yes, I think they would. Its all about demand and supply. The demand for physical workers is increasing, while the number of people learning vocational skills like carpentry, plumbing and masonry are decreasing. So, they would definitely receive higher salaries in the future.

What's the difference between the payment for physical work and that for mental work?

In case of physical work, the payment is generally based on the number of hours worked or the amount of output, while in case of mental work it is about the impact. Generally, physical work is undervalued, while mental work is valued more because it generally requires advanced knowledge and training.

What kinds of jobs need a lot of physical work?

I think many activities require physical work like construction, gardening, plumbing, electrical work, carpentry, agriculture and so on. However, in some of these areas, the physical work is decreasing because of automation.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

    [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

## 11. Describe a job that is useful to the society

You should say:

- What job it is
  - How do you know about this job?
  - What types of people do this job
  - And explain why you think this job is useful to the society
- 
- I think all jobs are useful to the society in their own way.
  - However, if I would have to pick one job that is very important for the society, I would say teaching.
  - Youth and children are the future of the country and I think teachers have the largest influence on them second only to parents and friends.
  - Children are like a wet clay and teachers help shape them in responsible and productive members of the society.
  - In many cases, the children's future career depends upon the teachers.
  - Children are much more likely to choose careers in fields, where they had excellent teachers during childhood.
  - If teachers are able to engage and create interest for the subject, students are likely to continue studying them in the future.
  - Moreover, teachers also impart moral values and ethics to children.
  - They help them differentiate between right and wrong.
  - Teachers teach them many important qualities like discipline, punctuality and responsibility.
  - Teachers play the role of friends.
  - If teachers are friendly, children share their problems and feelings with them.
  - Teacher's advice and guidance helps children navigate the challenges of childhood.
  - They are an emotional support for children.
  - For all these reasons, I think the role of teacher is very challenging.
  - It requires a lot of patience and responsibility.
  - In addition, dealing with today's children can be very exhausting so they need to be mentally strong.
  - However, it is also one of the most rewarding professions as it has the ability to shape people's career.

**Choose Makkar IELTS for a higher visa success rate, trusted support, and transparency!**

**We don't just provide colleges, we guide your entire career journey—from college applications to visas, flight tickets, and stay options—all with no hidden charges!"-**

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do you think schools should provide career advice to students?

Yes, definitely. Firstly, I think children lack the knowledge about different career options they can pursue. Also, children are not mature enough to clearly make decisions about their future life without guidance, so there should definitely be career advice.

Who should receive a higher salary, young people or older people?

I don't think it should depend upon age, but rather their contribution and output. If it is physical work, in most cases, young people would be able to contribute more, so they should be paid higher. But in jobs, where experience might be the key, I think older people would have a bigger impact and they should be paid higher.

Do you think doctors should be well-paid?

Of course, I think it is one of the most mentally challenging and stressful jobs in the world. Even small mistakes can result in people losing their lives. Doctors also need to put their lives at risk - as in case of Covid Pandemic. Finally, there is already a severe shortage of healthcare professionals around the world, so paying them well would be the first step to address this shortage.

What kind of jobs deserve a high salary?

I think it depends upon how physically and mentally challenging the job is. As the difficulty increases, the number of people who can do the job decreases and thus the pay should increase.

What kind of jobs receive a low income?

I think generally physical work receives low income as it is considered that they are easier to replace because of availability of unskilled labour. As the specialisation for the job increases, the pay also increases. For example, in vocational jobs also painters are paid less than carpenters as the job of carpenter is more specialised.

What kind of jobs are well-paid in your country?

I think its most mentally challenging jobs that are paid well like engineers, doctors and lawyers. Also, jobs in the entertainment industry like actors are also paid well. Moreover, today, YouTube artists and social media influencers are one the biggest earners.

## Our books are available on Amazon now

To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 12. Describe a place you have been to and would like to recommend others to live there (not your hometown)

You should say:

- Where is it?
  - What the place is like
  - When you visited there
  - Who you went there with
  - And explain why you would recommend this place to others
- 
- India is a diverse country.
  - There are many beautiful cities in India.
  - Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountain valleys, whereas some are beautiful, because of the beautiful and warm smiles of people.
  - Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
  - It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
  - I studied a lot Chandigarh because it was the first planned city of India after independence.
  - I have visited it many times as my grandfather lives there.
  - I normally visit it with my whole family, my parents and my sister.
  - We go there at least once a month to spend some with my grandfather.
  - Chandigarh is one of the cleanest cities in India
  - It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
  - There are a lot of tourist attractions in the city as well.
  - The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece made out of waste material.
  - Sukhna lake is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for people to enjoy with their families.
  - The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
  - The city also has a lot of entertainment places like shopping malls, multiplexes and clubs.
  - The city has 50 sectors.
  - Each sector has residential and commercial zones
  - The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that for most of the time of the day, they are under shade.
  - There are huge parking areas in the commercial zones so that the parking problems don't create havoc on the main roads.
  - I feel Chandigarh is the best city to live in India because the quality of life is very good here.
  - Unlike other cities, people do not have to deal with problems such as pollution, traffic jams, and unhygienic living conditions. Moreover, people in this city also have access to some of the best healthcare and educational facilities in the country.
  - Finally, I believe that the greatness of a city depends on its people, and Chandigarh is among the cities with the highest literacy levels. The people in Chandigarh are warm, friendly, and ready to help each other in difficult times
  - The city has a lot to offer to people from all walks of life.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Why do many people choose to move to big cities?

I would say there are two main reasons. Firstly, it is easier to find high paying jobs in bigger cities. Secondly, big cities also offer access to better healthcare ,education and entertainment facilities as compared to towns and villages.

What factors make a city liveable?

I think there are many factors but if I had a name a few, I would say affordable housing ,good transportation and road infrastructure, quality healthcare and educational facilities and well paid employment opportunities. Apart from that, I would say clean environment and access to parks and recreational areas is also very important.

What are the benefits of living close to one's workplace?

The biggest advantage of living close to the workplace is the reduced time and expenditure on commute. People get to spend more quality time with their family members and avoid the stress of being stuck in long traffic jams. It is also good for the environment as people can walk or cycle to their workplace instead of commuting by cars.

What kinds of place do people in your country prefer to live in?

I think people prefer to live in places, which have easy access to all modern amenities. In other words, people prefer living in places close to good schools, hospitals and shopping areas. Moreover, they also prefer living as close to their workplace as possible so they have to spend less time on commuting. Finally, people prefer quiet areas away from main highways and roads.

What should people prepare before they move to a different city?

I think they should first research the areas that would be the most suitable to live in. They should also try to lean about the city's culture, social customs and climate, so it easier for them to adjust. Finally, they should make a list of things or services, they would immediately need after moving like an internet connection and place an order for them.

Why do people move from one place to another?

There are many reasons why people move from one place to another but employment and education opportunities are the two biggest reasons. In India, one of the major reasons is marriage. Girls generally move to husband's hometown after marriage.

### 13. Describe a time that something changed your life in good ways

You should say:

- When and where it happened
- What happened
- How you felt about it
- And explain how it changed your life in good ways

- Change is the law of nature.
- Knowingly or unknowingly many things bring a change in our life.
- Here I would like to talk about a time when my life changed for the better.
- It was about two years ago.
- My cousin Jasleen visited us from Canada.
- She had gone to Canada for her higher education.
- The Jasleen I knew was a size XXL.
- But the Jasleen in front of me after 2 years was a size XS
- She was unrecognizable.
- She was also a lot more confident and smarter.
- She was with us for 2 days only, but those 2 days with her changed me a lot.
- Even I was on the borderline obese side, but nothing had worked for me till that time for losing weight.
- I asked Jasleen about her journey from extra big to extra small.
- She told me that it had not been easy for her, but she had made up her mind to lose weight gradually and in a sustainable way.
- She made it a point to walk to her college, which was just a mile.
- All her friends took the bus, but she walked.
- Surprisingly they reached the college in almost the same time. They had to wait 5-10 minutes for the bus, but she reached the college in 14 minutes with her brisk walk.
- In the evening she would again go to the library of the college.
- So these 4 miles every day helped her.
- Another thing she did was add a lot of fruit to her diet.
- She stopped sugar altogether.
- Just these 2 things and in two years she was a new person.
- Since then I have started walking whenever and wherever possible.
- My teas are without sugar and when I am hungry between meals, I go for fruit.
- It has not only improved my looks, but I also feel healthier and more confident.
- All my clothes look good on me and I don't feel conscious of my body any more.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What are the disadvantages when people keep making changes?

I think there are many disadvantages of making changes frequently. Firstly, it disturbs the regular routine and this can be extremely stressful. Secondly, it can lead to more mistakes. When people need to learn new routines, they are more likely to commit errors. Finally, changes take time to adapt and this can slow down productivity.

When things like getting married or moving home happen, what kinds of things would you consider?

I think there are so many things to consider. I think the first would be financial aspect. Both marriage and moving homes mean added expenses. Secondly, one needs to consider the new responsibilities. Getting married or moving might change our responsibilities. For example, normally when living with parents, a person doesn't need to cook but they might need to cook when moving to a new place or after getting married.

Who can adapt better to changes, children or adults?

I think it is easier for children. I think children are quick to adapt because they learn new things faster. As people grow older, the mind deteriorates and it is harder to adapt and make changes. In most cases, older people are the first ones to resist changes.

How do you adapt to changes in life?

I am a go with the flow kind of person. I don't normally make any special preparations. As things happen, I make changes. However, I am trying to become more proactive because sometimes responding later can lead to problems.

Why do some people quit and change jobs?

It could be due to multiple reasons. However, some of the common reasons are better pay offers, lack of professional growth, toxic work environment, monotony in life and so on.

Do you like new things or changes in life?

I like new things when they adopt them voluntary but if I have to make changes forcibly, I do crib sometimes. For example, recently I picked up chess and I loved learning it. On the other hand, when I was forced to learn cooking, I used to complain everyday. In fact, I used to eat out at first, but gradually I had to learn cooking as restaurant food was expensive and unhealthy.



## 14. Describe a countryside area that you have been to

You should say:

- Where is it?
  - When and why you went there
  - Who you went there with
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- I belong to Phagwara.
  - It is a small town, and there are many villages near my hometown.
  - My maternal uncle and aunt have a farmhouse in a village near my hometown.
  - Their farmhouse is in the centre of lush green farms.
  - Last year, they invited us over to stay with them for a few days.
  - Their farmhouse is very well maintained, as they have given a portion of it to a family who stays there and looks after it.
  - They have maintained a very good kitchen garden, and I remember, the whole week we enjoyed fresh veggies from the garden.
  - They had grown aubergines, okra, bottle gourd, broccoli, cauliflower, mint, coriander and green chilly.
  - My uncle has retired from the agriculture department, and he knows a lot about organic farming.
  - He never sprays any insecticides and pesticides and even prepares compost at home from the kitchen waste.
  - Those vegetables tasted different.
  - What we eat in the cities has so much spray of insecticides and pesticides that the taste of veggies is different.
  - It was so much fun.
  - They have 4 dogs, two Pugs and two German Shepherds.
  - Every morning, we used to go for long walks in the fields, and the four dogs would walk by our sides without their leashes.
  - In the cities, you always have to leash your dog while going for a walk.
  - After the walk, we would all eat delicious parathas with butter made by my aunt.
  - We played badminton in their courtyard, and sometimes we also played Frisbee.
  - The air also seemed fresh and pollution free.
  - The atmosphere was so calm and quiet. There was also no noise pollution.
  - They have such a peaceful life, with absolutely no hurry and worry.
  - I look forward to going and staying with them again this summer.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What are the differences between the city and the countryside?

There are many differences between the city and countryside. On the positive side, cities have better facilities in terms of infrastructure, educational institutes and healthcare services, while on the negative side, they are more polluted, more traffic and a higher cost of living.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in the countryside?

The main advantages of living in countryside are less traffic, cleaner environment and lower cost of living. By contrast, the main drawbacks are lack of facilities and employment opportunities.

What kind of people would like to stay in the countryside?

I think people who prefer a slow pace of life, a quiet environment and those who live spending time with then nature would prefer the countryside.

Do people go to the countryside to travel or to live?

I think rural to urban migration is reality of today's time. So, today mostly people visit the countryside mainly as a tourist. However, some people are also shifting back to countryside to live a more stress free and peaceful life.

Do most people prefer to live in big cities or in the countryside?

Like I said before, the population in rural areas is decreasing, while it is increasing in urban areas. So people do prefer living in the big cities.

Do people in your country like to go hiking?

No, I don't think hiking is that popular. It is still a niche activity. However, in recent years, the number of people doing hiking has increased certainly.

## Our books are available on Amazon now

To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

## 15. Describe an invention that is useful in your daily life

You should say:

- What is the invention?
  - What it can do How popular is it?
  - Whether it is difficult or easy to use
  - And explain why it is useful
- 
- The invention I find very useful in my daily life is the Apple Smartwatch.
  - I got it as a gift from my parents on my 18th birthday.
  - The watch is black, and I added a leather strap to make it stylish.
  - I am a fitness enthusiast, and this watch helps me stay active.
  - It tracks my steps and motivates me to do 10,000 steps every day.
  - I like running and working out in the gym, and it is very helpful for both activities.
  - I can also receive calls from my friends when my hands are busy.
  - This feature is great because I don't have to carry my phone during a run.
  - The watch also tracks my sleep and gives me a report on how well I slept.
  - It has saved many lives by detecting heart rate problems and alerting people to seek medical attention.
  - The latest version of the watch can do ECG and monitor other health parameters.
  - There is a current offer where you get the watch for free if you do 15,000 steps daily for a year.
  - The watch is very easy to use and connects well with my iPhone.
  - I love it because it keeps me healthier and reduces my need to check my phone often.
  - This smartwatch has become a very important part of my life.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swikX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Who should support and sponsor inventors, governments, or private companies?

I think both the governments and private companies should support and sponsor inventors. It depends upon the area of research and its significance on the common people. For example, in case of life saving drugs, government should be one to support and sponsor so even common people can benefit from the research and not just the rich elite.

Do all inventions bring benefits to our world?

No, some inventions have been disastrous like weapons of mass destruction. In the end, inventions can bring both benefits and drawbacks, it really depends upon how we end up using them.

Are there any other inventions that make the world better?

Yes, there are so many inventions that have made the world a better place to live like electricity, the internet, aeroplanes and so on.

What inventions do you think should be improved?

I think nearly every invention can be improved. For example, computers could be made smaller, transportation could be made faster and less polluting. There is a scope for improvement in any technology.

Do you think only scientists can invent new things?

No definitely not. In fact, it is common people who come up with more inventions as they understand the problems faced by common man much more. They are more likely to come up with solutions to address these problems. Most inventors have been people involved in other fields, it is only after they invent something, we start calling them researchers and scientists.

What qualities do inventors have?

I think inventors have many qualities but the biggest is determination. They don't give up that easily even after multiple failures. Moreover, they have the ability to think out of the box. They look to do thing differently than the traditional way.

## 16. Describe a difficult decision that you made and had a good result

You should say:

- What the decision was
  - When you made that decision
  - Why it was difficult to make
  - And explain how you felt about the good result
- 
- We all have to take crucial decisions from time to time.
  - Some decisions are very small such as – what clothes to wear and what food to eat.
  - But some decisions have far reaching effects – such as choosing a career and choosing a life partner.
  - Here I am going to talk about a decision, which was very difficult for me.
  - It was choosing my subjects for Senior Secondary.
  - After my 10th, I was in a dilemma, whether to go for medical, non-medical, commerce or humanities (Arts) stream.
  - Most of my friends were going for non-medical, but I knew I was not so good at physics.
  - I consulted my parents, but they told me to decide on my own.
  - Then I went to my teacher, Mrs Promilla.
  - She was my favourite teacher in school and fortunately lives in my neighbourhood.
  - She told me to go for commerce or arts, as she knew I was not so good at the sciences.
  - My friends were forcing me to join non-medical, but I took my teachers advice and chose Arts.
  - This decision was very difficult as the whole future depends on this decision.
  - The career is based on subjects of senior secondary.
  - Now I am very happy.
  - I am doing well in studies and also have time to pursue my hobbies.
  - I am interested in music and dance, so in the evening I have joined dance and music classes.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024

Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past

Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do advertisements influence consumers' decisions?

Yes, certainly advertisements do have an influence. For example, people are likely to prefer a brands whose ad they have seen previously. Advertisements about discounts and offers also make people buy more than they require and sometimes even buy things they might not need.

Who do young people like to ask for advice when making decisions?

Young people like to ask for advice as they lack the experience and confidence to make the decision on their own. As people grow older, they become more confident and ultimately are able to take decisions on their own. Even if they know what decision they want to take, they ask for advice to assure themselves that they are not making the wrong decision.

Do you think it's necessary for kids to make as many decisions by themselves as much as they can?

Yes, I think it is necessary to kids to make as many decisions as possible. If they don't take decisions themselves, they lack the confidence to take decisions in their adult life as well. This makes them indecisive.

Do you think some people can make decisions without asking for advice from others?

Yes, I think some people can make decisions without asking for advice. It depends upon people's nature and field. For example, my sister is very confident about clothes and fashion and she normally goes for shopping alone. She trusts her judgement about clothing more than anybody else's.

Do you think young people are easily influenced by others when they make decisions? Why or why not?

It depends upon the area's culture. In some cultures, old people are respected and valued a lot and their advice is given a lot of weightage. In this case, young people are more likely to get influenced because they are expected to take their advice into consideration. However, it also depends upon the person's nature. Some youngsters are really confident while making decisions and they don't get influenced easily.

What kinds of decisions do young people have to make?

Young people have to make many big decisions like deciding a career, choosing where to live ,choosing a life partner, selecting which hobby to pursue and so on. There are also endless small decisions that they need to take on a day to day basis like what to wear, what to eat, which appliance to buy etcetera.

## 17. Describe a time when someone asked for your opinion

You should say:

- Who asked for your opinion
  - Why he/she wanted to know your opinion
  - What opinion you gave
  - And explain how you felt when he/she asked for your opinion
- 
- Well in my country people keep asking for each other's opinion all the time
  - Sometimes people like to give their opinions on matters that even do not relate to them.
  - They do it to show care and help others.
  - Today, I would like to talk about a time when one of my cousins asked me about my opinion on apple and android phones.
  - My cousin had recently completed his 10th standard and because he had performed well in his examination, his parents had promised to buy him a new phone.
  - Since his parents are extremely wealthy, he had a budget of 70,000 Rs to buy the new phone.
  - My cousin reached out to me because I am considered a gadget freak in my family as I love to try new phones and devices that come in the market.
  - I have also created a lot of review videos of different technology products like smartwatches, speakers, laptops, and mobiles, etc.
  - So, when my cousin started the apple vs android debate, he really wanted to know which product is a better choice and offers the most value for money.
  - I explained to him the hardware and software offerings of both devices in detail and discussed with him the different use case scenarios where each device can perform better than the other.
  - I told him that Apple devices offered better hardware, camera quality, privacy, and an ecosystem that allows the users to connect seamlessly with other apple products, however, the android devices offered more value for money as they provide all the same features at a much lesser cost.
  - Also, android users can do a lot of customizations on their phones as compared to apple devices where the user experience is more controlled.
  - Prior to our discussion, my cousin had a very negative opinion about android phones but when I showed him some of the advanced features and tricks that an android device could do, he was really impressed.
  - Our discussion went on for almost 4-5 hours and at the end of it, my cousin had a different opinion about the android devices.
  - I felt really happy when he came asking for my opinion because I like to engage in such discussions.
  - I believe that having a healthy conversation like this helps to increase one's intellect and general awareness about things.
  - Although sometimes people can also get into heated arguments, I think that people should learn to respect each other's opinions.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What should a company do when receiving feedback about its products?

I think it should firstly thank the customer for the feedback. Then, it should try to work on the criticism so that they can offer customers better products and services. No company can be successful in today's time if it doesn't work on customer feedback.

Should teachers give advice to children?

Yes, I think children are immature and I think teachers should definitely advise them so children make better decisions. However, I think teachers need to be careful so that the advice doesn't come off as too formal because children and especially teenagers are very rebellious by nature.

Why do some people dislike giving their opinions?

There are many reasons why some people do not like to share their perspectives/ideas about things. Sometimes they lack the confidence or the ability to explain their opinion in detail. They feel that they will be embarrassed if someone would counter their opinion and might not be able to defend their opinion. Another reason could be that some people are just shy in nature and like to keep things close to themselves.

Are there any apps designed for collecting opinions about products or services?

I am not aware of any app that only collects opinions about products but almost all the shopping apps have an option for the users to comment about the products they have purchased from their website. For example, many people write reviews on Amazon shopping app and give ratings for the products available there.

Why do people like to express their opinions on the Internet nowadays?

The primary reason is that people want their voice to be heard and Internet provides them a platform where they can express their views about anything and everything while being anonymous. Internet also provides them a sense of freedom to express their mind without having to worry about what others will think. Also, one can easily choose to engage or disengage in a conversation as per their convenience.

What are the disadvantages of sharing opinions on the Internet?

I think there are many disadvantages of this trend. Firstly, a lot many times people hurt each other's sentiments by writing abusive content online. It is often seen in many chat forums that people are hurling abuses at each other over minor disagreements. Secondly, I think that online discussions are mostly not productive and waste people's useful time.



## 18. Describe a time you used your cellphone/smartphone to do something important

You should say:

- What happened
  - When it happened
  - How important the cellphone/smartphone was
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- In today's world, it is hard to question the importance of cellphones
  - They are not just about communication, they are used for many different things.
  - Recently, I used my mobile phone for something I never imagined I would use it.
  - I used to it lodge a complaint with the government authorities and I also got immediate redressal for my complaint.
  - I was travelling to Delhi by train.
  - When I boarded, I noticed that the AC in my compartment was not working.
  - I asked the coach's caretaker if they could get it fixed.
  - He said it had just stopped working and nothing could be done about it.
  - It would only be fixed at the final destination.
  - Normally, I am very adjusting, but it was extremely hot and humid that day.
  - So, I decided to tweet a complaint to the railway minister with my phone.
  - I had seen videos on the internet, where people had talked about how they had gotten immediate relief by doing the same.
  - However, I had thought of them as publicity stunts by the government.
  - So I wasn't very hopeful, but within ten minutes, there was an electrician in my compartment.
  - And in another ten minutes, he had fixed the AC.
  - He also scolded the railway employee responsible for my coach and asked him, why he hadn't contacted him straight away when I raised the issue.
  - The employee apologised and told me he didn't think the problem could be solved.
  - I was so surprised with the quick response, but more than that I felt so proud of the government.
  - I could never have imagined it happening four-five years ago.
  - Cell phones have many purposes but I think one of the most important is that it is a tool for an ordinary citizen to directly connect with their elected representatives.
  - It has made the government officials much more accountable and responsive.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do you think it is too late to call others at 11 or 12 o'clock at night?

Yes, I think it is too late. I normally avoid calling people after 8 o'clock. If it is really urgent, I drop a message on WhatsApp. I value my sleep personally and I am against disturbing other people also.

What can be done to stop cellphone addiction?

I don't think it is easy to stop cellphone addiction. However, the biggest responsibility is with parents. They should have strict check on the amount of time, children spend on cell phone. Secondly, I think parents should set rules like no cell phone usage during dinner or family time. Government could also restrict cellphone usage at public places.

Do you think there should be a law to stop people from making phone calls in public?

I think there might be emergency situations, where it might be necessary to make calls. So I don't support a ban on calling in public places but I do think that we should encourage people to avoid calling as it can be really disturbing. I consider audio calls as a sort of noise pollution and it has a serious impact on our focus and concentration.

Which one is more important, using a cellphone to make phone calls or to read messages?

I think it really depends upon the person. Some people like chatting, for them it's about sending and receiving messages, while for others it is about calling.

What are the differences between young people and old people when using a cellphone?

Old people mainly use mobile phones for calling and to some extent for chatting. However, young people treat mobile phones like a mini computer. For most youngsters, their whole life nowadays revolves around the mobile phone. They use it for entertainment, for studies, for clicking photos, for shopping, for banking and so much more. The list is really endless.

What do you usually do with a cell phone?

I use my cellphone for many purposes besides calling and chatting with my friends. I use it for playing games like chess and Ludo, listening to music, watching videos, and for navigation. Above all, I use it for photography.

## 19. Describe a way/change that helps you save a lot of time

You should say:

- What is it?
  - How do you implement it?
  - How difficult is it?
  - And explain how you feel about the way/change
- 
- Time is the only thing in our life that is truly invaluable.
  - If we lose money, we can earn it back, if we lose reputation, we can build it back but if we waste time, it is lost forever. We cannot get that time back.
  - I have learned about the importance of time more and more as I have grown older.
  - I have realised that because of wasting time, I am not able to fulfil my commitments and I fall back on my work.
  - I do a lot of things to save time but one activity that saves me a lot of time is taking a small 10-15 minute nap whenever I feel tired.
  - I started doing this, a few years back after I read an article about advantages of taking a nap in a magazine.
  - It saves me time as it refreshes me.
  - After a nap, my mind feels lighter and I am able to finish my work much quicker.
  - I just close my eyes, keep an alarm and try to lay down.
  - Earlier it was very hard for me but now I can sleep on cue.
  - I don't struggle with it anymore.
  - The challenging part is getting up but my phone's alarm clock has been my saviour in this regard.
  - I do this every four five hours.
  - If I can't find a place to lay down, I just close my eyes and try to switch off my brain for 10 mins.
  - I have noticed I save time, as I have much more free time.
  - I am able to finish my work sooner.
  - I am also less irritated and so I don't get negative thoughts.
  - Without any distractions, I am able to concentrate on things better.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What can schools do to help students learn time management?

Firstly, I think schools should have dedicated lessons on time management. Secondly, they should try to encourage students to have physical or digital planners to schedule their tasks. They should try to teach students about prioritising important activities. Finally, they can work with parents to ensure that these habits are enforced at home as well.

Is it necessary for children to learn time management?

I think it is absolutely necessary. There is too much for today's children to do and it is very easy for them to get overburdened and stressed if they don't manage their time. So, time management is the key to their mental well-being.

Do people who can manage time well become successful more easily?

There is doubt in my mind that this is true. We all have 24 hours in a day. All that matters is how we utilise these 24 hours. People who do it better become successful because they are able to do more.

Do you think parents should be responsible for teaching children to save time?

I learnt saving time by watching my mother. She has a habit - she never sits idle. She does something productive all day - like knitting, reading or gardening. So, I think parents have a big role in teaching children how to manage time. At the same time, I feel teachers also need to play a role by helping children make a time table.

Does technology help people save time? How and why?

Yes and no. Technology does save time as it provides us appliances like washing machines which take a lot less time to finish work. At the same time, people become addicted to mobile phones and computers and they end up wasting time on social media and playing video games.

What can people do to save time?

People can do many things to save time. They can keep a calendar and note down everything, they can plan things ahead, they can stop devoting time to non-important decisions like what to eat, what to wear and so on. However, I think the biggest thing they can do is to stop multitasking as I feel people waste more time when they try to do more things together.

## 20. Describe a friend you like to talk with

You should say:

- Who is he/she
  - What do you like to talk about
  - Why do you like to talk with him/her
  - And explain how you feel about him/her
- 
- I have many friends and it takes me no time to get comfortable with strangers.
  - Today, I am going to talk one of closest friends, Ravi.
  - I love talking to him and spending time in his company.
  - Ravi and I are childhood friends.
  - I think we first met when we were just 3 years old.
  - Our topics of conversation cover everything.
  - We have talked about politics, technology, books and even movies.
  - And once we start talking, we can continue for ages.
  - It is never-ending.
  - However, the one topic we love to talk about, is sports and especially cricket.
  - Both of us are avid cricket lovers.
  - During the cricket season, we get together and watch almost all the matches together.
  - I love talking to him because he is so knowledgeable about cricket.
  - Whenever I talk to him, I learn something I didn't know before.
  - I also know a lot about cricket but its mostly about Indian players and Indian matches.
  - He follows all the matches.
  - Moreover, it is never boring talking to him.
  - He is a story teller.
  - He doesn't tell facts like facts.
  - He narrates a story.
  - I feel lucky to have him in my life.
  - Another reason that I like his company is that he is excellent secret keeper.
  - I have shared some of my deepest secrets and problems with him.
  - I somehow always feel lighter and happier after talking to him.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What are the differences between talking to a friend and talking to a stranger?

I think there are many differences. Firstly, the topics of discussion with a friend are more personal, while with a stranger it is more general like weather, current events. There is also a difference in tone. With friends we are more casual, humorous and even blunt, whereas with a stranger we are more formal and polite. Finally, we are comfortable sharing personal information as there is level of trust, whereas we are more cautious with strangers and avoid revealing too much personal info.

What makes a good listener?

A good listener is one who listens to the other person without interrupting. They also give their full attention to the conversation and avoid distractions like phones and maintain eye contact. Lastly, good listeners are empathetic. They don't just pay attention to the words, but also the emotions and context behind them.

On what occasions do people talk with strangers?

People talk with strangers nearly everyday. Personally speaking, I mostly talked with strangers when I used to travel by a public bus to my school. Nowadays, I talk with strangers mostly at parties.

Do you think people should be honest when talking with friends?

I really think if we can't be completely honest with friends, they are not actually friends. Saying that, I also have a few friends who can't really keep a secret, so I do hide a few things from them.

What do young people talk about when they meet up?

I think young people mostly talk about clothes, movies, fashion, sports and technology. They also talk about their love interests.

Where do young people like to meet?

Young people mostly at places of entertainment like malls, cafes, clubs, restaurants etc. Also, nowadays young people love working out at gyms together

## 21. Describe a time when you were stuck in a traffic jam

You should say:

- When it happened
  - Where you were stuck
  - What did you do while waiting
  - And explain how you felt in the traffic jam
- 
- I live in a small town and in general, there is not much traffic on the roads.
  - The only time we face traffic jams is when there is a religious procession or a political rally.
  - And most of the times, these are announced beforehand so I rarely get stuck in traffic jams.
  - However, last month I had gone to Jalandhar to buy some clothes for my cousin's wedding.
  - When we went, there was no traffic.
  - On the way back, the main road was shut down as there had been a collision between two buses between Phagwara, my hometown and Jalandhar.
  - Big cranes had to be called to remove the buses from the roads and that took time.
  - This being a main road slowly led to a huge jam.
  - The traffic police tried to get the traffic diverted through the service road.
  - But the road was considerably narrower than the main road and because of that the traffic built up.
  - We were stuck in the jam for at least 2 to 3 hours.
  - At first, we didn't think we would have to wait for so long.
  - We thought it was just busier than normal and things would clear up soon.
  - However, when our car barely moved 100 metres in 15 minutes, my dad went out and enquired about what had happened.
  - We couldn't really back up as there was no space.
  - So, we tried to use the time by playing games and listening to music.
  - To be honest, we also spent a big part whining about government failure, although we all knew such circumstances are unavoidable.
  - I don't think I could describe what we felt at that time.
  - We all just wanted the traffic jam to clear up and reach home as soon as possible.
  - But the day ended on a happy note as far I as was concerned.
  - Because we reached home late, my mother didn't get time to cook.
  - And we got Pizzas to eat for dinner.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Would you rather be in a car or a bus in a traffic jam?

I think I would rather be in a bus, so I can walk and I am not stuck. I can walk the area till where the traffic jam starts and then board another bus there.

Do you like to use public transportation?

Not really. Honestly, public transportation in India is not that good. Firstly, it takes much more time travelling by public transport than by our own vehicle. Secondly, it is also not comfortable as most buses and trains are not maintained regularly. In many cases, they are unclean. However, things are changing for the better.

What are good ways to manage traffic?

The best way to manage traffic is have to a fast and well maintained public transportation. For example, the traffic in Delhi decreased significantly after Metro. Secondly, the government should improve the road infrastructure for example construct flyovers and widen roads.

Do you think the high ways will help reduce traffic jams?

They do to a certain extent, but as the population is increasing and more and more people prefer to travel by their vehicles, it is certainly not the best solution. In fact, they are counter productive as they encourage more people to travel by their own cars.

Do you think developing public transport can solve traffic jam problems?

Yes, certainly. There are examples of many cities in India where traffic has reduced considerably because of improvement in public transportation. If the public transportation is fast, convenient and frequent, most people prefer travelling by it rather than their own vehicle.

How can we solve the traffic jam problem?

I would say the best solution to traffic jam problem is also the solution to most of the problems in today's world - controlling population. However, that is the long term solution. In the short term, I would say improving the public transportation and road infrastructure should be the priority.



## 22. Describe a quiet place you like to go

- Where is it?
  - How you knew it
  - How often do you go there?
  - What do you do there?
  - And explain how you feel about the place
- 
- It isn't easy to find quiet places in the fast-paced life of today.
  - However, I would like to talk about a place where I go quite often and I find great peace there.
  - The place I am referring to is a Sikh temple in my hometown, Gurdwara Sukhchainana Sahib.
  - I go there once a week, sometimes with family and sometimes with friends.
  - Sometimes we walk to the gurdwara and sometimes we go by car. It is about 3 km from my home.
  - It is away from the main road, so it is very quiet there.
  - Whenever I go there, I do circumambulation of the holy book inside the main hall and pay obeisance to the almighty.
  - There is a well-maintained fishpond in the gurdwara, which has many fish species.
  - I just sit on the steps of the pond and listen to the holy chants going on all the time there.
  - It gives me great peace of mind. makk@r|eLts
  - Sometimes I take some bread from home and feed the fish.
  - There are two catfish among the other many, who seem to be talking to me.
  - I know it is all my imagination, but I love it over there.
  - I feel that the tempo of life has slowed down a bit.
  - It is so relaxing to watch the movements of the fish in the water.
  - This activity takes all the physical and mental tiredness away from my body.
  - I feel very light-hearted after that.
  - Even though there is always a great rush in this temple, one can find peace and quiet over there.
  - Sometimes, I offer voluntary services in the community kitchen over there.
  - Free food is offered to one and all in the community kitchen and this service is round the clock.
  - I generally go there on weekends and spend a good two hours over there.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### Why are there more noises made at home now than in the past?

Homes are noisier now because many people are working and studying from home because of remote jobs and online classes. Also, now people use more appliances, electronic gadgets and smart devices which contribute to the noise.

#### Why do old people prefer to live in quiet places?

Old people prefer quiet places because loud noises can be very overwhelming and stressful. Quiet places help them relax and enjoy the peace.

#### Do you think only old people have time for leisure?

It is true that many old people are retired, which gives them more free time to relax and enjoy their hobbies. However, young people can also find time for leisure activities if they can balance their work, studies, and other responsibilities.

#### How does technology affect the way people spend their leisure time?

Technology has made leisure time more fun and convenient by offering online games, movies, and social media. But because of technology, people spend less time on outdoor and face-to-face activities.

#### How do people spend their leisure time in your country?

In my country people spend leisure time watching movies, playing video games, visiting friends and family, shopping, playing cricket with friends on the streets, etc.

#### Is it easy to find quiet places in your country? Why?

It is very hard to find quiet places in my country because cities are crowded and noisy with traffic and activities. However, rural areas are much quieter and peaceful.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

## 23. Describe something that surprised you and made you happy

You should say:

- What it was
  - Who did this?
  - How you found out about it and what you did
  - And explain why it surprised you and made you happy
- 
- I have been surprised many times but one incident that I remember very vividly is my 16th birthday.
  - My best friend Mansi planned a birthday party for me.
  - I had no idea about it, and it was such a wonderful surprise.
  - My 16th birthday was just a few weeks before the exams.
  - I knew everyone would be busy preparing for the exams, so I decided not to have a party with my friends that year.
  - We were in 10th standard, and it was very important to score good grades that year.
  - Usually, every year I start planning for my birthday weeks in advance. I am always excited about my big day.
  - I was so sad that I would not have a birthday party that year.
  - I was jealous of my friends who either had their birthdays after the exams or much before.
  - On my birthday, my best friend Mansi called me to her house in the evening to help her with some math problems.
  - I didn't find it odd as we do usually study together at each other's house.
  - When I reached there, I got the surprise of my life.
  - As soon I entered her house, I heard Happy Birthday wishes from all corners of her drawing room.
  - All my friends were there, my parents and my sister were there.
  - There were decorations and balloons everywhere, and there was a big cake on the table.
  - I couldn't believe my eyes. How did she do it, when did she get the time and why are all my friends here and not home studying?
  - I had so many questions for her. She told me that she knew how much this day meant to me.
  - So, she conspired with my friends to throw me a little surprise party that day.
  - They decided to keep it at her house, so I won't figure it out.
  - They even studied a bit extra every day that week so they could attend my birthday.
  - She even involved my parents. I was surprised that they knew, and they didn't let me know what was going on.
  - I was so happy that I got a party and celebrated my 16<sup>th</sup> birthday with all my loved ones.
  - I couldn't thank Mansi enough for making my day so special.

### **Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

#### **What do people usually spend money on?**

People usually spend money on food, clothes, housing, transportation, etc. They also spend money on entertainment, education, electronic gadgets like phones, computers, video games, etc.

#### **Do men and women have different attitudes and feelings about shopping?**

Yes, men and women often have different attitudes about shopping. Many women enjoy browsing, taking their time, and waiting for sales and deals, while most men prefer to shop quickly and buy what they need. But this can vary from person to person.

#### **Is it good for people to be unhappy? Why?**

No, it's not good to be unhappy. Good mental health is very important for our wellbeing and being unhappy can lead to depression and anxiety. Sometimes it's hard to force the mind to stay positive and in such cases, meditation and deep breathing can help us stabilize our mind and chase the blues away.

#### **How can people be happy?**

People can be happy by focusing on good things and being satisfied with what they have in life. Also, people should remind themselves that life can be tough at times but if they stay positive, they can conquer the hurdles and get past the difficult situations. Another way to be happy is to be with people who bring you joy and stay away from negative people who try to bring you down.

#### **Do you think happiness has any effect on people? How?**

Happiness is contagious. It spreads and uplifts the moods of everyone around you. It gives meaning and purpose to life. It also has many health benefits like better sleep, lower risk of cardiovascular diseases, stronger immune system, etc.

#### **How do people express happiness in your culture?**

People express happiness in different ways in my culture. I think in all cultures, a smile is the most common way to express happiness. In my culture, people express it by celebrating their happiness with their loved ones by having a party, cooking something special, buying gifts, etc.

## 24. Describe a family member who you want to work with in the future

You should say:

- Who is he/she
  - Whether you worked together before
  - What kind of work would you like to do with him/her
  - Explain how you feel about this family member
- 
- I have always wanted to work in a big multinational company.
  - I would never miss a chance to work in any such company.
  - However, my uncle runs a spare part manufacturing company by the name of Akal Industries.
  - I have seen him grow from a small firm with a handful of employees working under him, to a fairly big company with about 300 employees.
  - I am sure that with his way of working and his rapport with his employees, the day is not far when it will be no less than any MNC
  - I would love to work with him.
  - I would like to do my master's in business management from Canada and then join him.
  - I have not worked with him so far, but I have seen him work many times.
  - He is in his forties and is tall and very handsome.
  - His son Aman is the same age as me, and we are both classmates.
  - My uncle has promised that he would allow us to work for his company only after we have both got some degrees from good colleges in hand.
  - Aman wants to go for Mechanical Engineering, and I want to do Business Management.
  - With different skills in hand, we both would prove to be an asset to the company.
  - I would feel very good if I would get a chance to work in my uncle's company.
  - Although he has so many employees, he himself also works with the machines with them. He looks after their needs very well.
  - All of them are happy working for him.
  - He has taken part in many auto fests in India and abroad.
  - He gets many orders from abroad and always fulfills them on time even though he has to make his workers work double time.
  - He is very quality conscious and if any end product does not meet his expectations, he takes a second to discard it.
  - It would be great to work for a person like him and be like him one day.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **What do people need to do to change their jobs?**

People need to learn new skills or gain experience for a new role. They also need to update their resume and apply for new opportunities.

#### **Why do people want to change their jobs?**

People may need to change their jobs for better pay, career growth, or a healthier work environment. Some change jobs because they are exhausted and want a job that offers more work-life balance and less stress.

#### **What benefits are there when working for big companies?**

Working for big companies can offer benefits like better salaries, health insurance, and job security. There are more opportunities for training and career growth.

#### **Why do people want to have a family business?**

People may want a family business because it allows them to work closely with loved ones and build something together. It can offer more control over decision-making and provide long-term stability. By having a family business, one can be a job provider rather than a job seeker. An entrepreneur is his own boss.

#### **Is it good to work with family members? Why?**

It is good to work with family members because you already know and trust each other. A family member would be more supportive if an occasional time off is needed. However, sometimes it can be challenging as personal issues might affect work relationships.

#### **What kinds of family businesses are common in India?**

India is a diverse country and a fast-growing one too. All sorts of family businesses are there in India like shops, restaurants and manufacturing units. Many families run agricultural businesses, construction companies, and small-scale industries.

## 25. Describe a job that one of your grandparents did

- What was the job about
  - Was this only the one job she or he did
  - How you felt about it
- 
- I used to visit and stay with my maternal grandparents during summer vacations in my childhood.
  - And my grandfather told me a lot of stories about his life when we stayed over.
  - My grandfather's story is really inspiring.
  - He did a lot of jobs during his life, but he started a fruit and vegetable seller.
  - My great grandparents were farmers and my grandfather also developed an interest in agriculture due to his parents.
  - So, he did bachelors in agricultural sciences.
  - However, he couldn't find a job in this field at that time.
  - So, he joined his parents in agriculture.
  - But, after sowing of crops, there was not much work on the farm for months.
  - So, to earn a livelihood, he used to buy fruits and vegetables from the neighbouring farmers and sell them in the vegetable market.
  - He didn't earn much, but he was able to support his expenses and didn't have to ask for financial help from his parents.
  - He did this for almost 2 years.
  - After that, he completed his masters and then he got a job in the Punjab university agriculture department.
  - I think today most people would look down on roadside vegetable and fruit sellers, but I proudly tell my friends that my grandfather also used to do it.
  - His story is a story of struggle and hard work.
  - He didn't lose hope when he didn't get job, but did something to support himself and studied more to be able to secure a better job.
  - He ultimately retired as the head of education department, Punjab.
  - I feel very inspired from my grandfather's life story and this job is one of most crucial aspect of his story.

## 26. Describe something you do to keep fit and healthy

You should say:

- What is it?
  - When you do it
  - Who do you do it with
  - Why is it important to keep fit and healthy
  - Explain why it can help you keep fit and healthy
- 
- I do a lot of things to stay healthy such as morning walks, yoga, cycling, and so on but here I would like to talk about the morning walk.
  - Every day I get up early in the morning and go for a morning walk.
  - I go with my grandfather, who is 80 years old.
  - He has never missed his morning walk in his life.
  - In fact, the secret to his good health is the morning walk.
  - I joined him about a year ago and ever since I also have been very regular.
  - We go to a park near our home.
  - There is a jogging track in the park which is full of activity in those early morning hours.
  - My grandfather and I both wear our tracksuits and walking shoes while walking.
  - During our walk, my grandpa tells me a lot of stories.
  - He has a lot to tell and sometimes I am surprised at his memory.
  - It is important to keep fit and healthy because it helps you feel good and have more energy.
  - It boosts your strength and focus and helps you live longer.
  - Morning walk has a lot of benefits
  - It strengthens the heart and improves blood circulation.
  - It gives you fresh air and a peaceful start to the day.
  - It is a good exercise for all age groups.
  - The young can do a brisk walk and the elderly can do a leisurely stroll.
  - I used to be very fat, in fact, a couch potato, but now I am very fit - all because of the walk and my grandfather who made me do it,
  - There is a laughter club in my hometown.
  - Sometimes they too are there in the park at that time.
  - They come there to laugh out their stress and worries.
  - Their laughter is so infectious that when they laugh, we also can't help laughing with them.
  - So a morning walk is the activity which I do to stay healthy.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Should schools provide physical education to students? Why and how?**

Yes, schools should provide physical education because it helps students stay fit and healthy. Physical education through team sports and other team activities not only helps improve their fitness but also helps them learn teamwork.

#### **How can we use technology to keep fit?**

We can use technology to keep fit by using fitness apps and online workout videos. We can track our steps, sleep, heart rate, etc. using smartwatches and bands.

#### **Do you think it is good for governments to utilize popular celebrities to help build health awareness?**

Yes, it is good idea to use popular celebrities to build health awareness. Celebrities have a lot of followers and can influence people through ads and social media. They can encourage healthy habits through their actions and messages.

#### **How can parents help and guide their children to keep healthy?**

People can encourage children to eat healthy, play sports, and get enough sleep. They can set a good example by being active and making healthy choices themselves.

#### **What do people normally do to keep fit and healthy in your country?**

In my country many people keep fit by walking, practicing yoga and doing sports like badminton, cricket, etc. People also follow a balanced diet, eat more home- cooked meals, and avoid fast food.

#### **How do children and old people keep fit and healthy?**

Children keep fit by playing outdoor games, running and participating in sports. Old people stay fit by walking, doing exercises like yoga or stretching, and eating home- cooked nutritious food.

## 27. Describe an occasion that you lost something in public

You should say:

- What you lost
  - When and where you lost it
  - What did you do to find it
  - Explain how you felt about it
- 
- We all lose something or the other in life.
  - I have also lost many things but here I would like to talk about a very important thing which I lost last year. It was my first Apple iPhone.
  - My parents gifted an Apple iPhone 13 to me after I graduated high school.
  - It was a very big surprise, and I was so happy.
  - I had a phone before, but it was a local brand that didn't cost much.
  - I always wanted an iPhone, but my parents told me it was too expensive.
  - I did well in my high school exams and was able to get admission in a very good college.
  - My parents were so proud of me and gave me an iPhone to celebrate my accomplishment.
  - I promised them I would be very careful with it and even got a case to protect it.
  - One day I was travelling from Phagwara to Jalandhar by bus.
  - The bus that day was very crowded, but I got a seat in the front row.
  - I took my phone out to make a call and I thought I put it back in my pocket after the call.
  - When I got down at the bus stand, within a minute or two, I realized my phone was missing.
  - It either slipped from my pocket, or someone in the bus took it.
  - I looked up to see where my bus was.
  - It was going to go to Amritsar and had already started moving.
  - I started yelling and running after the bus, but I couldn't catch up.
  - I tried to stay calm, but I was losing hope.
  - I filed a police report and was advised to erase the data and mark it as lost.
  - I logged on to my computer and tried using the find location feature but could not track it.
  - I also went to an Airtel service centre and got my sim canceled.
  - I was devastated and felt so bad about losing my phone.
  - I felt I had lost a part of me.
  - It had a 12MP camera and I had clicked so many photos with my friends and family.
  - I also lost all those photos because I had not backed up my phone.
  - I knew my parents were going to be so disappointed in me.
  - I wish I had been more careful and kept it in my bag instead of my pocket

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### What do people often feel after losing things?

After losing things people often feel upset, frustrated, or worried, especially if they lose something important. They may get stressed and anxious while searching for it.

#### What can we do to reduce the possibility of losing things?

To reduce the chance of losing things we should try to keep things organized. We should have designated places for things, and we should always place them there.

Being mindful, alert, and double-checking things before leaving a place also helps.

#### What kinds of people may lose things often?

People who are forgetful, disorganized, or always in a hurry may lose things often. Absent-minded people and people who have too many things on their minds also misplace items easily.

#### Is it effective to offer rewards for finding lost things?

Yes, offering rewards can help find lost things. It motivates people to look for an item and return it if they find it.

#### What will people do when losing things?

When people lose things, they usually search places they last visited, ask others for help, and try to remember where they had it last. If it is an important item, they may file a police report, offer a reward, and post notices.

#### What kinds of things do people usually lose?

People usually lose small and everyday items like keys, wallets, watches, glasses, phones, jewelry, etc.

## 28. Describe a special day out that cost you little money/didn't cost you much

You should say:

- When the day was
  - Where you went
  - How much you spent
  - Explain how you feel about the day
- 
- Well special days are very important in everyone's life and in our country, people spend a lot on their special days like birthdays, marriages etcetera
  - If on such occasion one doesn't have to spend a lot of money, then it will make the day extra special.
  - I would like to talk about one such special day when I celebrated my birthday party with my friends at a newly opened restaurant in our town.
  - It was my 20th birthday, and all of my friends were asking me for a treat.
  - Since we had tried all the major restaurants in our town, I thought of taking them to a new place.
  - I saw an advertisement in the newspaper about a new theme-based restaurant that had opened in our city.
  - The name of the restaurant was Big Chill Café and it was based on a musical theme.
  - I quickly called the café and made a reservation for 8 people.
  - They told me that per person cost would be around 1000 Rs and I gave them the confirmation.
  - We reached there around 8 PM in the evening.
  - As soon as we entered the café we were amazed by the interiors of the café.
  - The walls were decorated with huge posters of famous singers.
  - The furniture was very trendy, and the restaurant had beautiful lighting.
  - In the background famous rock songs were being played
  - There were also a lot of musical instruments like guitars and drums lying in all corners of the restaurant
  - They had reserved a huge table in the centre for us.
  - We quickly ordered some snacks which were also named after famous songs
  - The starters were really delicious, and we had a great time enjoying the snacks along with the music.
  - After that we ordered some food and surprisingly the waiters also brought a surprise birthday cake which was ordered by my friends.
  - But the biggest surprise came when I asked for the bill, and it was only Rs 1000 instead of Rs 8000.
  - Initially I thought it was a mistake but when we called the hotel manager they told us that we were their 100th customer so they decided to give us a discount.
  - I couldn't believe it. I had never been this lucky before.
  - At that moment it felt like I had won a lottery.
  - I thanked the manager and told him that he made my birthday extra special.
  - I told my parents about it, and they were also very happy to hear this.
  - I still remember that birthday vividly because of this one incident.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Going out to have holidays is tiring. Why do people still want to do it?**

Even though holidays can be tiring, people still go because they want to relax, explore new places, and create new memories with loved ones. It also provides a break from daily life.

#### **Why do people like to have days off?**

People like to have days off to relax and spend time with family and friends. People can enjoy their hobbies and do things they can't do during workdays.

#### **Do people like to spend their leisure time out in your country?**

Yes, many people in my country like to spend their leisure time out. They like going to malls, parks, gardens, temples, beaches, mountains, historical places etc.

## 29. Describe a contest/competition you would like to participate in

You should say:

- What the contest/competition is about
  - Where the contest/competition will take place
  - When it will be held
  - Explain why you would like to participate in it
- 
- When I was in school, I participated in many competitions.
  - Once I participated in a science fair contest with a team and we won the first prize.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a competition, I would like to take part in.
  - It is a cooking competition.
  - Last summer I spent a week in Chandigarh with my grandparents.
  - There was a culinary school near their home that offered cooking classes.
  - I have always been interested in cooking and have been learning on my own at home.
  - My hometown does not have any such schools, and this was the perfect opportunity to learn from the experts.
  - I took a couple of their baking and cooking classes
  - I was impressed with the quality of the lessons and the hands-on experience I got.
  - I learned that they also have a cooking competition every summer.
  - I had just missed the date that year and they told me to come back and participate next year.
  - It will take place at this school next summer in early June and will be judged by famous chefs from all over Chandigarh.
  - This cooking competition focuses on creating unique and flavorful dishes.
  - There are many 4 rounds and only a few people advance each round.
  - The final showdown is between the final 5 people who reach the last round.
  - It is judged based on taste, creativity, and presentation.
  - I would like to participate in this because I am passionate about cooking and like experimenting with different flavors.
  - I have been cooking for a long time, and I am always trying new recipes.
  - I never follow a recipe and tweak it to make something new and different.
  - My friends and family look forward to eating whatever I make.
  - Cooking gives me immense joy and this competition will give me a platform to showcase my skills and talent.
  - Winning such a contest will boost my confidence and inspire me to pursue cooking as a serious hobby or maybe a career in the future.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think the ability to compete is natural or learned?**

I think the ability to compete is a mix of both natural and learned. Some people have a personality that is naturally more competitive, and some learn to compete through experiences and practice. I feel competitiveness can be developed over time.

#### **What kinds of people like to take part in competitions?**

I think in their hearts, all people like to compete and see where they stand among others. But some people are confident and want to compete more often. Some people are not so sure but are pushed into competitions by their parents or teachers. The fear of losing takes away the competition spirit from many. Many people realise their potential only after competing.

#### **Do you think it is necessary to encourage people to compete with one another in companies?**

Yes, it is beneficial to encourage some level of competition in companies as it motivates employees to perform better. However, too much competition can lead to unhealthy rivalry and stress.

#### **What kinds of industries need competition? Why?**

Industries like technology, healthcare, entertainment, and retail need competition because it drives innovation and improvements. Competition encourages companies to offer better services, reduce costs, and stay ahead of trends. This benefits both the businesses and customers.

#### **Why are competition shows popular?**

Competition shows are popular because they create excitement and suspense. People connect with the participants because of their unique backgrounds, stories, and skills. These shows offer entertainment, drama, and inspiration.

#### **What are the contests commonly seen on TV programs?**

Commonly seen contests on TV are talent shows like singing and dancing, cooking contests, quiz shows, game shows, and reality competitions. In India shows like India's Best Dancer, Indian Idol, Bigg Boss, MasterChef India, and Kaun Banega Crorepati are very popular.

### 30. Describe something you do that can help you concentrate on work/study

You should say:

- What is it?
  - How it helps you concentrate
  - When you do it
  - And explain how you feel about it
- 
- Life has become so fast-paced these days that it often feels like there is too much to do and not enough time.
  - So, concentrating on one thing and doing it well has become quite a challenge.
  - Over time, I have tried many techniques to help me concentrate.
  - Sometimes, I take a power nap, and other times I practice yoga.
  - However, one method that has worked wonders for me is brisk walking.
  - Whenever I feel overwhelmed or unable to concentrate, I go out for a brisk walk in the park opposite my house.
  - This simple activity helps me sweat out my worries and stress.
  - I feel very light and refreshed. I find that I can tackle tasks with full concentration.
  - My cousin who is a physiotherapist explained the science behind this exercise.
  - Aerobic exercises such as brisk walking release endorphins – chemicals in the brain that make you feel good
  - A happy and relaxed mind, in turn, makes it easier to focus.
  - I often do brisk walking in the evenings or during breaks when I am studying for long hours, especially around exam time.
  - Sometimes, instead of going to the park, I simply take a few rounds on my terrace.
  - This brief activity is enough to re-energize me and improve my focus
  - Walking has additional benefits as well.
  - In our largely sedentary lifestyles, it provides much-needed exercise and even helps me shed a few extra pounds.
  - Overall, brisk walking has become an essential part of my routine,
  - It is a powerful way to clear my mind, regain focus, and stay healthy.
  - I genuinely enjoy it and feel proud of how it has positively impacted my concentration and overall well-being.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **What can people do to improve their ability to concentrate?**

People can improve their concentration by taking regular breaks, practicing meditation, and staying physically active through exercises like walking or yoga. Maintaining a healthy diet, staying hydrated, and minimizing distractions, such as keeping phones away, can also help.

#### **Is it important for children to concentrate on their studies? Why?**

Yes, it is important for children to concentrate on their studies because it helps them grasp concepts better, perform well academically, and build a strong foundation for their future.

#### **Can exercise help people improve concentration?**

Exercise can significantly improve concentration. Physical activities like yoga, walking, jogging, etc. increase blood flow to the brain and release endorphins, which enhance mood and reduce stress. A happy and relaxed mind, in turn, makes it easier to concentrate.

#### **What kinds of jobs require high concentration at work?**

Jobs that involve detailed work, critical thinking, or handling complex information, where even small mistakes can have big consequences. For example, some of these jobs are of doctors, scientists, pilots, accountants, etc.

#### **Do you think technology will harm children's ability to concentrate?**

Yes, excessive use of technology can harm children's ability to concentrate. Constant notifications, messaging and multitasking makes it harder for them to focus on one task. They need to learn how to use technology wisely.

#### **Why is it more difficult for children to concentrate nowadays than in the past?**

I think it is more difficult for children to concentrate nowadays because they are surrounded by distractions like smartphones, social media, video games, etc. Also, they don't play outdoors as much and are not getting enough exercise which is important for their overall well-being.

## 31. Describe a traditional product in your country

You should say:

- What is it?
  - When you tried this product for the first time
  - What it is made of
  - Explain how you feel about it
- 
- India is a country rich in tradition and culture. It is known for its diversity across regions.
  - Each state has its unique traditional products
  - Here I would like to talk about a traditional product from Punjab.
  - It is called the Punjabi jutti. Jutti is a traditional shoe made of pure leather, with a closed upper attached to a sole.
  - They are handcrafted by skilled craftsmen.
  - They often feature beautiful embroidery, beadwork, and threading in vibrant colors.
  - Some juttis have delicate, intricate designs, while others are plain or use colored leather for a simple yet elegant look.
  - I remember, the first time I wore a Punjabi jutti was at my cousin's wedding two years ago.
  - I loved the way it looked and how comfortable it was, so I started wearing them regularly.
  - Now I have several pairs in different designs and colors.
  - Punjabi juttis are incredibly versatile and popular among both men and women.
  - They can be worn daily or on special occasions like parties, weddings, and festivals.
  - They were first introduced by the Mughals and were very popular among the royalty.
  - The process of making juttis involves several steps.
  - First, the raw hide is processed and dyed. Then the cobblers shape the leather into shoes, followed by stitching and embroidery.
  - Each pair reflects the skill and craftsmanship of the artisans who create them.
  - I love Punjabi juttis because they're both stylish and comfortable.
  - They perfectly blend tradition with functionality.
  - They are one of my favorite traditional products

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Where should children learn about culture, at school or at home?**

Children should learn about culture both at school and at home. At home, they can learn family traditions, customs, and values that have been passed down through generations. At school, they can understand cultural diversity, history, and customs of other communities. Both environments play essential roles in shaping a child's cultural awareness.

#### **Do you think people should be proud of their own culture? Why?**

People should be proud of their own culture because it shows who they are and where they come from. It helps them feel confident and connected to their roots. It also helps keep the traditions alive and teaches others about different ways of life.

#### **Why is it important for children to learn about traditional products?**

It is important for children to learn about traditional products because it helps them understand their culture and history. It connects them to their heritage and teaches respect for creativity and craftsmanship.

#### **What are some traditional Indian products?**

India is a diverse country. There are many traditional products here. We have earthen pots, ceramic pottery of Jaipur, puppets of Rajasthan, phulkari embroidery of Punjab, hand-knotted carpets of Srinagar, and many more.

#### **Do you think traditions are important for a country? Why?**

Traditions are important for a country because they keep its history and values alive. They help connect people to their cultural roots and give them a sense of pride and belonging. They also help different generations and communities understand and respect each other.

#### **Why are traditional products important?**

Traditional products are important because they reflect a country's history, culture, and craftsmanship. They help preserve old customs and skills that have been passed down through generations. They also bring people together and remind them of their heritage.

## 32. Describe an invention that has changed the world in a positive way

You should say:

- What is it?
  - What benefits it has brought
  - How it influences people of different ages
  - And explain how it changed people's lives
- 
- Nearly every aspect of life has been impacted by some invention, but one that stands out is the Internet.
  - The Internet has revolutionized nearly everything we do, and its influence is widespread
  - The biggest difference it has brought is how we communicate.
  - We can now talk to anyone, anytime, and from anywhere.
  - It is much easier to remain in contact with our friends and family members through email, social media, and video calls.
  - Life has become faster as communication has become instantaneous.
  - The Internet's impact is not only limited to just communication.
  - It has made a difference to the way we shop, the way we learn, and the way we access healthcare.
  - We can buy anything online, work remotely, take courses from home, and even consult doctors online- all from the comfort of our homes.
  - It has made tasks like banking and paying bills more convenient.
  - The internet allows people to book tickets for flights, trains, buses, and events. This makes the process quick and saves them time and effort compared to traditional methods.
  - The internet influences people of all ages differently.
  - The younger generation uses it for entertainment, playing video games, streaming movies, socializing, etc.
  - However, while the Internet has brought many benefits, it has also had some negative effects.
  - One of the downsides is that it has reduced the respect for the elderly in some ways.
  - In the past, we often relied on older generations for advice, but now we can simply search for information online
  - This shift has made us more independent but also made older people feel less important.
  - Many older individuals also find it very difficult to use and adapt new technology, so they haven't been able to benefit from the Internet in the same way younger generations have.
  - Overall, the Internet has changed people's lives by making many tasks easier, faster, and more convenient.
  - It has connected people globally and transformed the way we live and work.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think AI will replace human teachers? Why?**

AI can be useful in education, but it cannot fully replace human teachers. Teachers provide personal care, understanding, and emotional support which AI cannot provide. Human teachers are needed to guide and inspire students.

#### **What kinds of inventions can be used at school?**

Schools can use inventions like tablets and laptops to make learning easier and more fun. Virtual reality can be used for immersive learning experiences like exploring space, visiting historical landmarks, conducting virtual science experiments, etc.

#### **What household appliances make us lazy?**

Household appliances like washing machines, dishwashers, and robotic vacuum cleaners make tasks easier but make us lazy if we rely on them too much. Instead of doing chores by hand, we let machines do everything.

#### **What is the most helpful innovation at home?**

The most helpful innovation at home is the refrigerator. It helps keep food fresh for longer, reducing waste and making it easier to store meals and ingredients. It's an essential appliance for every household.

### 33. Describe a time you were very busy

You should say:

- When it happened
  - Where were you?
  - What did you do?
  - And explain why you were busy
- 
- Life can very hectic.
  - We are all very busy in our day-to-day activities.
  - I remember a time when I was very busy.
  - It so happened that two months ago my cousin's wedding was fixed.
  - The groom was an NRI from Canada and the wedding was to take place within a week.
  - My uncle and aunt were very tense about all the arrangements.
  - I took over the responsibility and offered to help.
  - I took a pen and paper and made a detailed list of tasks.
  - Then I distributed duties to other members of my family and close relatives.
  - Everyone was very helpful.
  - We took it on as a challenge and I remember how little we slept that whole week.
  - We booked the marriage palace and the caterers.
  - Then we booked the decorators.
  - Shopping for trousseau was on my mother's shoulders.
  - She was very happy because she is a shopaholic and shopping for wedding clothes was a very enjoyable activity for her.
  - My father was busy getting the invitation cards printed and distributed.
  - He made a list of all friends and relatives who were to be invited.
  - Many relatives who live away were invited on phone only.
  - We arranged the DJ also for the ring ceremony and the Sangeet.
  - On the actual day of the wedding, I was very nervous, but everything went smoothly.
  - I received many compliments for the perfect arrangements.
  - Now whenever there is any event in the family, I happily take charge of the planning.
  - I have also thought about this event organizing as a career option.
  - This career option also came to my mind after watching the movie Band Baja Baraat.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Does technology distract people?**

Yes, technology takes away focus and attention. It is easy to get sidetracked from important tasks because of smartphones, endless notifications, and social media.

#### **How does technology help with time management?**

Technology can help with time management by providing tools like calendars, reminders, and task lists. There are many apps for planning and scheduling that can help people stay organized.

#### **What kind of pressure people may experience at work?**

People may experience various types of pressure at work such as tight deadlines, heavy workloads, and high expectations from managers. Differences in opinions with coworkers, communication issues, or misunderstandings can also lead to stress and tension.

#### **Do you think children should learn through playing games or under pressure?**

Children should learn through playing games rather than under pressure. Games make learning fun and help children understand concepts better. Learning under pressure can cause stress and reduce their interest in studying.

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages when people keep busy?**

Staying busy keeps the mind engaged and reduces boredom and overthinking. Overworking and staying too busy can lead to stress and burnout. It may negatively affect physical and mental health.

#### **Are you often busy?**

Yes, I am currently working full-time and pursuing an MBA degree online on weekends, which keeps me very busy. Once I complete my degree, I'll have more free time.

## 34. Describe a popular/well-known person in your country

You should say:

- Who is this person?
  - What he/she has done
  - Why he/she is popular
  - And explain how you feel about this person
- 
- India is a land of celebrities, with its vast population giving rise to many renowned personalities.
  - Most of the popular people in India are either movie actors, cricketers, or politicians.
  - Today I would like to talk about a sportsperson who has been a constant source of inspiration to me and the millions of other people in our country.
  - His name is Virat Kohli, and he is a world-famous cricketer.
  - He plays as a right-handed batsman and an occasional unorthodox right-arm quick bowler.
  - He is 36 years old and is considered one of the greatest players in Indian Cricket history.
  - He was the captain of the Indian cricket team in all formats of the game, including Test Cricket, One Day Internationals, and T20I.
  - He retired from T20I format following India's win at the 2024 T20 World Cup.
  - He is also ranked as one of the world's most famous athlete by the Forbes Magazine
  - He led the Indian Under-19 team to victory in the 2008 World Cup.
  - He made his debut for the national team at the age of 19 and since then he has never looked back and broken a lot of records.
  - He holds the record for scoring the most centuries in ODI cricket and the second highest number of international centuries in international cricket, just behind Sachin Tendulkar.
  - From a personality perspective, he is an aggressive player with a winning attitude and strong commitment towards the game.
  - At the age of 18, he lost his father during a state level match but chose to continue batting to save his team. This incident reflects his dedication and mental strength.
  - Apart from sports, Virat Kohli also does a lot of charity through his foundation which works for better education and healthcare of underprivileged children.
  - His personal life also draws attention especially his marriage to Bollywood actress Anushka Sharma in a high-profile wedding in Italy in 2017.
  - I deeply admire him for his commitment, passion, and resilience.
  - He is a perfect example of how hard work and determination lead to success.
  - I hope he continues to bring more glory to India in the years to come.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think popular children will grow up to be popular adults?**

Not all popular children grow up to be popular adults. Some may lose their fame as they grow older, while others might continue to succeed if they work hard. It all depends on their efforts and the opportunities they get in life.

#### **Are there any disadvantages if a child is popular at school?**

Yes, there can be disadvantages if a child is popular at school. They may experience jealousy from other students. It may be harder for them to make genuine friends. Also, they may feel stressed about keeping up their popularity.

#### **What benefits are there when a child is popular at school?**

When a child is popular at school, they often have many friends. They feel supported and enjoy a sense of belonging. This can boost their confidence and self-esteem.

#### **Which one is more important, maintaining a good relationship with colleagues or doing well at work?**

I think maintaining a good relationship with colleagues can make the work environment more welcoming and enjoyable. Doing well at work is important for personal growth but strong relationships can lead to better support and long-term success.

#### **Are bosses more popular than employees at work?**

Employees who are helpful and friendly can be more popular than strict bosses. On the other hand, an encouraging and supportive boss can be popular too. I think popularity at work depends on the personality of the person rather than their position.

#### **What kinds of people are popular at work?**

People who are approachable, friendly, and helpful are often popular. Those who perform well, share knowledge, have a positive attitude, and support their team are also well-liked in the workplace.

### **35. Describe an occasion when someone gave you positive advice or suggestions about your work/study**

**You should say:**

- Who is the person?
  - What he/she said
  - How the advice/suggestion affected you
  - And explain how you felt about the advice/suggestions
- 
- Throughout life, we often encounter situations where we either give advice to others or seek advice from them.
  - Here I would like to share one such instance, where I received valuable advice from someone.
  - The person who gave me positive advice was my best friend, Raj.
  - I was preparing for an important exam and feeling very stressed.
  - My friend noticed this and told me that instead of focusing on what I have left to study, focus on what I already know.
  - He told me to celebrate the small wins and take breaks when I needed to.
  - He emphasized that it's ok to rest and do something to re-energize myself.
  - He suggested I do a brisk walk on my terrace for 5 minutes and then come back and study.
  - He said to do this every few hours and then come back and study.
  - He explained that doing that will help me melt away my stress and will improve my focus.
  - I would be able to grasp more study material with a focused mind.
  - I decided to follow his advice.
  - I started reviewing the topics I was already confident about and that gave me a boost of confidence.
  - I also took short breaks between study sessions, and it really helped me stay focused and fresh.
  - I was able to finish all the concepts, and I didn't feel any stress.
  - When the exam day came, I felt calmer and more prepared.
  - I'm so appreciative of my friend's advice because it came at a time when I needed it the most.
  - It helped me not only with that exam but also with how I approach stressful situations in general.
  - He taught me the importance of staying positive and taking breaks.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

**Do you think people care about others' comments about them?**

Yes, people often care about others' comments because humans naturally seek acceptance and connection. This is especially true when the comments come from someone important like close friends and family members.

**Which is more important for adults in the workplace, positive feedback or negative feedback?**

I think both positive and negative feedback are important in the workplace. Positive feedback motivates people and builds confidence while negative feedback highlights the areas for improvement. A balance of both is important for growth and productivity.

**Why is negative feedback as important as positive feedback at work or in study?**

Negative feedback is as important as positive feedback because it highlights areas for improvement, helping people grow and develop their skills. It provides clarity on what needs to change and ultimately leads to better performance.

**Do you think negative feedback is more important than positive feedback? Why?**

Negative feedback can be more important in certain situations because it helps identify areas that need improvement and helps individuals grow. However, without positive feedback to balance it, negative feedback can discourage and demotivate people, so both are essential for overall development.

**Should parents always encourage their children?**

Parents should encourage their children most of the time to help them feel confident and motivated. However, it is also very important to give them helpful advice and provide constructive feedback. Parents should help children learn from their mistakes and grow.

**When should parents encourage their children?**

Parents should encourage children when they are trying something new, facing challenges, or making progress on a task. Encouragement is important when they need confidence and reassurance. It helps them feel supported and they are motivated to keep going.

## 36. Describe an interesting neighbor

You should say:

- Who is he/she
  - How you knew him/her
  - What do you do together
  - And explain why he/she is interesting
- 
- Neighbours are just like family in today's era of nuclear families.
  - I have many neighbours and I am very fortunate that all my neighbours are very good.
  - Here I would like to talk about my next-door neighbour, Mr. Joginder Singh.
  - I call him Jogi uncle.
  - I find him very interesting because one can never feel bored in his company.
  - He has so many interesting stories to tell.
  - I have known him for the past ten years as he moved into our neighbourhood ten years ago.
  - I see him every day because I go with him for morning walk daily.
  - He is in his eighties.
  - He is not very tall but looks very good.
  - Even at this age he looks very hale and hearty.
  - He generally likes to wear Kurta pajama.
  - I believe he is a good neighbour because he is always there whenever anyone needs him.
  - He also helped me a lot in my studies.
  - He treats me like his grandchild.
  - Even though he taught history at college, he helped me in all subjects till my tenth class.
  - He is very helpful to all people in the neighbourhood.
  - Whenever anyone comes to him for help, he is always willing to help.
  - He is a retired history teacher.
  - He reads a lot and seems to know something about everything.
  - During our morning walk he tells me many stories about his life.
  - He is a self made man.
  - He told me how he started from scratch after the partition and worked very hard to make a living.
  - He has two sons who live in the States but he prefers to lead a simple life in his own home here.
  - I love listening to his stories.
  - He also has a great sense of humour.
  - He can lighten up any tense situation by cracking jokes.
  - He has a magnanimous personality.
  - He donates his entire pension for charity.
  - He believes in simple living and high thinking.
  - So, Joginder Singh is the person I like talking to the most.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do people build relationships with local people in a new place?

People build relationships in a new place by being friendly, joining local events, or participating in community activities. For example, joining a sports club or volunteering can help them meet others and form connections. Sometimes, small gestures like greeting neighbors or asking for recommendations also go a long way in breaking the ice.

2. Why do many people in big cities not know their neighbors?

In big cities, people are often busy with their own lives and work schedules, leaving little time for socializing. High-rise apartments and gated communities can also create physical and emotional distance. For example, I live in a city where people barely interact because they feel more comfortable focusing on their own routines.

3. Is it beneficial to get along well with neighbors?

Yes, it is beneficial because neighbors can provide help during emergencies and make the living environment more pleasant. For instance, when I was unwell, my neighbor helped me by running errands for me. On the other hand, some people prefer privacy and limit interaction to avoid unnecessary involvement.

4. How do children build relationships with others in a community?

Children build relationships by playing together in parks, participating in school events, or attending community activities. These shared experiences help them bond naturally. For example, I have seen my niece make friends quickly at her local playground by sharing toys or playing group games like football.

5. How can people improve the relationship with neighbors in a community?

People can improve relationships by being approachable, hosting small gatherings, or simply offering help when needed. Celebrating festivals together or organizing community events can also create a sense of unity. However, some may find it difficult due to cultural or language barriers.

6. Do you think people are familiar with their neighbors?

It depends on the location. In smaller towns, people are usually familiar with their neighbors because of close-knit communities. In big cities, though, many people hardly know their neighbors due to their busy lifestyles and limited interaction. Personally, I only know a few of my neighbors despite living in the same building for years.

## 37. Describe an important event you celebrated

You should say:

- What the event was
  - When it happened
  - Who attended the event?
  - And explain how you felt about the event
- 
- Happy and sad events are a part and parcel of our life.
  - The happy event I am going to talk about here is the wedding of my cousin.
  - I attended this wedding on 15th January.
  - My cousin's name is Deepa.
  - She is my maternal aunt's daughter.
  - All our relatives and friends were invited.
  - Actually the whole week before 15th was busy in the pre wedding celebrations like tilak, sangeet, mehendi and haldi.
  - On the day of the wedding, the marriage palace was decorated like a bride. My cousin also looked beautiful in her sequin spangled lehanga.
  - The baraat came at 5 p.m.
  - High tea was served in which there were lots of cakes and snacks.
  - Then there was the jai mala in which the bride and groom exchanged fresh flower garlands.
  - Then we all danced and enjoyed to the beat of music.
  - After the sumptuous dinner all the guests departed and only the close family was left.
  - Then the priest set up a small fire and the remaining ceremony took place around the fire.
  - The doli took place early morning.
  - It was a very tearful moment for all of us but we were all happy from deep inside as my cousin was beginning her new life.
  - Such celebrations are very common in my country.
  - Since then I have not attended any such ceremony but there is another wedding in the family next month.
  - So, this is the happy event, which I had recently.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do most people like to share their good news with others?

Yes, most people enjoy sharing their good news because it makes them feel happy and connected to others. Sharing can also bring encouragement or appreciation from family and friends. For example, when I scored well in an exam, telling my parents and friends made the achievement feel even better.

2. Why is it important to celebrate festivals?

Festivals are important because they bring people together and help preserve cultural traditions. They also give a break from routine and spread joy. For example, celebrating Diwali with family by lighting lamps and sharing sweets strengthens our bond and keeps the tradition alive.

3. Do people often celebrate festivals with families?

Yes, people often celebrate festivals with their families because it is a time for togetherness. Families usually gather to cook special meals, decorate homes, or perform rituals. However, some who live far away may celebrate with friends or alone due to their busy schedules.

4. Do people often celebrate events with a large group of people or just a few people?

It depends on the event. Birthdays or family dinners are often celebrated with close friends or family, while weddings or festivals might involve larger groups. For instance, my last birthday was a small gathering, but my cousin's wedding had hundreds of guests.

5. What kinds of events do people usually celebrate?

People usually celebrate personal milestones like birthdays, weddings, or anniversaries, and public occasions like festivals or national holidays. Some also celebrate achievements like promotions or graduations. For example, my family held a small party when I completed my degree.

6. Do you like to celebrate important events? Why?

Yes, I love celebrating important events because they create lasting memories and bring happiness. Celebrations also give me a chance to spend quality time with loved ones. For example, I still remember the fun we had during my sister's wedding last year—it brought everyone closer.

## 38. Describe an ambition that you haven't achieved

You should say:

- What is it?
  - Why haven't you achieved it
  - What are you doing about it now
  - And how do you feel about it
- 
- I have many ambitions in my life.
  - But the one ambition that I am working on right now is to go for higher education in Canada.
  - Earlier I didn't have any plans to go abroad, but a conversation with a friend who went to Canada
  - changed my opinion.
  - He told me about the difference in the quality of education and the work opportunities available there.
  - So, after completing my senior secondary education, I decided that it would be the best opportunity for me.
  - There are two main requisites to get admission in a good Canadian college.
  - The first is good grades in senior secondary education.
  - My grades are pretty satisfactory. So, I didn't have to worry about that.
  - The second is a good score in English language tests like IELTS or TOEFL.
  - I learned that Canadian colleges give preference to IELTS and hence I am taking the IELTS exam.
  - For the past two-three months, I have been practicing for the exam.
  - I ordered the Cambridge books and started my preparation from them.
  - There is a lot of free material available on the internet.
  - So, I used that to prepare myself.
  - I used to practice for about 8 hours every day.
  - I used to try to cover every IELTS module twice.
  - For listening and reading, I didn't need much help.
  - I just practiced the test papers and looked at my mistakes after that, so I don't repeat them.
  - For speaking and writing, I joined a coaching institute and their teachers helped me a lot.
  - I hope to get good bands, so I can move ahead to the next step, which is to apply for an offer letter from a Canadian College.
  - I don't think it has been an easy journey.
  - English is not my first language and I have had to practise really hard.
  - But I hope the fruits of the efforts will definitely be worth the struggle.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are the traits of ambitious people?

Ambitious people are goal-oriented, hardworking, and determined. They often have a clear vision and work tirelessly to achieve their dreams. For example, someone aiming for a promotion might take extra courses and stay late at work to improve their skills.

2. Why do some people like to be the manager in the workplace?

Some people enjoy being managers because it gives them authority and the opportunity to lead others. They might also like the challenge and responsibility that comes with the role. For instance, a person with good leadership skills may feel they can guide a team effectively.

3. How do people balance work and life?

People balance work and life by setting priorities, managing their time, and taking breaks. For example, many professionals make time for hobbies or family after work hours to relax. However, it can be difficult for some, especially in high-pressure jobs.

4. Why don't some people have dreams?

Some people don't have dreams because they might lack motivation or face challenges like financial issues or a lack of opportunities. Others may simply prefer a simple life without big ambitions. For example, someone content with their current lifestyle might not feel the need to dream big.

5. Why are some people very ambitious in their work?

Some people are ambitious at work because they want success, recognition, or financial security. They might also enjoy competing with others or have personal goals to achieve. For instance, a person who wants to start their own company may work hard to gain experience.

6. What ambitions do children usually have?

Children often dream of becoming something exciting like doctors, astronauts, or athletes. Their ambitions are influenced by role models or things they see on TV. For example, a child who watches cricket might dream of becoming a cricketer.

## 39. Describe a time when you organized a happy event successfully

You should say:

- What the event was
  - How you prepared for it
  - Who helped you to organize it
  - And explain why you think it was a successful event
- 
- I love to organise events.
  - On July 16th last year, it was my mother's 50 birthday and I wanted to do something special for her.
  - However, due to the pandemic, most celebrations were forbidden.
  - We were all cooped up inside our houses.
  - I decided to give her a surprise online party.
  - I asked my sister for advice on how we can make it special.
  - We have a large family and we asked every one in the family, all our cousins, uncles, and aunt to record something for my mother.
  - It could be anything, there were no restrictions.
  - One of my cousins recorded a dance performance, an uncle wrote a beautiful poem, my grandpa sang a beautiful song in Gujarati.
  - After receiving all the videos, we combined them into one big video.
  - It was not easy though, we had to send reminders and message some of my aunts and uncles again and again.
  - Some even sent it one day before the birthday, but they all finally did it.
  - Moreover, It was all hard to remind them to keep it a secret.
  - We were sure one of our aunts or uncles would spill the beans.
  - Thankfully no one did.
  - Then, we organised a special get together on zoom for the family.
  - This was also hard because some of our relatives live in a different time zone.
  - We wanted to choose a time everyone could be available.
  - Here we failed to some extent, but some of our relatives couldn't be online at that time.
  - The birthday fell on a weekday, so it was just not possible.
  - On her birthday, I ordered her favourite- truffle cake.
  - And then when everyone joined the zoom meeting, I handed my mom the phone and told her someone wants to wish her a happy birthday.
  - She was shocked to see all the family on the meeting.
  - Then, she cut the cake, while I held the phone and everyone wished her happy birthday.
  - Finally, for the big reveal, we played the video on the TV and recorded her reactions while watching the video and we telecast it on the meeting on a split-screen.
  - One screen showing her reactions and the other showing the video.
  - My mother had happy tears in her eyes by the end of it all and I think that alone made it a successful event.
  - However, others told me it was such wonderfully organised and it was so nice meeting everyone online.
  - Even after the video was over, everyone stayed on the meeting and we kept on talking and discussing everyday life.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you prefer to prepare and organize an activity or just take part in an activity?

I prefer to take part in activities rather than organize them because organizing requires a lot of effort and planning. However, I enjoy organizing when it's something I am passionate about, like a family gathering or a small event.

2. How would you feel when you were not well prepared for something?

When I am not well prepared, I feel anxious and nervous because I fear making mistakes. Lack of preparation can also lead to embarrassment if things don't go as expected.

3. Do people need others' help when organizing things?

Yes, people often need help when organizing things because it can be challenging to manage everything alone. Tasks like planning, setting up, and coordinating require teamwork for better results.

4. Does everything need to be well prepared?

Not everything needs to be fully prepared, but important events or tasks do require proper planning. Being prepared helps things run smoothly, but some situations can also work out well spontaneously.

5. On what occasions do people need to be organized?

People need to be organized during occasions like weddings, exams, or work presentations. These situations require planning to avoid chaos and ensure success.

6. How can parents help children to be organized?

Parents can help children become organized by setting routines and teaching them to manage their time. Encouraging them to keep their study area clean or plan their day can build good habits over time.

## 40. Describe a skill that you learned from older people

You should say:

- What is the skill?
  - Who you learned it from
  - How you learned it
  - And how do you feel about it
- 
- I have learnt many skills in my childhood from people around me in my life.
  - Here I would like to talk about a very useful skill of cooking, which I learnt from my grandmother.
  - My grandmother is in her sixties and she is very tall and beautiful.
  - She has a gifted hand in cooking.
  - She has her unique way of teaching how to cook.
  - She never made us feel as if she was teaching us.
  - She just kept us involved in the kitchen while she cooked.
  - We learnt a lot just by observing her.
  - I learnt cooking because I too want to be able to cook like her.
  - I also learnt cooking because it is a very useful skill in today's time.
  - Moreover, as I plan to go abroad for my higher education, this skill will be very useful.
  - I will not face any food problems.
  - I am a vegetarian and I have heard that veg. food outlets are very few in foreign countries.
  - This skill has proved very useful because many times I have been able to attend to guests when my mother was not at home.
  - My grandmother not only taught me simple routine cooking but also some Chinese dishes.
  - She also taught me how to make pizzas in the electric tandoor.
  - She also bakes excellent cakes.
  - Whenever anybody in our neighbourhood celebrates a birthday, the cake is always baked by my grandmother.
  - She loves experimenting in the kitchen and she has many of her own recipes which are quick and easy and at the same time very delicious.
  - She also presents her dishes very well.
  - She says that the look of the dish is as important as its taste.
  - I am fortunate, I have a talented grandmother who has taught me this useful skill.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think many old people in your country feel lonely?

Yes, many old people in my country feel lonely, especially those whose children live far away or are too busy with their own lives. They often lack social interaction and companionship, which can make them feel isolated. Spending more time with family can help reduce their loneliness.

2. What new skills can old people learn?

Old people can learn skills like using smartphones, computers, or even gardening. These activities can keep them mentally active and connected to the world. For example, learning to video call can help them stay in touch with their families.

3. What knowledge can children learn from their grandparents?

Children can learn valuable life lessons from their grandparents, such as moral values, family traditions, and patience. Grandparents often share stories from their past, which can teach children about history and resilience.

4. What skills can young people learn from older people?

Young people can learn skills like cooking, sewing, or managing finances from older people. They can also learn soft skills like problem-solving, communication, and how to stay calm under pressure through the experiences of older generations.

5. What kind of help do you think older people need?

Older people often need emotional support, medical care, and help with daily tasks like cooking or shopping. Providing them with companionship and ensuring they feel valued are also important forms of support.

6. What can children learn from their parents?

Children can learn discipline, time management, and problem-solving from their parents. Parents also teach children how to make good decisions and develop a strong sense of responsibility.

## 41. Describe a long walk you ever had

You should say:

- When this happened
  - Where you walked
  - Who were you were with
  - And explain how you felt about this long walk
- 
- I go for a walk every morning, but that is only for about 30-40 minutes.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a long walk that I did in December.
  - It was a trek of 14 kms, which started from Dharamkot (near Macleodganj) in Himachal and ended at Triund.
  - Dharamkot to Triund is 7 kms, so the total trek is 14 kms.
  - My cousin had told me about this trek and so I also wanted to do it.
  - I went there with four of my friends.
  - We drove in our car and stayed at a hotel in Mcleodganj.
  - We woke up early the next morning and got ready.
  - We wore comfortable clothes and walking shoes for the trek.
  - After having breakfast, we drove in our car till Dharamkot.
  - From there we started our trek at around 9:00am.
  - It was a clear and sunny day.
  - We were all very excited and the first 3 kms were covered quickly.
  - However, when we reached the halfway point, most of us were very tired.
  - We stopped for some refreshments and a break, at a tea stall.
  - The view from that tea-stall was mesmerizing and breath-taking.
  - Then we resumed our trek and finally, after 4 hours of walking, we reached Triund.
  - The view there was spectacular.
  - The beauty of the Himalayas awed us.
  - There were also some snow-covered areas and we enjoyed playing with the snow.
  - We took a lot of pictures there.
  - We had delicious lunch there, which was freshly cooked and started the journey back to Dharamkot.
  - The trek back didn't take us as long and we were back in Mcleodganj by 6.30pm.
  - It was an exhilarating (amazing) experience and we all felt rejuvenated and recharged.
  - Whenever we meet, we still reminisce (talk) about that trip and how amazing the experience was.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think that walking is not as helpful as playing other sports for our health?

Walking is still very beneficial for health, even though it may not be as intense as other sports. It helps improve cardiovascular health, manage weight, and reduce stress. It's a simple and accessible activity for all age groups, making it very helpful for overall well-being.

2. What are the benefits of outdoor activities for children?

Outdoor activities help children stay physically fit, improve their social skills, and enhance their creativity. They also provide an opportunity for children to develop a love for nature and a sense of responsibility. Additionally, outdoor play can improve their concentration and mental health.

3. Do women have more leisure time than men?

In many cases, women tend to have less leisure time than men, especially in societies where they are expected to manage household chores and childcare. However, this can vary depending on individual circumstances, family dynamics, and work situations.

4. Is leisure time important to everyone? Why?

Yes, leisure time is important for everyone because it allows people to relax, recharge, and reduce stress. It also gives them the opportunity to pursue hobbies, spend time with family and friends, and improve their overall well-being.

5. What are the differences between the outdoor activities children did in the past and now?

In the past, children spent more time playing outdoors in nature, like climbing trees or playing in parks. Nowadays, many children prefer indoor activities such as video games or watching TV. Technology and urbanization have contributed to these changes.

6. What outdoor activities do people like?

People enjoy a wide range of outdoor activities, such as hiking, cycling, jogging, and playing sports like football or basketball. Many also like activities like picnics, gardening, or simply walking in parks to enjoy nature.

## 42. Describe something that you can't live without (not a computer/phone)

You should say:

- What is it?
  - What do you do with it
  - How it helps you in your life
  - And explain why you can't live without it
- 
- Well, it's very difficult to think of something apart from my phone because it's the only thing that is with me all the time.
  - But if I have to talk about something else, it would definitely be my scooter/bike.
  - I honestly can't imagine my life without it because I would feel so dependent without it.
  - I got my first vehicle as a gift from my parents on my 18th birthday when I completed my secondary education.
  - I still remember how excited I was when I received it; it felt like a huge milestone in my life.
  - Having my scooter/bike has made my life so much easier and more convenient.
  - It allows me to go anywhere whenever I want, without having to rely on my parents or public transport.
  - I can catch up with friends, go to college/work, and even run errands independently.
  - Public transport can be expensive and time-consuming, so my scooter/bike saves me both time and money.
  - Before I had it, I was more of a stay-at-home person, but now I've become more outgoing and confident.
  - It even helped me join a gym that was far from my home, something I wouldn't have considered earlier.
  - The time it saves me is incredible—commutes that would take much longer by bus are now quick and hassle-free.
  - It has given me a sense of freedom and flexibility that I truly value in my daily life.
  - My scooter/bike has become an essential part of my routine, and I can't imagine how I'd manage without it.
  - Overall, it's not just a mode of transportation; it's a tool that has transformed my lifestyle and independence



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is good for a child to always take his or her favorite toy with them all the time?

I think it's natural for children to feel attached to their favorite toy, and it can be comforting for them. However, I believe it's also important for children to learn to be independent and adapt to situations without always relying on their toy. Finding a balance between attachment and independence is important for their growth.

2. Why do all children like toys?

I think children love toys because they help them explore and understand the world around them. Toys stimulate their imagination, offer a sense of fun, and help them develop motor skills and creativity. It's also a way for children to learn and interact with others in a playful environment.

3. What do you think influences people to buy new things?

From my experience, people often buy new things because of advertisements, trends, or social media. The desire to have the latest products or to keep up with new technology also plays a big role. Personally, I also find that the excitement of owning something new can make me want to buy it.

4. Is the way people buy things affected? How?

Yes, I believe the way people buy things has definitely changed. Online shopping has made it so much easier to browse and purchase items, and I often find myself comparing prices or reading reviews before buying something. The convenience of shopping from home has made it much more accessible.

5. Why do some grown-ups hate to throw out old things (such as clothes)?

I think some grown-ups hold on to old things, like clothes, because of sentimental value or memories attached to them. Personally, I sometimes find it hard to let go of items because they remind me of past experiences. Others may hold on to things because they think they might need them again someday.

6. Why are children attracted to new things (such as electronics)?

Children are often drawn to new things like electronics because of their exciting features and bright, engaging designs. I think the interactive and entertaining nature of modern electronics really captures their attention. It's something new and fun that keeps them entertained.

### 43. Describe a person you only met once recently and want to know more about

You should say:

- Who is he/she
  - When you met him/her
  - Why do you want to know more about him/her
  - And explain how you feel about him/her
- 
- I am a very friendly person and can easily begin a conversation.
  - I like to talk to people at work, events, parties, and even on my daily commute.
  - I usually forget about people I have met only once, and I am not likely to meet again.
  - However, there is one person I remember vividly who I met only once.
  - He left quite a mark on me, and I couldn't help thinking about him the next day and for many more weeks.
  - I met him on the train while going to my cousin's home in Karnal
  - He was sitting next to me and reading a newspaper.
  - I was really bored, my phone was discharged, and it was a long journey.
  - I asked him if I could borrow the crossword puzzle page from his newspaper.
  - He gave me the puzzle page and I worked on it for some time.
  - I gave it back to him and he inspected the questions I couldn't answer.
  - He started to help me with those questions. He knew everything I couldn't answer.
  - I was really impressed and asked him how he knew all that.
  - He told me he was a reader and reads every single day – books and newspapers
  - We started to talk more, not only was he knowledgeable, but he was also very witty and funny.
  - We could hold an actual conversation the entire trip.
  - He told me more about himself. His name was Nitin. He was a few years older than me.
  - He was from Delhi and had gone to Chandigarh for the weekend.
  - Besides reading, he loved to travel in his free time, hike, explore new cities.
  - I also have this love for travelling and we exchanged stories about interesting places we had visited.
  - He told me he was a computer engineer and had a stressful job.
  - However, he made sure to rejuvenate himself by doing things he loved.
  - I had just started my first job and had been so inundated with the workload.
  - I was having a hard time with work-life balance.
  - His words left me feeling happy, motivated and inspired.
  - I lost track of time and very soon my station was there.
  - I had a short train stop and had to get off quickly.
  - I wish we had exchanged contact information.
  - It's hard to find people who have such positive energy.
  - I would certainly like to know more about Nitin and have him in my life as a friend and a mentor

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What should we not talk about when we meet a person for the first time?

When meeting someone for the first time, it's best to avoid talking about sensitive topics like politics, religion, or personal finances. These topics can be uncomfortable and may lead to disagreements. It's better to stick to light and neutral subjects until you get to know the person better.

2. What can we do to leave a good impression on people we meet for the first time?

To leave a good impression, I think it's important to be polite, listen attentively, and show genuine interest in the other person. Being positive and respectful makes people feel comfortable around you, and that can lead to a lasting good impression.

3. What qualities make true friends?

I believe that true friends are those who are trustworthy, supportive, and understanding. They are always there for you in both good times and bad, and they respect your feelings and opinions. Loyalty and honesty are qualities that I value most in a true friend.

4. Is it important to have the same hobbies and interests when making friends?

It's not essential to have the same hobbies, but sharing common interests can help build a connection. I think that what matters more is mutual respect and understanding. Differences in hobbies can make friendships more interesting and provide opportunities to learn from each other.

5. On what occasions do people like to make friends?

People often make friends in social situations such as school, work, or at events like parties or gatherings. It's easier to make friends when you are in environments where you can interact with others and share experiences.

6. How do people make friends in India?

In India, people usually make friends through school, college, work, or even through family connections. Social gatherings and community events also play a big role in meeting new people. I think people in India tend to build strong relationships through shared cultural and social activities. Nowadays people also make friends through social media.

## 44. Describe a course that impressed you a lot

You should say:

- What the course was about
  - Where you took the course
  - What did you do during the course
  - And explain why it impressed you a lot
- 
- I took a photography course last month which really impressed me a lot.
  - I have always been interested in photography and I like taking pictures with my smartphone and camera.
  - My brother got me a digital SLR camera on my birthday this year.
  - I have used a point-and-shoot camera before but never used a DSLR camera.
  - It had so many features and a big lens and at first, it looked very daunting.
  - I started to take pictures in auto mode but was not able to understand the manual settings.
  - My brother advised me to take a digital photography course to get started.
  - Ever since the pandemic, the number of online courses has increased globally.
  - I was able to find many online courses related to digital photography on websites like Skillshare and Udemy
  - I bought the Photography Masterclass course on Udemy. It had a lot of good reviews and was recommended by many students.
  - This course had over 25 hours of videos and everything was explained thoroughly with a lot of visual and written examples.
  - All the instructors were very knowledgeable and started from the very basics.
  - I learnt about aperture, shutter speed, depth of field, lens and camera workings, F-stop, ISO, etc.
  - I also learnt to take photographs in different scenarios like landscapes, family portraits, wildlife.
  - It helped me understand the importance of lighting in photography and when to use flash vs natural lighting.
  - In all, it was very comprehensive, easy to follow along with, and made learning very fun.
  - It had activities at the end of every lesson, and I had to put what I had learned into practice.
  - It gave me the confidence to take my camera off auto mode and use manual settings.
  - I was very impressed with the kind of pictures I was taking by the end of this course.
  - I was also able to edit pictures using the techniques I learnt in this course.
  - Even the photographs I took with my smartphone were better than before.
  - It truly helped me be a better photographer and I will recommend it to anyone who wants to learn photography.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What can we learn from history?

History teaches us about the mistakes and achievements of the past. By learning about history, we can understand how societies have developed, avoid repeating past errors, and appreciate the progress we've made. It also helps us learn about different cultures and traditions.

2. What do people need to remember in their daily lives?

In daily life, it's important to remember tasks, appointments, and responsibilities. We also need to remember to take care of our health, maintain relationships, and stay organized. These things help ensure we lead a balanced and successful life.

3. Can technology help people remember things better? How?

Yes, technology can help people remember things better by providing tools like reminders, calendars, and apps designed to store and organize information. For example, phone apps can remind us of tasks or appointments, making it easier to stay on track.

4. Which can help people remember things better, words or photos?

I think photos can sometimes be more effective than words when it comes to remembering things. Visual memories tend to stick longer, and a photo can evoke emotions and memories in a way words can't. However, words can be useful for detailed information or when we need to recall specific facts.

5. Do people like things of memorial significance?

Yes, people often value things of memorial significance because they hold sentimental value. Items like family heirlooms, photographs, or gifts can remind people of important moments and loved ones, helping preserve memories for years to come.

6. Why do some people have a better memory than others?

Some people have a better memory due to a combination of genetics and lifestyle. Factors like brain health, stress levels, and how actively a person engages in mental exercises can play a role. A person who regularly challenges their brain with learning and puzzles might retain more information.

## 45. Describe something that was broken in your home and then repaired

You should say:

- What is it?
  - How was it broken
  - How you got it repaired
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- Nowadays, I normally buy a newer model rather than getting old things repaired.
  - However, recently our washing machine broke down and as it was under warranty, we decided to get it repaired.
  - The machine just stopped working.
  - When we switched it, the lights didn't come on.
  - At first, we thought that there might be a problem with the socket.
  - However, when we plugged another electronic device into the socket it worked.
  - That's when we knew the machine was broken for sure.
  - I am not sure of the reason but I think it was voltage fluctuation.
  - It rained pretty heavily and due to the rain, there was a voltage fluctuation in our area.
  - The fluctuation probably burnt one of the electronic circuits in the machine.
  - We had purchased the machine just a few months before that incident, so it was under warranty.
  - We called the company and they scheduled a technician visit to our house.
  - The repairman told us that the main circuit was burnt, but he was also not sure what caused that.
  - He said that the part was made to order, so he ordered the part and told us that when he receives the part, he will come again and replace it.
  - I thought it would be quick but it took a whole week.
  - Due to corona, there were shipment delays.
  - Electronic equipments do break down.
  - So, it wasn't a big deal.
  - But the time we had to wait to get it repaired was much more than we had anticipated.
  - The repairman had warned us that it might take some time, but even he didn't think it would take a whole week.
  - The laundry just piled up and we just waited.
  - However, one good thing that happened was that I took out some clothes that I hadn't worn in a long time.
  - My favourite clothes were sitting in the laundry and I had no option.
  - Two days after the repairman came and fixed it, we got an apology email from the company.
  - We all really appreciated that. I don't think the company was at fault and yet they apologised.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of things are easily repaired?

Things like clothes, shoes, and simple household items such as furniture or small appliances are usually easy to repair. These items often require basic tools and skills, and repairs can be done quickly without needing professional help.

2. Do you think luxury products are of better quality?

Generally, luxury products tend to be of higher quality because they are made with better materials and craftsmanship. However, sometimes the price tag is more about the brand reputation than the actual quality. For instance, some expensive products may not always be the most durable or practical.

3. Why do people like to get their mobile phones repaired in specialized stores?

People prefer specialized stores for mobile repairs because the technicians there are experts with experience in handling specific phone models. These stores offer reliable service, use genuine parts, and often provide warranties on the repairs, which gives customers peace of mind.

4. What kinds of things do people like to repair by themselves?

People often like to repair small things like clothes, shoes, or simple home items like broken chairs or vases. Some also enjoy fixing electronics like computers or phones, especially when it involves replacing batteries or fixing minor issues.

5. Is the quality of products worse than before?

In some cases, the quality of products may seem worse than before because many manufacturers focus on reducing costs to make items more affordable. As a result, some products are made with cheaper materials, which may reduce their durability. However, there are still many high-quality products available on the market.

6. Are IT-related jobs valued more by society?

Yes, IT-related jobs are generally valued more by society because technology is deeply integrated into our daily lives. IT professionals are needed to develop, manage, and secure systems that we rely on, which makes these jobs essential in today's world.

## 46. Describe someone you really like to spend time with

You should say:

- Who is this person?
  - How you knew him/her
  - What you usually do together
  - And explain why you like to spend time with him/her
- 
- If I had to talk about myself, I would say I am very reserved person and it takes a lot of time to become familiar with strangers.
  - However, I love spending time with my family.
  - I am very close to both my parents but as we are all working (as they are working and I am studying), its hard for us to spend time together.
  - The person I do spend a lot of time together with is my nephew- my sister's child.
  - He is nearly five years old.
  - He is very special to me.
  - There are many reasons for that.
  - Firstly, everyone says that he looks like me and secondly, we both like spending time with each other.
  - I think the reason for that is we feel very comfortable with each other.
  - I get to act like a child around him and I miss being a child.
  - He is also like me – very shy with strangers and he is very naughty – just like I was in my childhood.
  - So, spending time with him reminds me of my childhood in some ways.
  - In my childhood, I was in a hurry to grow up but now I sometimes wish I could reverse time and bring back my childhood.
  - There are so many things we do together.
  - But something that we really enjoy doing is to play pranks on Deepa, my sister and his mother.
  - I think we can do that all day long.
  - We also both love eating chocolates, so whenever we can, we try to buy and eat chocolates secretly.
  - However, I do get scolded sometimes as I am the adult.
  - I also have a dog and so we both like playing with her.
  - We love taking her out on walks and feeding her.
  - In the evening, I take my nephew to the park and just spend time on the swings there.
  - Sometimes, I wish he would always remain a child, but I know that's not going to happen even if I wish for it a million times.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is important for us to get along with different kinds of people?

Yes, it is very important to get along with different kinds of people because it helps build strong relationships and promotes understanding. Interacting with diverse individuals broadens our perspectives and makes it easier to collaborate in both personal and professional settings.

2. Do you think it's important to spend some time alone?

Yes, spending time alone is important as it allows for self-reflection, relaxation, and personal growth. It helps clear the mind, reduces stress, and gives us the opportunity to recharge, making it easier to handle challenges and interact with others more effectively.

3. Do you like talking with older people? Why?

Yes, I enjoy talking with older people because they have a wealth of life experience and wisdom. Their stories and advice often provide valuable insights into various situations and help me learn from their experiences.

4. Do people have time for themselves nowadays?

It can be difficult for many people to find time for themselves these days due to busy schedules. With work, family responsibilities, and other commitments, it's easy to feel overwhelmed. However, it's important to prioritize personal time for mental and emotional well-being.

5. How do leaders get along with their subordinates?

Leaders who are approachable, respectful, and communicate effectively tend to get along well with their subordinates. They show empathy, listen to their team's concerns, and create a supportive environment, which fosters trust and cooperation.

6. What kinds of people are easy to get along with?

People who are open-minded, respectful, and have a positive attitude are generally easy to get along with. They listen without judgment, adapt to different situations, and are understanding of others' perspectives, making interactions pleasant and comfortable.

## 47. Describe a special cake you received from others

You should say:

- When it happened
  - Where it happened
  - Who you got the cake from
  - And explain why it's a special cake
- 
- My birthday falls on June 23rd.
  - During these days, there is summer vacation in Indian schools and most of friends go out to visit their relatives.
  - So, I mostly celebrated my birthday with my family, my parents and my sister.
  - However, last year because of the pandemic, most of my close friends were home and they gave me surprise party on my birthday.
  - And the best part of the party was the cake.
  - It was a very well thought of cake.
  - The cake was in the shape of the mouth and above it there was a can of Pepsi, with dark chocolate pouring down in the mouth of the cake.
  - My friends specially got it custom made.
  - Pepsi and Dark chocolate are my favourite things in the world.
  - The cake showed me that my friends really thought about me.
  - Secondly, it just looked amazing.
  - I never thought anyone could make such a cake in my small town.
  - So, I couldn't even believe the cake.
  - And everything was edible, even the can was made out of cake.
  - For ten minutes, everyone was busy taking pictures of the cake.
  - Even my friends said that the cake turned out better than they expected.
  - But that was just the looks.
  - It tasted even better than it looked.
  - I don't like sweet food, in fact, I hardly have desserts because of this reason.
  - My friends had even made sure that the cake had minimal sugar.
  - It was sweet but it was the right amount of sweet.
  - And finally, there was a surprise element, the cake had a tinge of coffee.
  - Coffee is also one of my favourites and the coffee just uplifted the taste of the dark chocolate even more.
  - Overall, it was one of the best birthdays I ever had. It was one of the rare times I was able to celebrate it with my friends and their thoughtfulness with the cake made me realise how lucky I am to have such friends.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What do you think of people using their mobile phones during a meal?

I think it can be distracting when people use their mobile phones during a meal. It takes away from the experience of spending quality time together and can make conversations less meaningful. However, occasionally checking the phone for important matters is understandable.

2. In your country, do people nowadays cook at home as frequently as people did in the past?

In recent years, many people in my country have been cooking less at home, mainly due to busy schedules and the availability of ready-made food. However, traditional home-cooked meals are still very important in many families, and some people make time to cook, especially on weekends or during festivals.

3. Do you think it's good to communicate when eating with your family?

Yes, I believe it's great to communicate during meals with family. It's a time to catch up, share experiences, and bond. Having meaningful conversations during meals strengthens relationships and creates lasting memories.

4. Why are some people willing to spend a lot of money on meals on special days?

Some people are willing to spend more on meals during special days because they want to celebrate and make the occasion memorable. It's often a way to treat themselves and their loved ones to something special, whether it's a holiday, birthday, or anniversary.

5. Is there any food in your country that is eaten at special times or on special occasions?

Yes, in India, certain foods are associated with special occasions. For example, sweets like ladoos or halwa are commonly prepared during festivals like Diwali or weddings. Also, dishes like biryani are often served during celebratory gatherings.

6. What are the differences between special food in India and other countries?

In India, food is often linked to cultural and religious celebrations, and meals are prepared with a variety of spices. Special foods in India are typically rich in flavor and texture, with a focus on vegetarian dishes in many regions. In other countries, special foods may also be tied to occasions, but the types of dishes may be simpler or centered around meat, with different preparation styles and ingredients depending on the culture.

## 48. Describe an interesting song

You should say:

- What is the song?
  - What story the song tells
  - Whether the song is popular
  - And explain why you think it is interesting
- 
- I love music and I love listening to Hindi and Punjabi songs.
  - Most of these songs are very meaningful.
  - Here I would like to talk about a Punjabi song by a famous Punjabi singer GurdasMaan, which I find very interesting.
  - The name of the song is Boot Polishan.
  - It is from his album Boot Polishan
  - It was released in 2008.
  - The song gives the message that work is worship.
  - Instead of begging for money a person should work and earn.
  - It does not matter if the work is big or small such as polishing shoes of people.
  - If a person works and earns, he can always hold his head high.
  - I heard this song about two years ago and since then it has become my favourite song.
  - Actually, Gurdas Mann is my favourite singer.
  - He is a multifaceted personality.
  - He is a singer, actor, director and a lyricist as well.
  - He writes the lyrics of his songs himself.
  - He has also acted in many Punjabi movies.
  - All my family members also love his songs.
  - When we go out anywhere together we play his songs in the car.
  - All his songs have good messages.
  - He even performs in stage shows.
  - He always has his tambourine in his hands when he performs.
  - There is a village near my hometown where he comes every year and performs for charity.
  - I went there last year.
  - It was an electrifying experience.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Are foreign songs popular in your country?

Yes, foreign songs are quite popular in my country. Many people enjoy listening to international music, especially from Western countries like the US and the UK. Pop, rock, and hip-hop are particularly popular, and people often enjoy discovering new genres and artists from around the world.

2. Do you like to watch music TV programs? Why?

I enjoy watching music TV programs because they allow me to discover new songs, artists, and music videos. It's also a fun way to stay updated on trends in the music industry and enjoy live performances from various genres. It's also relaxing and entertaining.

3. What are the differences between live concert and online concert?

A live concert is an in-person experience where you can feel the energy of the crowd, hear the music up close, and interact with the performers. An online concert, on the other hand, is virtual, where you watch a pre-recorded or live-streamed performance on a screen. While online concerts are convenient, they lack the immersive atmosphere and connection that a live concert provides.

4. What kinds of people like traditional music?

People who are interested in their cultural heritage and history tend to like traditional music. It is often loved by older generations who have grown up with it, as well as by those who appreciate the deep connection to cultural roots and the storytelling aspects of the music.

5. What kinds of music do young people like?

Young people today tend to enjoy a wide variety of music genres, with pop, hip-hop, and electronic dance music (EDM) being especially popular. They also like to listen to international artists and explore fusion genres that mix different styles of music, including Indian and Western influences.

6. Why are many music competitions popular in India?

Music competitions are very popular in India because they provide a platform for young, aspiring singers to showcase their talents. They also attract a wide audience as people enjoy watching the talent and emotional stories behind the contestants. These competitions often discover new stars, making them a source of entertainment and inspiration for many. For example, people like watching Indian Idol and Saregama music competition.

## 49. Describe an interesting discussion you had with your friend

You should say:

- What the discussion was about
  - What opinions you and your friend had
  - Why do you think the discussion was interesting?
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- I am a person who loves meaningful conversations and discussions.
  - I enjoy talking about a variety of topics like politics, sports, religion, economics, stock markets, health, education, and the environment.
  - Today, I would like to talk about a discussion I had with my friend Gurleen.
  - The discussion was about our future education and career.
  - We specifically discussed which country would be the best for pursuing higher education.
  - The debate was about whether to continue studying in India or move to a developed country like the USA, Canada, the UK, Australia, or European nations.
  - We explored the pros and cons of studying abroad during our conversation.
  - My friend highlighted the challenges, like the high cost of education abroad and the emotional difficulty of being away from family.
  - On the other hand, I emphasized the positives, such as exposure to a new culture, gaining confidence and independence, and acquiring valuable skills.
  - We also shared insights from YouTube videos we had watched on the topic.
  - Additionally, we discussed the experiences of friends who had moved abroad; some had positive feedback, while others found it to be a struggle.
  - This discussion was particularly interesting because it allowed us to organize our thoughts and gain new perspectives.
  - Before the conversation, our ideas were just scattered opinions, but afterward, they felt more structured and informed.
  - I appreciated that despite having different views, we didn't argue and instead respected each other's perspectives.
  - I felt great about the discussion because it was not just enlightening but also strengthened our friendship.
  - Overall, it was a meaningful exchange of ideas that left me feeling more informed and open-minded.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some young people refuse to communicate with others?

Some young people refuse to communicate with others because they may feel shy, anxious, or insecure. Social pressures, fear of judgment, or past negative experiences can also make them hesitant to open up. Additionally, some may prefer solitude or feel overwhelmed in social situations.

2. Should parents consider their children's opinions on everything? Why?

Parents should consider their children's opinions, but it may not always be necessary to agree with them on everything. Listening to their views helps develop their confidence and decision-making skills, and it can improve the parent-child relationship. However, parents should also guide their children when necessary, as they have more experience and knowledge.

3. In what industries do you think communication is a necessary skill?

Communication is a necessary skill in almost every industry, but it is especially crucial in fields like marketing, sales, customer service, healthcare, teaching, and media. Effective communication helps build relationships, convey information clearly, and resolve conflicts, all of which are vital for success in these sectors.

4. Should parents require their children to obey them?

Parents should require their children to follow rules, as discipline helps guide behavior and ensure safety. However, it's important for parents to also explain the reasons behind the rules and allow room for discussion, so children can understand the value of following them rather than just obeying blindly.

5. Do children have strong opinions?

Yes, children can have strong opinions, especially as they grow older and become more exposed to the world. As they develop their personalities and critical thinking skills, they often form views on various issues, although these opinions may be influenced by their environment, upbringing, and peers.

6. When do children normally form their own views?

Children typically start forming their own views during their pre-teens and early teenage years. This is the time when they become more independent thinkers, question authority, and develop a sense of individuality. Their views are shaped by their experiences, education, and the influence of family and friends.

## 50. Describe a thing you did to learn another language

You should say:

- What language have you learned?
  - What did you do?
  - How it helped you learn the language
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- I started learning Spanish recently. I have always wanted to learn a foreign language.
  - I feel that knowing a foreign language allows us to understand different people, cultures, and environments
  - I have an aunt in California who mentioned that she started learning Spanish.
  - I thought she was so lucky to have an institution in her hometown that teaches Spanish.
  - But then she told me that she was learning from a mobile app called Duolingo.
  - She really loved the app and told me it had short lessons and all you need is 10-15 minutes a day.
  - I downloaded the Duolingo app on my phone and a desktop version on my computer.
  - I was so impressed with this app and couldn't believe that the basic version was free.
  - It had more than 30 languages like German, French, Spanish, Chinese, etc.
  - It had a very simple user interface, and it was very easy to create an account and get started.
  - I was really confused between learning French and Spanish but decided to go for Spanish.
  - Spanish is the fourth most spoken language and is spoken in many countries like Spain, Mexico, South America.
  - I also wanted to practice Spanish with my aunt online.
  - I started doing lessons in my free time. I would do them on the bus while commuting to my college.
  - I would do them while waiting for friends. It was so convenient to have on the go learning.
  - One of the beginner lessons was common phrases like Hello - Hola, Good Morning – Buenos Dias, Nice to meet you – mucho gusto. I really liked doing this lesson.
  - I also started watching a Spanish show called Money Heist on Netflix to add to my learning.
  - Duolingo presented the lessons in a very simple manner. It not only helped me with speaking Spanish but the lessons were designed to help me learn, writing it too.
  - Also, it was fun to do as there were rewards for reaching different levels and practicing daily.
  - There was also an option to add friends and track each other's progress. I added my aunt and it kept us both motivated to learn.
  - I am still learning and still using the app every day. I am so happy and satisfied with my effort so far. I hope to become fluent one day.
  - It gives me so much joy when I can completely understand a few lines on a Spanish show or when recognize words in Spanish subtitles.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Some people think that technology has made it unnecessary to learn languages. What do you think?

I believe technology has made communication easier through translation apps and real-time translation tools, but it doesn't make learning languages unnecessary. Learning a language helps us understand different cultures, build better relationships, and think critically. Technology can assist, but it cannot replace the full experience of learning a language.

2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of learning a language?

The advantages of learning a language include improving cognitive skills, boosting career opportunities, and allowing better communication with people from different cultures. However, it can be time-consuming and challenging, especially when it comes to mastering grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation. Sometimes, the frustration of not being able to communicate fluently can be discouraging.

3. What is the best way to learn a language?

The best way to learn a language is through a combination of methods: practicing speaking with native speakers, listening to podcasts or watching shows in that language, and studying grammar and vocabulary regularly. Immersion and consistent practice are key to improving language skills.

4. Which is better, to study a language alone or to study it in a group? Why?

It depends on the individual's learning style. Studying alone can be great for focusing on personal goals and self-paced learning. However, studying in a group can provide motivation, opportunities for conversation practice, and different perspectives on learning the language. I think a balance of both approaches works best.

5. Do you think language learning is important? Why?

Yes, language learning is very important because it connects people across the world. It opens up opportunities for travel, education, and career advancement. It also fosters cultural understanding and personal growth by allowing us to see the world from different viewpoints.

6. What difficulties do people face when learning a language?

People often struggle with pronunciation, remembering vocabulary, and understanding grammar rules. It can also be difficult to find opportunities for practice, especially if the language isn't widely spoken in their region. The fear of making mistakes and lack of confidence can also be barriers to effective learning.

## 51. Describe a person who you follow on social media

You should say:

- Who is he/she
  - How you knew him/her
  - What he/she posts on social media
  - And explain why you follow him/her on social media
- 
- I follow many accounts on social media that post things about topics I am interested in like interior design, yoga, art, etc.
  - One account I follow on social media is of Chef Sanjyot Keer.
  - He is the founder of Your Food Lab and became very famous for posting cooking videos on Facebook and Youtube.
  - I have never been interested in cooking before as I would eat outside or food that my mother would make.
  - All I could make by myself was rice, maggi, tea, instant precooked meals, etc.
  - During covid time I couldn't go out and started to crave dishes I ate out in restaurants.
  - I started to look online for recipes to make those dishes at home.
  - On YouTube, I came across a video for making Chili Cheese.
  - It's one of my favorite dishes and I used to eat it at least once a week
  - The video was short (about 5 minutes) but explained the process really.
  - The background music and presentation were very nice.
  - The video was for an account called Your Food Lab and the chef in the video was Sanjyot Keer.
  - I didn't know anything about him before this, but the reviews were so good that I decided to make this recipe.
  - I followed the recipe step by step. It tasted even better than my favorite restaurant.
  - My parents tried it and were so surprised that it was homemade and that I had made it.
  - I got hooked and started to follow his YouTube account. I even started following him on Facebook and Instagram.
  - After some research, I also found out that he was the food producer for TV show Master Chef India season 4 and worked with great chefs like Sanjeev Kapoor and Vikas Khanna
  - He posts a lot of recipes on his social media accounts, and I have tried many of them.
  - He also goes live on his accounts sometimes, interacts with his fans, and makes recipes live.
  - All his posts are mainly about food but sometimes he posts about his family, his parents, his wife, and his team.
  - I follow him not only for his recipes but also because I find him to be a very humble, kind, soft-spoken human being. He has a great personality, and it is no wonder that he has so many followers.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is easy to make friends on social media?

It can be easy to make acquaintances on social media, as it connects people from all over the world. However, forming real, meaningful friendships may take more time and effort, as online interactions can lack the depth of in-person communication.

2. Do you think people will read paper newspapers and books in the future? Why?

While digital content is increasingly popular, I believe that paper newspapers and books will still exist in the future, though their role might decrease. Some people, especially older generations, enjoy the tangible experience of reading printed material, and certain people value paper for its less distracting nature compared to screens.

3. Are non-social media like television and newspapers still useful?

Yes, television and newspapers are still useful, particularly for staying informed on current events, politics, and important news. These mediums often provide curated, reliable information, unlike the fast-paced, sometimes unreliable nature of social media.

4. Do older people spend much time on social media?

It depends on the individual. Some older people spend time on social media to stay connected with their family or friends, while others prefer more traditional forms of communication. In general, older generations tend to use social media less than younger people.

5. Do older people and younger people use the same kinds of social media apps?

No, they typically use different kinds of apps. Older people are more likely to use Facebook to keep in touch with family and friends, while younger people tend to gravitate toward platforms like Instagram, Snapchat, or TikTok, which focus more on visuals and trends.

6. What can people do on social media?

On social media, people can connect with others, share photos and videos, follow news and trends, engage in discussions, and even promote businesses. It also offers entertainment, learning opportunities, and a platform for people to express their opinions or creativity.

## 52. Describe a rule you dislike and would like to change in the future

You should say:

- What is it?
  - What is it for?
  - Why don't you like it
  - And explain why you would like to change it
- 
- Rules and laws are made to create a peaceful and harmonious society.
  - If we all obey the rules and laws then we would all be benefited.
  - There are rules everywhere.
  - Schools are the first place where children learn about the rules and codes of conduct.
  - Every school/college/office has rules, like wearing the prescribed uniform, coming in time, doing tasks on time and so on.
  - My school/college/office also has rules about the uniform that we have to wear.
  - It was navy blue trouser and white shirt on Mondays, Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays.
  - However, on Wednesdays and Saturdays, we have a totally white uniform.
  - All students/colleague and I do not like this rule.
  - I think we should follow the developed countries and everyone should be allowed to wear the clothes of their choice and according to one's personality
  - Everybody can express their creativity and style by wearing different clothes.
  - Uniforms should be for certain professionals only like doctors, lawyers or those in military/police
  - At my place, if anyone breaks this rule, and doesn't come in uniform, they are fined.
  - The fine for the first offence is 100 Rs but if we break the rule more than twice then the fine goes upto 1000 Rs
  - Luckily, I have never broken the rule and have always ensured that my uniform is neat and clean but I still hate this rule.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you know anyone who has broken the law? How?**

Yes, I know a few people who have broken the law. For example, some people may have been caught for speeding, while others may have committed minor offenses like littering in public areas. In these cases, they were usually fined or given warnings.

#### **When is it okay to break the rules?**

In general, it's not ideal to break rules. However, there may be exceptional cases when rules can be bent or broken for the greater good, like when a rule limits the well-being or rights of others. For example, breaking a traffic rule to get someone to the hospital quickly might be seen as acceptable in an emergency.

#### **How are people punished when parking at a wrong spot?**

When people park in the wrong spot, they are usually given a parking fine or ticket. In some cases, their vehicle may be towed if it is blocking important areas like driveways or emergency lanes. The severity of the punishment depends on the location and the situation.

#### **What rules should children follow at home?**

Children should follow basic rules at home, such as helping with chores, respecting elders, doing their homework on time, and being mindful of their behavior. These rules help create a respectful and harmonious family environment.

#### **Are the rules at school good or bad? Why?**

The rules at school are generally good because they help maintain order and ensure that everyone can learn in a safe environment. For example, rules about bullying or cheating are necessary to protect students and promote fairness.

#### **What are the rules that students should follow at school?**

Students should follow rules such as attending classes on time, respecting teachers and classmates, completing assignments, and not disrupting the learning environment. These rules help students focus on their education and contribute to a positive school culture.

## 53. Describe an item of clothing that someone gave you

You should say:

- What the clothing was
  - Who gave it to you
  - When you got it
  - And explain why this person gave you the clothes
- 
- In our life we all give and receive gifts from time to time.
  - I have also received many gifts in my life, some of which were items of clothing.
  - Here I would like to talk about a traditional suit, which my maternal gave me as a gift on my birthday.
  - It is a bottle green suit with magenta and golden embroidery
  - It also has a multi-coloured stole to go with it which had a golden lace on all sides
  - It is studded with golden beads
  - It has a very traditional ethnic touch to it
  - It is a very beautiful suit
  - The stole is in crinkled silk
  - She gave me matching accessories also
  - She gave me a golden beaded purse to go with it.
  - Whenever I wear the suit, I wear my traditional Punjabi shoes, which match perfectly with the suit.
  - When I wear that suit everyone compliments me
  - I feel very good when I receive those compliments.
  - Actually, my aunt runs her hobby classes of cooking in Chandigarh.
  - I stayed with her during my vacations and helped her.
  - She could accommodate more number of students because of my help.
  - She offered me money, but I refused because I had not helped her for money.
  - So she bought this expensive suit for me on my birthday.
  - I really like the suit and have worn it on many occasions.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **What influences the way people dress in today's society?**

People's clothing choices today are influenced by factors like fashion trends, cultural norms, personal preferences, and even the weather. Media and celebrities play a big role in shaping what is considered fashionable, while social media influences what is popular among different age groups.

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of wearing a uniform at school?**

Wearing a uniform at school can promote equality and reduce peer pressure related to clothing choices. However, it can also limit students' ability to express their individuality. Some students feel uniforms are restrictive, while others appreciate the convenience and discipline they bring.

#### **Why do people from different countries wear different clothes?**

Clothing choices are shaped by cultural traditions, climate, and economic factors. For example, people in warmer climates wear lighter fabrics to stay cool, while people in colder regions wear thicker clothing for warmth. Different societies also have unique clothing styles due to historical and cultural influences.

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of wearing uniforms at work and school?**

Uniforms at work or school can create a sense of unity and professionalism, and they can reduce distractions related to fashion. However, they might make people feel less free to express their personal style, which some may find stifling. It depends on how much importance a person places on individuality.

#### **Why do people dress casually in everyday life but dress formally at work?**

People often dress casually in their personal time to feel comfortable and relaxed, but they dress formally at work to project a professional image and meet workplace expectations. The formal attire shows respect for the job and can help foster a serious, businesslike environment.

#### **Have you ever given clothes to others?**

Yes, I have given clothes to others, especially during special occasions like birthdays or holidays. I also donate clothes I no longer wear to charity. It's a good way to help others and reduce waste, and it feels good to know that someone else can use what I no longer need.

## 54. Describe a city that you think is very interesting/famous

You should say:

- Where is it?
  - What it is famous for
  - How you knew this city
  - And explain why you think it is very interesting/famous
- 
- India is a diverse country.
  - There are many beautiful cities in India.
  - Some are beautiful because of their historical buildings, whereas others are beautiful because of their modern architecture. Some cities are beautiful because they are in the mountain valleys, where as some are beautiful, because of the beautiful and warm smiles of people.
  - Here, I would like to talk about Chandigarh, which is also known as 'The City Beautiful'
  - It was designed by the French architect Le Corbusier.
  - It is the first planned city of India after independence.
  - Chandigarh is the cleanest and the happiest city of India according to two different surveys held in 2010 and 2015.
  - It is also the first smoke-free city in the country.
  - It is a union territory and is also the capital of two states - Punjab and Haryana.
  - The Rock Garden in Chandigarh is a masterpiece out of waste material.
  - Sukhna lake, is the biggest man-made lake. It is a beautiful place for the people to enjoy with their families.
  - The sector 17 market is a shopper's paradise.
  - The Rose Garden is Asia's largest garden
  - The city has 47 sectors.
  - Each sector has residential and commercial zones
  - The roads are designed and oriented in such a way that most of the time of the day, they are under shade.
  - There are huge parking areas in the commercial zones so that the Parking problems don't create a havoc on the main roads.
  - The Parking lanes are as broad as the main roads.
  - So, you see, while the city was planned in 1952, it is still the most well planned and beautiful cities of India



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think the big cities in India today will become even larger in the future?**

Yes, I believe big cities in India will continue to grow. As more people from rural areas migrate to urban centers seeking better job opportunities, education, and healthcare, urban populations will likely increase. This growth will be driven by factors like infrastructure development and economic growth in cities.

#### **What are the benefits of urbanization?**

Urbanization brings several benefits such as improved access to education, healthcare, and employment opportunities. It fosters economic development by providing a centralized hub for businesses and industries. Additionally, urban areas often offer better infrastructure and technological advancements, contributing to improved quality of life.

#### **Do you think well-developed tourism will have negative effects on local people?**

Yes, tourism can have some negative effects on local communities. While it can generate revenue, it may also cause overcrowding, drive up living costs, and lead to environmental degradation. Local cultures might also be affected, with traditional ways of life changing due to the influence of commercial tourism.

#### **Do most elderly people live in the city or in the countryside?**

Many elderly people in India prefer to live in the countryside, where they feel more connected to nature and the community. However, an increasing number of elderly individuals are moving to cities to live with their children or for better access to healthcare and modern amenities.

#### **Why do some young people like to live in cities?**

Young people are often attracted to cities for better career opportunities, access to higher education, and a more vibrant social life. Cities also provide entertainment, diverse cultural experiences, and a wide range of services, making them more appealing for those seeking growth and excitement.

#### **What advantages can tourism bring to a city?**

Tourism can significantly boost a city's economy by creating jobs in sectors like hospitality, transportation, and retail. It can also help preserve cultural heritage by promoting historical sites and local traditions. Moreover, tourism can bring global attention to the city, attracting investment and encouraging urban development.

## 55. Describe a time you visited a new place

You should say:

- Where the new place is
  - When you went there
  - Why did you go there?
  - And explain how you feel about the place
- 
- There are many public buildings and historical places, which I have visited in my life.
  - Here, I would like to talk about the Statue of Unity in the Narmada district of Gujarat.
  - It is a colossal statue of Sardar Vallabhai Patel, who was the first Home Minister of Independent India.
  - His expression, posture and pose show the confidence and the iron-will of this great person.
  - Recently I had an opportunity to visit this architectural marvel.
  - This statue can withstand winds of 180 km/hour and can resist earthquake of 6.5 on the Richter scale.
  - I came to know about it from the news channels on TV.
  - It was on all news channels in January 2019.
  - This Statue of Unity was first open to public on 3rd Jan 2019
  - It is the world's tallest statue.
  - It was built in just 33 months.
  - It is made of bronze and is about 600 feet tall.
  - I visited this place with my family, and I really enjoyed a lot with them.
  - We visited this place in December last year.
  - I had read a lot about it on the internet.
  - Apart from the statue there are several other things here which are worth seeing.
  - The ticket is Rs. 350/- per head.
  - It includes the entry to the observation deck, valley of flowers, the Sardar Patel Memorial, museum and audio-visual Gallery, the statue of Unity site and the Narmada River.
  - More than 2 million people have visited the statue already.
  - It has become a major tourist attraction of India.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Why do many people enjoy visiting a new place?**

Many people enjoy visiting new places because it offers them a chance to explore new cultures, meet different people, and experience unfamiliar environments. Traveling allows for a break from routine and provides opportunities to create lasting memories and learn about the world.

#### **Do you think it's important to get as much information as possible before going to a new place?**

Yes, it's important to gather information before visiting a new place. Knowing about the local customs, transportation options, and main attractions helps make the trip smoother and more enjoyable. It also allows travelers to be prepared for any challenges that may arise.

#### **How do young and old people react differently to new things?**

Young people are often more open to trying new things and embracing change, as they are in a stage of exploration and learning. In contrast, older people may be more cautious and resistant to new things due to their established routines and experiences. However, some older individuals are also curious and eager to learn, just like younger ones.

#### **Why do some people want to go to college far away from home?**

Some people choose to attend college far from home to experience independence, discover new places, and meet a diverse group of people. It can also be seen as an opportunity for personal growth and to get out of their comfort zones, which can help them build confidence and resilience.

#### **How do young children react when they go to school for the first time?**

Young children often feel a mix of excitement and nervousness when they go to school for the first time. They might feel overwhelmed by the new environment, unfamiliar faces, and the separation from their parents. However, as they adjust, many children begin to enjoy school and make new friends.

#### **Which do you prefer, living in a city or only visiting it as a tourist?**

I prefer living in a city because it offers a variety of opportunities for personal and professional growth, along with access to amenities, culture, and entertainment. However, visiting a city as a tourist allows me to enjoy the highlights without the daily responsibilities, which can be a nice break.

## 56. Describe a story someone told you and you remember

You should say:

- What the story was about
  - Who told you this story
  - Why do you remember it?
  - And how do you feel about it
- 
- I have heard many stories in my life.
  - I believe that storytelling is an art as old as civilization itself.
  - My grandmother used to tell me stories every night at bedtime.
  - All her stories were fun to hear
  - Some stories were fairy tales, some of princes and princesses and some were tales from the Panchtantra, which had animal characters in them.
  - Most of her stories had some moral behind them
  - Here I would like to talk about a story, which she told me many times.
  - This is the story of the greedy dog.
  - Once upon a time there was a dog
  - He was very hungry.
  - He wandered here and there in search of food.
  - He got a juicy bone from a butcher's shop.
  - He felt very happy.
  - He took the bone and ran away.
  - He reached on a bridge of a river.
  - He saw his own shadow in the water.
  - He thought that there was another dog with a juicy bone in his mouth.
  - His mouth watered and he wanted to snatch that bone from him.
  - He started barking on him and as he opened his mouth, the bone fell down from his mouth in to the river.
  - The dog lost his own juicy bone.
  - He repented at his greed.
  - But, alas nothing could be done.
  - The moral of the story is that the greedy lose what they have.
  - Greed is a curse.
  - My grandma used to teach me values of life through these stories.
  - Now, I tell these stories to my niece and nephew when they come to my place.
  - They enjoy these stories a lot.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Which do you think is better, paper books or e-books?**

I believe both have their advantages, but I prefer paper books because they offer a tangible experience. Holding a book, turning its pages, and the smell of paper make reading more immersive. However, e-books are more convenient, especially for carrying multiple books on a single device.

#### **Will smart devices affect the relationship between children and parents?**

Yes, smart devices could affect the relationship between children and parents, as excessive screen time may lead to less face-to-face interaction. Parents might find it harder to connect with their children if they're constantly absorbed in their devices. However, they can also use smart devices to bond over games, videos, or educational content.

#### **Why do children like stories?**

Children like stories because they ignite their imagination, transport them to magical worlds, and teach valuable lessons in an engaging way. Stories help children make sense of the world around them while entertaining them with adventures, characters, and emotions they can relate to.

#### **How do people tell stories to children?**

People often tell stories to children through books, oral storytelling, or even interactive media like cartoons. Parents and teachers use expressive voices, gestures, and facial expressions to make the story more captivating. Storytelling is a fun way to teach morals, encourage creativity, and bond with the child.

#### **How has technology changed storytelling?**

Technology has revolutionized storytelling by making it more interactive and accessible. With digital platforms, people can now tell stories through podcasts, videos, or apps, adding visual and audio elements that weren't possible before. Technology has also allowed storytelling to reach a global audience through social media and online platforms.

#### **Do young children like the same stories as older children?**

No, young children typically prefer simple, colorful stories with repetitive patterns and easy-to-understand morals. Older children enjoy more complex narratives with deeper themes and developed characters. As children grow, their tastes in stories evolve, becoming more mature and diverse.

## 57. Describe a gift you would like to buy for your friend

You should say:

- How you knew your friend
  - How long have you known him/her?
  - How would you choose a gift for him/her
  - And explain why you would choose that gift for him/her
- 
- I would like to buy Apple AirPods for my childhood best friend as a gift.
  - I have known him since we were in school, and we have been best friends for more than ten years.
  - We have shared many memories together, like playing games and studying for exams.
  - He is a huge music buff and loves listening to songs all the time.
  - Whether he is traveling, working, or relaxing at home, music is always a part of his life.
  - Since he loves music so much, I feel Apple AirPods would be the perfect gift for him.
  - AirPods offer excellent sound quality with a rich and immersive audio experience.
  - They are wireless, which makes them very convenient and easy to use.
  - He can connect them to his phone and enjoy music without tangled wires.
  - AirPods also have a long battery life, so he can listen to music for hours without charging.
  - The noise cancellation feature will help him focus while studying or working.
  - They are stylish and comfortable, perfect for wearing for long hours.
  - This gift suits his personality and lifestyle as a music lover.
  - It will make him happy and enhance his music experience.
  - Whenever he uses the AirPods, he will remember our friendship and the thought behind the gift.
  - I am sure he will appreciate it and enjoy his favorite songs even more.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Are there any unlucky things that people should not buy as gifts in your country?**

Yes, in some cultures, certain gifts are considered unlucky. For example, in my country, knives or scissors are seen as symbols of cutting relationships, and clocks are associated with the idea of running out of time. It's believed that gifting these items could bring bad luck or symbolize an end to a relationship.

#### **What do people usually consider when buying gifts?**

When buying gifts, people usually consider the recipient's interests, preferences, and the occasion. It's also important to think about the cultural significance of the gift, as some items might carry special meanings. For instance, people might choose practical gifts or something that reflects the recipient's personality.

#### **Which do people give on traditional festivals, red envelopes or other kinds of gifts?**

In traditional festivals, particularly during Chinese New Year, red envelopes (hongbao) containing money are commonly given. These envelopes symbolize good luck, prosperity, and well wishes. Other gifts may include food, clothes, or items with symbolic meaning, but red envelopes are a popular choice.

#### **Will people feel happy when receiving an expensive gift?**

It depends on the person and the relationship. Some people may appreciate the thought and generosity behind an expensive gift, while others may feel uncomfortable or pressured by the cost. Ultimately, it's the thought and personal connection that make the gift special, rather than its price tag.

#### **Is it difficult to choose a gift?**

Choosing a gift can be challenging, especially if you're unsure about the recipient's preferences. It's important to think about what they would appreciate and how the gift aligns with the occasion. Sometimes, people choose practical gifts, but it's still tough to find something meaningful for every individual.

#### **When do people normally send gifts to others?**

People typically send gifts on special occasions such as birthdays, weddings, holidays, and festivals. Gifts are also exchanged to mark significant life events like graduations, promotions, or the birth of a child. Additionally, gifts can be given as gestures of appreciation or gratitude at any time.

## 58. Describe a toy you liked in your childhood

You should say:

- What kind of toy it is
  - When you received it
  - How you played it
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- I had many toys in my childhood but here I am going to talk about my electric toy car.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

- My father gifted it to me on my 11th birthday.
- I used to spend hours playing with it.
- I was greatly fascinated by it
- It was red in colour
- It worked with four pen torch batteries fixed in a box under the car
- When I switched it on, it would move in all directions
- If there was an obstacle on the way then the car could change directions
- Along with that it had lights which flickered at times.
- I was so fascinated by this car that I used to finish its batteries very soon.
- I used to show it to my friends with pride.
- None of my other friends had such a beautiful toy car.
- I just loved it when I saw the jealous look in their eyes.
- I remember, once I took it to school in my bag.
- When I came home I got a big spanking from my mother.
- I was very possessive about my car and never used to let anyone touch it.
- Even though I don't play with the car any more I still have it in my room
- Its colour has faded now but it has emotional value for me.
- That is why I have never thought of giving it away to my younger cousins.
- It brings back nostalgic memories of my childhood



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### What are the advantages and disadvantages of modern toys?

Modern toys often have the advantage of being educational, interactive, and designed to enhance children's learning and development. They can introduce kids to technology, foster creativity, and improve problem-solving skills. However, the disadvantage is that some modern toys can be too reliant on screens or technology, reducing physical play and face-to-face social interactions. Additionally, they can sometimes be expensive.

#### What's the difference between the toys boys play with and girls play with?

Traditionally, toys for boys are often action-oriented, such as cars, trucks, and building sets, encouraging physical play and construction. Girls, on the other hand, might be given dolls or cooking sets, promoting nurturing behaviors and domestic skills. However, these distinctions are becoming less rigid as society moves towards more gender-neutral toys that encourage all children to explore various interests and activities.

#### Do you think parents should buy more toys for their kids or spend more time with them?

While toys can be valuable for a child's development, I believe spending quality time with children is more important. Interaction, like playing games, reading together, or engaging in conversations, fosters emotional bonding and learning in ways that toys alone cannot. Parents' time and attention provide a sense of security and love that no material item can replace.

#### What's the difference between the toys kids play now and those they played in the past?

Toys today often incorporate technology, such as interactive robots or educational apps, offering a more immersive experience. In the past, toys were simpler, like wooden blocks or dolls, and encouraged imaginative play. Today's toys can be more focused on individual play with screens, while older toys often encouraged more physical and social interaction among children.

#### Should advertising aimed at children be prohibited?

Yes, advertising targeted at children can be problematic, as it often encourages materialism, unhealthy eating habits, or unrealistic expectations. Children may not have the critical thinking skills to recognize advertising tactics, which can influence their behavior and desires in harmful ways. Some level of regulation is important to protect young audiences from being manipulated.

#### How do advertisements influence children?

Advertisements can have a strong influence on children by shaping their desires and opinions. They often create a sense of need for products, whether it's toys, snacks, or even clothing. Children are impressionable and can be persuaded to ask their parents for products they see in ads, even if they don't fully understand the product's value.

## 59. Describe an important river/lake in your country

You should say:

- Where is it located
- How big/long it is
- What it looks like
- And explain why it is important

- India is a diverse country.
- There are many rivers, lakes, beaches in India which are important.
- One important river that I would like to talk about here is the river Ganges or the Ganga, as we popularly call it
- River Ganga is a sacred river and treated as a Goddess among the Hindus.
- It has significant influence on the life of the Indians.
- It is one of the longest rivers of the world and is the longest river in India.
- The River Ganga emerges out of the Himalayas and falls into the Bay of Bengal.
- It has a number of tributaries like Yamuna, Ramganga, and Ghagra, etc.
- The Ganga is a perennial river as water is available throughout the year.
- The river has formed one of the most fertile flood plains of the world.
- We get the golden crops from the fertile lands on the bank of River Ganga.
- The water of River Ganga is widely used for agriculture purpose.
- The Ganga has been made national waterways of India.
- It is navigable up to Hardwar.
- The Ganga plain is one of the most fertile plain and is the granary of India.
- Our Government has initiated projects for wider utilization of kind water of River Ganga.
- This would bring enormous prosperity and economic development in our country.
- All these features made the river as the Ideal river of India.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### Are rivers and lakes important to a country?

Yes, rivers and lakes are very important to a country. They provide essential water resources for drinking, agriculture, and industry. Additionally, they support biodiversity and offer recreational opportunities. In many countries, they play a key role in cultural heritage and tourism.

#### What are the popular water sports in your country?

In my country, some popular water sports include swimming, boating, kayaking, and fishing. In coastal areas, people also enjoy surfing, jet-skiing, and windsurfing. These activities are enjoyed by people of all ages and are often seen as fun ways to stay active and connected to nature.

#### Are rivers and lakes good for transportation? Why?

Yes, rivers and lakes can be good for transportation, especially in areas where roads and railways are limited. They can serve as important trade routes, allowing for the movement of goods and people. However, the feasibility depends on the size of the river or lake and the infrastructure available for boats and ships.

#### How do rivers and lakes affect local tourism?

Rivers and lakes often attract tourists due to their natural beauty and opportunities for outdoor activities like fishing, boating, and hiking. Tourists also visit for scenic views and to engage in cultural or eco-tourism. Local communities can benefit economically from the influx of tourists, who spend money on accommodation, food, and activities.

#### Do you think rivers and lakes attract tourists?

Yes, I think rivers and lakes do attract tourists. The serene and picturesque landscapes they offer often serve as a major draw for people seeking relaxation or adventure. Many tourist destinations are centered around famous rivers or lakes, such as the Ganges in India or the Great Lakes in North America.

#### How can rivers and lakes benefit local people?

Rivers and lakes provide local communities with water for drinking, agriculture, and industry. They also offer opportunities for fishing and other forms of livelihood. Furthermore, they support tourism, which can create jobs and boost the local economy. Additionally, these natural resources often play an essential role in local cultures and traditions.

#### Do people like that river in your country?

Yes, people generally have a deep connection with the rivers in my country, especially the major ones like the Ganges and Yamuna. These rivers hold cultural, religious, and historical significance. Many people visit them for religious ceremonies, festivals, and even for spiritual purposes, making them an integral part of daily life.

#### Do you like any activities on water?

Yes, I enjoy activities like swimming and kayaking. Water activities are refreshing and offer a sense of freedom. Being on water can be both relaxing and thrilling, depending on the activity, and it's a great way to connect with nature.

**Is it necessary for everyone to learn swimming?**

I believe learning to swim is important for safety reasons. It can prevent drowning and allow people to enjoy water activities with confidence. Additionally, swimming is a great form of exercise. While it may not be essential for everyone, it is certainly a valuable life skill.

**Do people in your country go to swim in their spare time?**

Yes, many people in my country enjoy swimming in their spare time, especially during the hot summer months. Public pools and natural bodies of water like rivers and lakes are popular spots for leisure swimming. It's a great way to cool off and stay active.

## 60. Describe an old person you know who has had an interesting life

You should say:

- Who is this person?
  - Where he/she lives
  - What he/she has done in his/her life
  - And explain how you feel about him/her
- 
- I know many old persons, but here I would like to talk about my friend Sonia's grandfather.
  - I met him about 6 months ago and I found him very interesting.
  - His name is Mr Jaswant Singh.
  - He is in his mid seventies.
  - He is not tall, but looks very handsome.
  - Even at this age he is very lithe and agile.
  - Sonia tells me that he is very health conscious, and never misses his morning and evening walk.
  - He retired as a colonel from the Indian army.
  - Once i visited Sonia's place to work on a project and there I met him for the first time.
  - He was sitting in the lobby doing something on his laptop.
  - I found it very interesting that a person of his age was so comfortable with a laptop.
  - He was placing an order at Amazon.in for some headphones.
  - My parents find it difficult to handle a smartphone and he was using a laptop like a pro.
  - He greeted me very warmly and so I started chatting with him.
  - I was amazed at his vast knowledge.
  - He told me many interesting stories of his life in the army.
  - He told me how he participated actively in the Kargil war.
  - So now whenever I go to Sonia's house, I make it a point to sit with him for some time and learn something new.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think old people's life will improve with the development of technology?**

Yes, I think the development of technology can greatly improve the lives of older people. With advancements like medical devices, online health consultations, and home automation, they can live more independently and safely. Technology also allows them to stay connected with family and friends, reducing feelings of isolation.

#### **Do old people prefer to stay at home or go outside? Why?**

It varies, but many older people prefer staying at home due to comfort and familiarity. However, some enjoy going outside for social interaction, exercise, or to engage in activities like shopping or visiting parks. The preference often depends on their health and mobility.

#### **What are the benefits of elderly people living alone?**

Living alone can offer elderly people a sense of independence and autonomy. They can maintain their own routines and enjoy peace and solitude. However, it's important for them to have support systems in place for emergencies or when they need help with daily tasks.

#### **Can old people and their grandchildren learn from each other when they live together?**

Yes, when old people and their grandchildren live together, there is a great opportunity for mutual learning. Older people can share their life experiences, wisdom, and traditions, while grandchildren can teach them about technology and new trends. It creates a bond and helps both generations grow.

#### **Why do some people live with old people?**

Some people choose to live with elderly relatives to provide care and support. It can be out of love, a sense of duty, or to ensure that older family members are not left alone, especially if they have health issues. Living together also helps maintain family connections and provides emotional support.

#### **What do old people often do in their daily lives?**

The daily activities of older people can vary based on their health and interests. Many spend time on hobbies like reading, gardening, or knitting. Some engage in social activities, such as meeting friends or attending community events. Others might focus on maintaining their health through exercise or medical appointments.

## 61. Describe a time when you received good service in a shop/store

You should say:

- Where is the shop?
  - When you went to the shop
  - What service you received from the staff
  - And explain how you felt about the service
- 
- I am a shopaholic and I love to purchase things.
  - Here I would like to talk about a situation when I received a very good service from a shop in a shopping mall in Jalandhar.
  - Last month I went there with my cousins to buy some clothes for myself.
  - I wanted to buy a pair of jeans and I had heard about this shop in Viva Collage, which sells jeans of all top brands.
  - We went straight to that shop and the salesmen welcomed us with smiling faces.
  - They started showing us various varieties and allowed us to try them on.
  - We were very happy to know that Levis Company was offering a deal.
  - We picked out the colors of our choice and happily made the purchase.
  - Two pairs of jeans needed slight alterations in length, which they got done within an hour at no extra cost.
  - We were very happy with their prompt service.
  - Later on, we enjoyed ourselves at the mall and had lunch there at a food outlet.
  - In the evening we watched a movie in the same complex.
  - When I came home and showed my jeans to my family, they also liked them a lot.
  - I refer that shop to all my friends and relatives because of their services.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Can consumption drive economic growth?**

Yes, consumption can drive economic growth as it stimulates demand for goods and services. When people spend money, businesses grow, leading to more production, jobs, and higher income levels. This increased economic activity can help boost overall economic performance, as seen in consumer-driven economies.

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of online shopping?**

Online shopping offers convenience, a wide range of products, and the ability to compare prices easily. However, it lacks the personal touch of in-store shopping, and some people may find it difficult to assess the quality of products without seeing them. Delivery time and shipping costs can also be drawbacks.

#### **What are the differences between online shopping and in-store shopping?**

Online shopping allows people to browse and purchase products from anywhere at any time, offering convenience and often better deals. In-store shopping, however, lets customers physically examine products, receive immediate assistance from staff, and avoid delivery delays. While online shopping may have a larger selection, in-store shopping offers a more personal experience.

#### **Why do some people not like shopping in small shops?**

Some people avoid shopping in small shops because they may not offer the same variety or convenience as larger stores or online platforms. Small shops might also have limited stock, higher prices, or less attractive shopping environments. The lack of parking space or crowding in small areas can also be a factor.

#### **What are the advantages and disadvantages of shopping in small shops?**

Shopping in small shops can offer a more personalized experience, where customers receive individualized attention and product recommendations. Small businesses may also offer unique, locally made products. However, their limited selection, higher prices, and potentially longer wait times for restocking can be drawbacks.

#### **Why are shopping malls so popular in India?**

Shopping malls are popular in India because they provide a one-stop destination for shopping, dining, and entertainment. Malls offer a variety of national and international brands, air conditioning, and a clean, safe environment for families. They also host events and promotions that attract people seeking a more modern, comfortable shopping experience.



## 62. Describe a positive change that you have made recently in your daily routine

You should say:

- What the change is
  - How you have changed the routine
  - Why you think it is a positive change
  - And explain how you feel about the change
- 
- I normally don't make many changes to my daily routine, but this New Year, I felt motivated to improve my lifestyle.
  - I made a resolution to focus on my health and create better habits.
  - To start, I began waking up early and ensuring I sleep on time.
  - After waking up, I either go for a morning walk or hit the gym.
  - I also added a small walk after every meal to stay active throughout the day.
  - Last year, I spent too much time sitting and scrolling on my phone, which made me feel lazy and unmotivated.
  - These unhealthy habits caused me to gain a lot of weight and feel sad most of the time.
  - Since adopting this new routine, I've noticed a lot of positive changes in my life.
  - I now feel more energetic and ready to take on daily tasks with enthusiasm.
  - Waking up early gives me more time to plan my day and complete everything on schedule.
  - Exercising regularly has improved my physical health and lifted my mood.
  - I no longer feel lethargic or overwhelmed, and I've regained a sense of balance in my life.
  - This change has made me feel happier and more confident overall.
  - I believe everyone should make exercise and self-care a priority in their daily routine.
  - Even small steps like walking or setting a fixed sleep schedule can have a big impact on your life.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Who should get more promotion opportunities in the workplace, young people or older people?**

Both young and older people should have equal opportunities for promotion, depending on their skills, experience, and contributions. Young people may bring fresh ideas and energy, while older people often have valuable experience and knowledge. The focus should be on performance and potential rather than age.

#### **Who do you think would make changes more often, young people or old people?**

Young people tend to be more open to change and may make changes more often, especially as they are generally more adaptable and tech-savvy. On the other hand, older people may be more cautious or resistant to change due to years of established routines or experience, but this varies from person to person.

#### **Do you think it is good to change jobs frequently?**

Changing jobs frequently can be good if it leads to better opportunities, personal growth, and new experiences. However, too much job-hopping may create an impression of instability and lack of commitment. It's important to weigh the pros and cons and ensure that the career changes align with long-term goals.

#### **What changes would people often make?**

People often make changes related to their personal lives, such as adjusting their lifestyle, moving to a new home, or changing jobs. They may also make adjustments to their health habits, like diet or exercise routines, and their financial strategies based on changing circumstances or goals.

#### **Is time management very important in our daily lives?**

Yes, time management is crucial in our daily lives as it helps us balance work, personal activities, and relaxation. It allows us to be more productive, meet deadlines, and reduce stress. Without proper time management, it can be challenging to accomplish tasks efficiently.

#### **What do people normally plan in their daily lives?**

People usually plan their work or study schedules, household chores, meals, and leisure activities in their daily lives. They may also plan time for socializing, exercise, or pursuing hobbies. Planning helps ensure that they make the most of their day and prioritize essential tasks.

## 63. Describe a place in a village that you visited

You should say:

- Where it is
  - When you visited this place
  - What you did there
  - And how you feel about this place
- 
- I live in a city and have been born and brought up in an urban environment, so I haven't seen many villages.
  - However, today I would like to talk about a trip to a village called Sanghol near Chandigarh.
  - Sanghol is located about 40 kilometers from Chandigarh in Fatehgarh Sahib district.
  - It is also known as Ucha Pind Sanghol and is famous for its archaeological significance.
  - Excavations at Sanghol have revealed coins and seals related to the Harappan civilization.
  - I visited this village when I was in 10th standard as part of a school trip.
  - This was my first trip to a village, and I was excited to experience rural life firsthand.
  - Villages like Sanghol are deeply connected to nature and free from the hustle and bustle of city life.
  - The village is surrounded by lush green fields, and the air is fresh and pollution-free.
  - Unlike cities, there is constant chirping of birds, narrow roads, no traffic jams, and a peaceful atmosphere.
  - One surprising feature of Sanghol was the presence of a museum in the village.
  - The museum houses historical artifacts like a Buddhist stupa, crossbars, pillars, and figurines.
  - Some of the artifacts from this museum are displayed in special exhibits in museums around the world.
  - The trip gave me a chance to learn about the rich history of the place and enjoy the simplicity of village life.
  - Overall, it was a memorable and enjoyable trip that left me with a deep appreciation for rural life and history.

Or

I belong to Phagwara.

- It is a small town, and there are many villages near my hometown.
- My maternal uncle and aunt have a farmhouse in a village near my hometown.
- Their farmhouse is in the centre of lush green farms.
- Last year, they invited us over to stay with them for a few days.
- Their farmhouse is very well maintained, as they have given a portion of it to a family who stays there and looks after it.
- They have maintained a very good kitchen garden, and I remember, the whole week we enjoyed fresh veggies from the garden.
- They had grown aubergines, okra, bottle gourd, broccoli, cauliflower, mint, coriander and green chilly.
- My uncle has retired from the agriculture department, and he knows a lot about organic farming.
- He never sprays any insecticides and pesticides and even prepares compost at home from the kitchen waste.
- Those vegetables tasted different.

- What we eat in the cities has so much spray of insecticides and pesticides that the taste of veggies is different.
- It was so much fun.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### **Do you think people will live in villages in the future?**

I think some people will continue to live in villages, especially as rural areas offer peace, natural beauty, and a slower pace of life. However, urbanization is increasing, and many may choose to live in cities for better job opportunities and access to modern amenities. The future could see a balance, with some people moving to villages for a more sustainable and quiet lifestyle.

#### **What do people usually do when they visit a village?**

When people visit a village, they often enjoy exploring the natural surroundings, interacting with local residents, and learning about traditional farming methods. Many visitors appreciate the chance to experience a simpler way of life and try activities such as farming, hiking, or enjoying local festivals and cuisine.

#### **Why do people want to go to the countryside?**

People go to the countryside for a variety of reasons, including to escape the hustle and bustle of city life, to relax and rejuvenate, or to reconnect with nature. It offers a peaceful environment, clean air, and an opportunity to enjoy outdoor activities like hiking or camping. Many also visit for agricultural tourism or cultural experiences.

#### **Is there anything special about the villages in India?**

Yes, Indian villages have unique cultural and historical significance. They often feature traditional architecture, rural landscapes, and rich customs. The villages are home to diverse regional cuisines, local art forms, and festivals, making them special places for cultural exploration. Agriculture plays a major role, with farming techniques passed down through generations.

## 64. Describe a person you know who has chosen a career in the medical field (e.g. a doctor, a nurse)

- You should say:
  - Who he/she is
  - What he/she does
  - Why he/she chose this career
  - And explain how you feel about him/her
- 
- I would like to talk about my aunt, Dr. Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar, who is a gynaecologist.
  - She has been practicing medicine for many years and has successfully delivered thousands of babies.
  - Besides being a doctor, she is also an author of nine bestselling IELTS exam preparation books.
  - Her husband is a surgeon, and they have both made a significant impact in the medical field.
  - Dr. Kiranpreet chose this career because she has always been passionate about helping patients, especially women going through childbirth.
  - She has also provided coaching to thousands of students to help them clear English language exams like IELTS, PTE, ToEFL and OET. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - Even in her 60s, she remains the most hardworking and diligent person I know.
  - Despite her fame and success, she is very humble and down-to-earth, always staying connected to her roots.
  - Her motivation to serve others and her dedication to her work are truly remarkable.
  - I deeply admire her for her work ethic, and I find her level of dedication inspiring.
  - She always encourages me to stay focused and push myself to achieve my goals.
  - Sometimes, I feel like I can never match her level of hard work, especially at her age.
  - Her success in both medicine and education makes me look up to her as a role model in my life.
  - Overall, I feel proud and lucky to have someone like her in my family who motivates me to be better.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Can a hospital function effectively without nurses?

No, a hospital cannot function effectively without nurses. Nurses provide essential care to patients, monitor their conditions, and support doctors in treatment. Without them, the healthcare system would struggle to operate smoothly.

2. What are the differences between the work of a doctor and a nurse?

Doctors diagnose and treat medical conditions, while nurses focus more on patient care, monitoring, and supporting recovery. Doctors make decisions about treatment plans, whereas nurses ensure those plans are carried out properly.

3. Do you think it is necessary to learn first aid skills?

Yes, learning first aid skills is very important. It can help save lives in emergency situations and provide immediate care before professional help arrives. Everyone should have basic first aid knowledge.

4. Do you think that doctors and nurses are not paid enough?

In many cases, doctors and nurses are not paid enough, considering the amount of responsibility and stress they handle. Their work is critical to society, and they often work long hours, which should be reflected in their salaries. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>

5. Who plays a more important role, doctors or nurses?

Both doctors and nurses play equally important roles. Doctors diagnose and plan treatments, while nurses provide ongoing care and emotional support to patients. The healthcare system relies on both working together effectively.

6. Do you think doctors and nurses are very important?

Absolutely, doctors and nurses are crucial in maintaining public health. They save lives, provide care, and help people recover from illnesses. Without them, the healthcare system wouldn't function properly.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

## 65. Describe a person who likes to read a lot

- You should say:
  - Who this person is
  - How you knew him/her
  - What he/she likes to read
  - And explain why you think he/she likes to read a lot
- 
- I would like to talk about my niece, Divsheen Kaur, who is 13 years old.
  - She is a big fan of the Harry Potter series and has read the books multiple times.
  - Her reading speed is incredible; she can finish a 500-page novel in just 2-3 days.
  - I know her very well since she is my niece, and I have seen her love for reading grow over the years.
  - Her father is a Colonel in the Indian army, and her mother is a teacher, both of whom are also avid readers.
  - I believe she inherited this love for reading from her parents, as books are always a big part of their household. <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa>
  - Although she enjoys reading fiction the most, she will read almost anything you give her.
  - Her love for reading has significantly improved her vocabulary and language skills.
  - In fact, she recently won first prize in a debate competition at her school, and I think her reading has contributed to her confidence in speaking.
  - On her birthdays, I often gift her books because I know how much she enjoys them.
  - I think she likes to read a lot because it allows her to explore different worlds and ideas through stories.
  - Reading has become a passion for her, and I believe it has made her more curious and knowledgeable.

### LATEST IELTS EXAM QUESTIONS FROM OUR ESSAY BOOK -

31 AUGUST 2024,

MANY PEOPLE BELIEVE THAT SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AND CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT RATHER PRIVATE COMPANIES. TO WHAT EXTENT DO YOU AGREE OR DISAGREE WITH THIS OPINION?

7 SEPTEMBER 2024,

MONEY SPENT ON SPACE EXPLORATION IS A COMPLETE WASTE. GOVERNMENT COULD BETTER SPEND THIS MONEY ON OTHER THINGS TO BENEFIT THE NATION. TO WHAT EXTENT DO YOU AGREE OR DISAGREE?

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think people of all ages need to read?

Yes, reading is important for people of all ages. It helps young children develop language skills and creativity, while for adults, it keeps the mind sharp and expands knowledge. Even the elderly can benefit from reading as it stimulates the brain and prevents cognitive decline.

2. What are the differences between paper books and movies?

Paper books allow readers to imagine scenes in their own way, while movies present a director's interpretation of the story. Books often provide more detail and insight into characters' thoughts, whereas movies are visually engaging and faster to consume. For example, the Harry Potter books go much deeper into the story than the movies.

3. What reading topics are popular in your country?

In my country, topics like self-help, fiction, and biographies are very popular. Many people enjoy reading about famous personalities, and fiction genres like mythology-based novels, such as those by Amish Tripathi, are widely read. Exam preparation books, like those for competitive exams, are also in high demand.

4. Is reading for fun or for work? <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>

Reading can be for both fun and work. Many people read novels and fiction for entertainment, while others read academic or professional books for their career development. For instance, students read textbooks, while professionals read industry-related articles to stay updated.

5. Do you think parents should help their children develop the reading habit from an early age?

Yes, parents should encourage reading from an early age. It helps children build vocabulary, improve comprehension, and stimulates their imagination. For example, reading bedtime stories can foster a love for books that stays with them as they grow.

6. Why are many people so keen on reading?

Many people enjoy reading because it allows them to escape into different worlds, gain knowledge, and improve their skills. Reading can be both relaxing and educational, making it a popular pastime for many. For some, it's also a way to stay informed about current events or new ideas.



## 66. Describe a time when you lost an important and valuable item

- You should say:
  - When and where it happened
  - What it was
  - How important and valuable it was
  - How you lost it
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- Well, I am a very careful about my things, and there are not many times that I have lost something important.
  - But today I would like to talk about a particular night when I made a mistake.
  - It happened a few years ago during a night bus journey from Chandigarh to Delhi, where I was traveling to meet my relatives.
  - I lost my mobile phone, a regular phone with buttons, which was my first phone gifted to me by my parents on my 15th birthday.
  - The phone held significant sentimental value as it was a special gift from my parents.
  - I was extremely tired during the journey and fell asleep almost immediately after the bus started. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - When the bus stopped for a 20-minute break, I decided to get off and have some food.
  - Due to my tiredness, I forgot to take my phone with me and left it on the table.
  - I realized the phone was missing only after I arrived in Delhi.
  - I immediately tried to call the phone, but it was switched off and I couldn't reach it.
  - I then registered a complaint with the police, hoping they might find it.
  - Unfortunately, despite my efforts, the phone was never recovered.
  - I felt deeply sad and disappointed about losing something so precious.
  - The experience was frustrating, especially since I had been careful with the phone before.
  - This incident taught me to be much more careful with my belongings in the future.
  - I have since become more mindful and vigilant to prevent losing important items.
    - The sentimental value of the phone made the loss particularly hard to bear.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>  
<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>  
<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>  
<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>  
<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>  
<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>  
<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>  
<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is it important for students to be organized?

Yes, it's very important for students to be organized. Being organized helps them manage their time effectively and keep track of their studies. For example, an organized student is less likely to forget assignments or misplace study materials, leading to better academic performance.

2. Are there any good ways to remind us not to forget or lose things?

Yes, setting reminders on phones or using sticky notes are simple yet effective ways. Some people also keep a checklist of important items to carry before leaving the house. Keeping things in the same place regularly, like keys or wallets, helps too.

3. What should parents do to teach their children not to lose things?

Parents can teach their children the importance of being responsible by assigning them simple tasks like organizing their school bags. They can (<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>) also encourage children to have a designated spot for their belongings at home, helping them develop good habits.

4. What do people often do after losing things?

Most people immediately retrace their steps, trying to remember where they last saw the item. Some may even post about it on social media or ask for help from friends and family. If it's a valuable item, people might contact authorities or lost-and-found services.

5. What are the reasons why people often misplace or lose things?

One common reason is being distracted or rushing. When people are in a hurry, they tend to forget where they put things. Another reason is lack of organization; people who don't have designated places for their belongings often misplace them. <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>




6. What are some common items that people tend to lose easily?

Common items include keys, wallets, and mobile phones. Small things like pens, sunglasses, and remote controls are also frequently lost because they can be misplaced easily in daily routines.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

**For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.**

**Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!**

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

## 67. Describe a time when you answered a phone call from someone you didn't know in a public place

- You should say:
  - When and where it happened
  - Who called you
  - What he/she said <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - How you corresponded
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- This incident took place when I was traveling by train from Mohali to Delhi to meet my relatives after finishing my 12th standard exams.
  - Normally, I don't answer calls from strangers, and I really dislike spam calls.
  - Unfortunately, the mobile network coverage was poor, so I couldn't access the internet on my phone and was getting quite bored. <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - Suddenly, I received a call from an unknown number, which I initially ignored, but when the person called again, I decided to pick it up.
  - I thought answering the call would be a good way to pass the time by talking to someone.
  - The caller started by saying that he needed just 2 minutes of my time and promised something exciting by the end of the call. <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - He asked for some personal details and then offered me a work-from-home job as a data entry operator, claiming I could earn ₹20,000 per month.
  - I immediately asked if it was a scam, but the caller denied it and tried to convince me otherwise.
  - I was using my headphones during the call to avoid disturbing the people sitting near me.
  - At first, I was tempted to share my details and give the job a try, as it sounded like a good opportunity. <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - However, when the person mentioned that I had to pay an enrollment fee of ₹5,000 to secure the job, I realized it was a scam.
  - I quickly ended the call and felt relieved that I didn't fall for the trap.
  - Afterward, I shared the incident with my fellow travelers, and they agreed that I did the right thing by not trusting the caller.
  - The experience reminded me to be cautious and not trust random callers, especially in such situations.

• <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

• <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

• <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

• <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

• <https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Should people be banned from talking loudly in public places?

It's reasonable to expect people to be considerate in public spaces. While banning loud conversations might be extreme, there should be guidelines in certain areas like libraries or trains to maintain a peaceful environment. For example, some cafes already have "quiet zones" where people can work or relax without distractions.

2. Is it acceptable to talk on the phone in public? <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

Talking on the phone in public is common, but it depends on the context. In busy streets or open areas, it's acceptable, but in quieter spaces like restaurants or buses, people should speak softly to avoid disturbing others. Using headphones can also help minimize disruption.

3. Should parents teach their children to behave well in public?

Yes, it is important for parents to teach children how to behave in public. Good manners and respectful behavior help children interact positively with others and adapt to social norms. For example, teaching children to use "please" and "thank you" or not to be disruptive in quiet spaces is essential. <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3>

4. Why do some people not care about their actions in public?

Some people may not care about their behavior in public because they lack awareness of how their actions affect others. They might be too focused on themselves or simply not concerned about social etiquette. Sometimes, it's also due to cultural differences or individual personality traits.

5. What are the differences between sitting next to someone who talks on the phone and sitting next to people who talk to each other while traveling by train?

When someone is on the phone, they might speak louder or in a more one-sided way, which can be more distracting than overhearing a conversation between two people. A balanced conversation between people is often more natural and less intrusive than someone on a long, loud phone call.

6. Do most people mind others talking on the phone in public places?

Yes, many people do find it annoying when others talk loudly on the phone in public, especially in quiet environments like waiting rooms or public transport. It can be seen as disruptive, particularly if the conversation is lengthy or personal.

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

<https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

<https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

<https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

<https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

## 68. Describe your favourite food at a traditional festival or a special event in your country

- You should say:
  - What it is
  - At which festival/event you eat it
  - How it is made
  - And explain why you like it
- 
- My favorite food during traditional festivals is a sweet dish called Jalebi, which is a must have during the festival of Dusherra.
  - It's made by deep frying a batter of refined wheat flour into spiral shapes and then soaking it in sugar syrup.
  - This sweet is typically orange in color and is best enjoyed when served hot.
  - Its crispy texture on the outside and soft, syrupy inside create a perfect balance of flavors.
  - The sweet dish is also similar to funnel cakes from North America, but this version is much more crunchy and rich in sweetness.
  - Every kid loves it because of its fun spiral shape and the sticky sweetness it leaves on your fingers. <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>
  - On Dussehra, it is especially popular because it's said that Lord Ram and Hanuman loved flour-based sweets and people eat it to celebrate Lord Ram's victory.
  - The burst of sugar you get with each bite makes this dish truly addictive, and the syrup-soaked spirals just melt in your mouth.
  - Some people like to enjoy it with milk, which adds a creamy contrast to the sugary treat.
  - Its crispy texture paired with the sticky sugar syrup is one of the reasons why I can't resist it.
  - This sweet's vibrant orange color and the way it's soaked in syrup make it a must-have on special occasions.
  - For me, the best part is how it perfectly captures the essence of traditional Indian festivals, combining flavor, tradition, and joy in every bite.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>  
<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>  
<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>  
<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>  
<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>  
<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>  
<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>  
<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is it bad behavior for people to look at their phones during a meal?

Yes, it can be considered bad behavior to look at phones during a meal. It distracts from the social aspect of eating and can make others feel ignored. Instead, mealtimes are often seen as opportunities for family and friends to connect and enjoy each other's company.

2. Why do people like to have a big meal at traditional festivals or big events?

People enjoy having a big meal during festivals and big events because it's a way to celebrate and bring everyone together. Food plays a central role in marking special occasions, and large meals often include traditional dishes that hold cultural significance. For example, during Diwali in India, families prepare elaborate feasts to celebrate the festival. <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3>

3. Do most people prefer vegetables bought from the supermarket or grown at home?

Many people prefer vegetables grown at home because they are fresher and often taste better. Home-grown vegetables also allow for better control over pesticides and chemicals. However, buying from supermarkets is convenient and often necessary for those who don't have the space or time to garden. <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

4. Are there any difficulties when people grow plants in cities?

Yes, there are several difficulties when growing plants in cities. Limited space, poor soil quality, and pollution can all be challenges. Additionally, urban areas often have less access to sunlight, which can hinder plant growth. <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

5. What plants can people grow in cities?

In cities, people can grow plants that require less space and are suited to urban conditions. Common choices include herbs like basil and mint, small vegetables like cherry tomatoes, and indoor plants like spider plants. Container gardening is popular because it allows for flexible use of available space.

6. Do people in your country grow plants at home?

Yes, many people in my country grow plants at home. Urban gardening is becoming more popular as people seek to have fresh produce and enjoy the benefits of nature in their living spaces.

Common plants include herbs, small vegetables, and decorative indoor plants.

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

<https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

<https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

<https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

<https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

## 69. Describe a party that you enjoyed

- You should say:
  - When and where the party was held
  - Who attended the party
  - What kind of party it was
  - What you did in the party
  - And explain why you enjoyed this party
- 
- The party I enjoyed the most was our school farewell party, just before the 12th standard exams.
  - It was hosted by the 11th standard students and held at a famous club in Chandigarh.
  - The theme of the party was formal, and everyone had to wear black clothes, which added to the excitement.
  - I wore a black suit for the first time, and I received a lot of compliments from my friends and teachers. <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>
  - One of the highlights was a fashion show, and my friend won the title of "Best Dressed Person."
  - It was my first time going to a club, and I was really excited about the whole experience.
  - The DJ played amazing music, and we couldn't resist dancing all night long.
  - Everyone danced and enjoyed themselves, creating a lively and fun atmosphere.
  - We clicked a lot of pictures to capture the memories of that special night.
  - The energy at the party was unforgettable, and we were all in high spirits, despite knowing our exams were coming soon. <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>
  - The party went on until around 2 am, and by the time we left, we were all exhausted but happy.
  - I still remember how much fun we had, and it was a perfect way to celebrate before focusing on our studies.

The combination of the venue, the theme, and the great company made this farewell party truly memorable for me.

"Unlock your dream score with Makkar IELTS Centres in Phagwara, Mohali, Jalandhar, Chandigarh, and Zirakpur! Whether it's IELTS, PTE, or TOEFL, we've helped lakhs of students from all backgrounds succeed. Enroll today and get FREE Makkar IELTS books! Don't wait—visit your nearest Makkar IELTS Centre and start your journey to success! 🚀📖"

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

<https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

<https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

<https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

<https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are the differences between holding a party at home and in a public place?

Holding a party at home offers more privacy and a personal touch, as the host can control the environment. However, it may involve more work, like cooking and cleaning. In public places like restaurants or clubs, there is more space, less responsibility for cleaning, and often a professional service, but it can be more expensive. <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>

2. What would you do if you were disturbed by a neighbor's party?

If I were disturbed by a neighbor's party, I would politely ask them to lower the noise. If that didn't help, I might consider using earplugs or calling the authorities if it was too late and affecting my rest. I would try to handle it calmly, as maintaining good relations with neighbors is important.

3. Do you think music and dancing are a must at a party?

Music and dancing add a lot of energy to parties, making them more fun and lively. While they are not a must, they do help people relax and enjoy themselves. Some people might prefer quieter gatherings with conversation instead, depending on the type of party.

4. Do you think those who tend to stay at home are less healthy than those who often attend parties?

Staying at home doesn't necessarily make a person less healthy, as it depends on their lifestyle. However, socializing at parties can be good for mental well-being. On the other hand, too much partying might lead to unhealthy habits, like lack of sleep or excessive drinking.

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi>

5. Why do some people not like going to parties?

Some people avoid parties because they may feel uncomfortable in large crowds or dislike noisy environments. Introverts, for example, may find social gatherings draining and prefer quieter, more personal settings. Others might not enjoy the atmosphere or activities, like dancing or loud music.

6. Why do people like parties?

People enjoy parties because they provide an opportunity to socialize, have fun, and relax. It's a great way to celebrate special occasions, connect with friends, and unwind from daily stress. Parties can lift people's mood and offer a break from routine.

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

<https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

<https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

<https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

<https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur



## 70. Describe a movie you watched recently

- You should say:
  - When and where you watched it
  - Who you watched it with <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>
  - What it was about
  - And explain why you watched this movie
- 
- I am a movie buff and like to watch a lot of movies.
  - I used to go to the movie theatres and watch most movies on the big screen.
  - But recently streaming platforms like Netflix, Prime Video, Hotstar, etc. have such a big collection of movies that I rarely go to the movie theatres.
  - Most movies get released in the theatres first and about 2 months later they come on either of these platforms. <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>
  - Recently I watched a movie on Netflix called Laapataa Ladies.
  - Netflix usually releases movies on Friday and after I came back from work my mother suggested that we should do something fun as a family
  - We ordered dinner from our favorite place and decided to watch this movie.
  - This movie is the story of two newlywed brides who get exchanged during a train ride to their husband's homes.
  - It shows the funny and chaotic situations that happen as the families and police try to find the missing women. <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>
  - I really liked that it explores themes like gender roles, marriage, traditions, and societal expectations in a humorous manner.
  - I watched this movie because I really liked the trailer.
  - Also, this movie is directed by Kiran Rao and this is her second movie as a director.
  - I loved her first movie and also some other movies in which she was the assistant director.
  - Aamir Khan has co-produced this movie and he has always been my favourite actor. I knew anything coming from him would be good.
  - The main actors in the movie are all newcomers and I had no idea about them before I watched this movie.
  - All of them impressed me with their acting skills.
  - I wish more directors would make movies like this in the future.

- <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara
- <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali
- <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar
- <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh
- <https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do people prefer to watch movies in the cinema?

I think people prefer to watch movies in the cinema because the large screens, high quality sound makes the movies more engaging. Also, it's fun to watch movies in the cinema with friends and family. Cinemas also offer formats like IMAX OR 3D that enhance audio and visual quality.

2. Do you think successful movies should have well-known actors or actresses in leading roles?

Having well-known actors or actresses can generate initial interest and make a movie successful by attracting large audiences. However, a good story, a creative director, and solid performances are more important for lasting success. Lesser-known actors can perform exceptionally well and make the movie a success. <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

3. Do you think only well-known directors can create the best movies?

I don't think that only well-known directors can create the best movies. Many outstanding movies have been made by directors making their debut. A passionate director, a unique compelling story, and good performances by actors can make a movie successful.

4. Do Indian people prefer to watch domestic movies or foreign movies?

I think Indian people prefer to watch domestic films especially Bollywood movies and movies made in regional languages like Hindi, Tamil, Telugu, Bengali, Malayalam, and Marathi that they speak. These films resonate better with Indian audiences as they reflect local culture, traditions, and social issues.

5. What are the factors that make a successful movie? <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

There are many factors that make a movie successful. Most important is the story which should be original, relatable, and meaningful. Next is a good director who can bring the story to life and guide the actors well. Another factor is good talented actors and exceptional performances.

6. What kinds of movies do you think are successful in your country?

In my country, movies that have a blend of romance, drama, and comedy appeal to a wide audience and are usually successful. Also, films that have a good social message that resonates with the audience's real-life experiences do well. Lastly, high energy action movies with larger-than-life heroes and a lot of dramatic stunts attract big crowds.

## 71. Describe an occasion when you helped a family member/relative with something

- You should say:
  - When it happened <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>
  - Who you helped
  - How you helped
  - And explain how you felt about the experience
- 
- This happened right after my 12th standard exams when I travelled from Mohali to Delhi to spend some time with my relatives.
  - My aunt had invited me for a vacation, and she wanted to show me the famous places in Delhi.
  - She owns a small grocery shop in Delhi, and during my visit, one of her employees had to leave for his hometown for a week due to a personal emergency.
  - It became difficult for my aunt to manage the shop alone, so I suggested that I could help with the customers and orders. <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>
  - Initially, my aunt was hesitant and refused my offer, but after I insisted, she agreed.
  - I started assisting her in the store, managing customer orders and handling deliveries.
  - It was a great experience to learn how small businesses operate and how to interact with customers.
  - Despite it being a short period of just one week, I gained valuable insights into managing a shop and felt proud that I could help my aunt.
  - I enjoyed the sense of responsibility and felt satisfied knowing that my support made a difference.
  - After her employee returned, my aunt thanked me by buying me gifts and taking me on a tour of Delhi.
  - I felt grateful for the experience and really appreciated the time I spent with my aunt. It was a memorable 10-day trip where I not only had fun but also learned new skills.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do people know that their neighbours might need help?

Firstly, the neighbours might directly approach them and ask for help. However, if they might come from their neighbours behaviours and actions. If they are acting or behaving differently than they normally do, something might be amiss.

2. Do neighbours often help each other in your country?

Yes, it is very common for neighbours to help each other in my country. People are very social and they are quick to take help or help others in times of need. I remember when I was young ,our neighbours used to ask us for groceries like sugar or salt if they ran out and didn't buy on time. We did the same as well. However, I do feel, its less common today than before.

3. Should parents reward their children when they help others?

No, I don't think parents should rewards children but they should appreciate praise them. If they reward children, the children might help others not for the sake of helping but for getting rewards. And they would also expect something back in return.

4. What can children learn by helping others? <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi>

They can learn many valuable things by helping others. Firstly, they learn empathy and compassion. They learn to put themselves in other people's shoes and thinking what they might be facing. They also learn to take accountability and responsibility for their actions. When their help, changes something for others, they learn that their actions matter. Finally, they learn social skills and cooperation and this helps them adjust better in adult life.

5. Should parents always help their children with everything?

No, this would make children too dependent. It should be a gradual process. They can start by showing them how its done, then doing it partially and then letting them do it completely on their own. Children should learn that they have to things on their own as they grow older.

6. How can children help their parents at home?

Children can help their parents with daily household chores like cleaning, feeding the pet, taking out the trash and so on. They can also babysit their younger siblings for them. Moreover, they can help their parents by doing things on their own and taking care of their own things rather than asking their parents for help.

## 72. Describe a person who likes to make things by hand (e.g. toys, furniture)

- You should say:
  - Who this person is
  - What he/she makes
  - Why he/she likes to make things by hand
  - And explain how you feel about the person
- In my family, my mother is the most talented and creative person.
- She is always learning something new and working on different projects.
- One of her best talents is knitting and crochet.
- She always impresses me with all the things she can make.
- Every year she knits sweaters, hats, mittens, socks etc. for me, my dad, my brother, and even for my grandfather. <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>
- She makes so many things using crochet too.
- She makes crotchets dolls and different stuffed animal toys like bears, bunnies, elephants, etc.
- Her work is so neat and beautiful.
- After wearing her sweaters, I don't feel like buying them from the store because her handmade sweaters are much better.
- My friends always ask me where I get my sweaters from. It's hard to tell that they are all handmade and knitted by my mom. <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>
- She is very passionate about it, and it is a hobby that she enjoys the most.
- She keeps looking for new knitting and crochet patterns online.
- She loves to go to the yarn store and buy different kinds of yarn.
- She is knitting or crocheting while watching TV, traveling, talking with friends and relatives, etc.
- I think she likes to do it because she finds it relaxing and the repetitive movements keep her calm. <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>
- She is always in a happy mood when she is with her needles and yarn.
- She told me that she finds it very soothing and stress relieving.
- Growing up she would tell me to learn knitting from her, but I had no interest in it.
- I wish I had learned this skill from her.
- I am my mother's greatest fan and I truly admire all the things she has made.
- I still have all the things she made for me and to me they are priceless.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How does modern technology change the handicraft industry?

Modern technology can help artists make their designs more innovative. For example, 3D printing allows for greater precision and can enhance the crafting process. Technology also helps artists reach a broader market. For example, artists can sell their work globally through online platforms like Etsy.

2. Is it reasonable to charge a high price for handmade things?

I think it is reasonable to charge a high price for handmade things because it involves a lot of hard work, time, craftsmanship, and skill. <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi>  
These items are also unique and limited and so are more valuable than mass-produced machine products.

3. Are there any traditional handicrafts in your hometown?

Yes, I belong to Punjab and we have a lot of traditional handicrafts. A very famous one is phulkari embroidery with beautiful floral patterns and vibrant colors. Another one is Punjabi jutti which is leather footwear topped with hand embroidery.

4. Why do many children like to make things by hand?

I think children like to make things by hand because it allows them to express their creativity and imagination. It gives them a sense of pride and accomplishment when they make something new with their own hands. It is also more engaging and enjoyable than passive forms of entertainment like watching TV.

5. What are the benefits for students to learn to make things by hand?

Students learn to focus and concentrate when they make things by hand. They develop fine motor skills and hand-eye coordination. It also gives them a sense of pride and accomplishment and makes them more confident. <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

6. Are traditional handicrafts important to tourism?

Yes, I think traditional handicrafts reflect the local culture and heritage that provide tourists with a deeper understanding of the country's history and traditions. They offer unique and authentic experiences and souvenirs that attract visitors. Promoting these handicrafts helps support the local artists and economies and thus contributes to sustainable tourism.

## 73. Describe a time that you showed something new to others

- You should say:
  - When it was
  - What it was
  - Who you showed it to
  - How you showed it
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- I am still very young.
  - So, generally, I am the one learning things instead of teaching them.
  - However, recently, one of my cousins asked me to teach him baking.
  - I learned baking during the COVID-19 pandemic.
  - And I love eating cakes, but because of the Pandemic, I couldn't get them from the market.
  - So, I decided to learn baking from YouTube.
  - Now, I am pretty good and all my cousins and friends praise my cakes.
  - They consider them even better than the cakes of the best bakeries in town.
  - My cousin also loves my cakes so he asked me to teach him baking.
  - I didn't do anything special to teach him.
  - He lives near my house <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi>
  - Whenever I was baking a cake, I called him and showed him what I did.
  - I shared my recipes with him.
  - My cousin has a very lively personality and I love spending time with him.
  - He is also a quick learner.
  - You don't need to show him things twice.
  - It took me at least 10 tries to get that taste, while he gets the same taste in one or two attempts. <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>
  - He is also more open to experimentation than me.
  - He sometimes made me add things to the batter, which I would have never even thought about.
  - And I would say in most cases, his version ended up tasting better.
  - Last month we also joked about opening a bakery together when we grow up.
  - I think it would be really fun.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

How can young people be motivated to learn new things?

The best thing would be to show them the benefits of learning them. Also, parents or teachers could keep some incentives for them to learn it. I remember my grandma made me remember some religion hymns by bribing me with an ice cream. It sounds childish but I think it can work with adults too. <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

What skills do you think children should learn before going to school?

What skills should children learn?

I think children should try to learn social skills so that they are able to make friends easily. Moreover, it would be helpful if they learn some basic reading and writing skills before going to school.

Why are some people unwilling to ask for help from others while studying?

I think for some people it is about learning things on their own rather than asking for help. They believe they can understand things better when they learn them on their own. For others, it might be ego. They feel embarrassed that they are not able to learn it on their own.

What are the differences between the things adults learn and the things that children learn?

I think children mainly focus on foundational and basic skills such as maths, critical thinking and social behavior. They learn to satisfy their curiosity. On the other hand, adults mainly focus on complex and in-depth topics. They focus on professional skills or technical expertise (for example finance, leadership, cooking, and so on.) <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

What qualities should a good learner have?

The most important quality for a good learner is good retention. Good learners pick things up quickly, but they also remember them for a longer time. Moreover, good learners learn from their mistakes. They don't repeat their mistakes.

<https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

<https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

<https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

<https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

<https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur



## 74. Describe an online video in which you learned something new

- You should say:
  - When and where you watched it
  - What it was
  - Why you watched it
  - And explain what you have learned from it
- 
- Today, YouTube videos are one of the biggest sources of entertainment.
  - However, I would like to talk about a YouTube video, which taught me a lot.
  - It was a video on how to solve Sudoku, a maths puzzle.
  - I used to see Sudoku puzzles in the newspaper and was always interested in learning about them.
  - However, I always thought they were very tough and that only math geniuses could solve them. <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>
  - So, I never tried them.
  - This changed recently because of the YouTube video.
  - Four to five months ago, I got a random video suggestion on solving Sudoku puzzles.
  - I just clicked on the video for fun, planning to close it after a while.
  - But, I ended up watching the whole 15 minute video till the end.
  - As the video started describing Sudoku, I learnt that it is not that difficult.
  - In fact, the difficulty of the Sudoku varies. <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>
  - In the Tribune, the difficulty goes up from 1 star to 5 star.
  - The first 5 minutes of the video explained all the rules of Sudoku.
  - Then, it recommended a basic strategy for beginners like me.
  - There were some suggestions, like using a pencil instead of the pen in the beginning.
  - The last five minutes covered some advanced strategies.
  - Immediately after watching the video, I opened the e-Tribune and tried their daily Sudoku.
  - It was a 3 star difficulty rated Sudoku.
  - To my surprise, I was able to solve it in less than 10 minutes.
  - I know to others it might not be a big deal but it made my day.
  - Nowadays, I solve Sudokus daily.
  - I am able to solve 1 star to 4 star difficulty levels easily, but the 5 star ones takes me over 2 hours.
- 
- I hope to master them soon too.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think online learning will replace face-to-face learning?

No, I don't think online learning will completely replace face to face learning. I imagine a scenario of blended learning where a mixture of both will be used. There are some key advantages of face to face learning, like the chance to address doubts immediately, which make it irreplaceable. Moreover, there is the element of competition and motivation in offline learning, which is lacking in online learning.

2. What are the advantages of online learning?

The first advantage of online learning is the flexibility. Students can learn whenever and wherever they want. They can also study at their own pace, giving more time to the concepts they find difficult. Secondly, online learning is cheaper, not only for the students but also for universities as they can teach many more students. Finally, online learning reduces the barrier of age and location. For example, people can get quality education from foreign universities, without needing to move abroad. <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

3. Why are so many young people obsessed with short videos?

The first reason is that they are easy to consume. We can watch them while waiting in line or travelling, they don't ask for a long time commitment. Secondly, people today have short attention spans, so it is difficult for people to watch long videos. Lastly, video creators also make shorts in an innovative way to grab as much attention as possible.

4. Do you think people spend too much time watching short videos? Why?

Yes, they are addictive. Moreover, they give us the assumption that we are only watching them for a minute or so, but we end up watching many videos together wasting hours on them. The millions and billions of views on these videos prove that we are spending too much time on them.

5. Are there many people who watch online videos a lot?

Yes, there are many people who watch online videos a lot. It is common as there are videos on nearly everything. The algorithm of these platforms makes sure that we are shown videos based on our interests and that there is something for everybody.

6. What kinds of videos are most popular in your country?

I think humorous videos or animal videos, the ones about dogs and cats doing hilarious things are the most popular. They are the ones that get shared with me the most on WhatsApp or Facebook.

## 75. Describe a person who has strong opinions

- You should say:
  - Who this person is
  - How you know him/her
  - Why you think he/she is a person who has strong opinions
  - What kinds of strong opinions this person has
  - And explain how you feel about his/her opinions
- 
- I like people with strong opinions as they are very clear about what they are thinking.
  - Moreover, they don't change their views easily so it is also easy to trust such people.
  - Among my friend circle, there is one person who I can associate with being strongly opinionated
  - His name is Ravi.
  - He and I became friends in childhood.
  - We used to sit next to each other in high school and we have been friends since then.
  - He has strong opinions about nearly everything in life, but this is most clearly visible in the case of the environment.
  - He strongly believes that we need to make lifestyle changes to protect the environment or else we are doomed. <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>
  - Thus, he is very quick to express his disapproval when any of our friends does anything that is harmful to the environment and can be avoided.
  - For example, he is strictly against using plastic bags.
  - He often recommends us to carry cloth tote bags with us.
  - Recently, the Indian government banned single use plastic.
  - He was very happy with this step.
  - His only complaint was that it happened too late.
  - He also strongly believes that we should all travel by public transportation and avoid cars.
  - He himself travels by bicycle within the city and he only uses the car for long distances.
  - I think his strong opinions about the environment come from his father.
  - His father is a forest officer and works closely with animals.
  - I know people get irritated sometimes when others have such strong opinions, but I, on the contrary, appreciate his strong opinions.
  - I don't like when people give lectures about the correct way of life and themselves don't follow it.

• <https://g.co/kgs/GBYy9Mi> - Phagwara

• <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ> - Mohali

• <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa> - Jalandhar

• <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3> - Chandigarh

• <https://g.co/kgs/mDAeiYA> - Zirakpur

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is good to have strong opinions?

Both yes and no. I think there is nothing wrong with having strong opinions. In fact, it shows clarity of thought but I think it becomes a problem when people try to impose their views on others. We can encourage others to change but we should never force our views on them.

2. Do you think we should only say something after thinking it through?

Yes, I think our mind comes with stupid thoughts all the time. So, we should definitely think things through before saying them. However, that doesn't mean we should be untruthful. If someone asks our opinion, we should be honest, but we should say it in a way that it is not hurtful.

3. Which is more important, listening to others or persuading others?

I think we cannot persuade others unless we listen to them. Only after we listen to them, can we come to know how to convince them. In addition, listening to others also makes us more broad minded. It tells us what others think. <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>

4. Are there many young people who have strong opinions in our lives?

I don't think young people are that strongly opinionated. There are of course a few exceptions but majority of the young people are willing to listen to others. Strong opinions take time to form. So, I associate strong opinions mostly with the elderly.

5. What do old people have strong opinions about?

They think they are strongly opinionated about many things such as politics, religion, and way of life. For example, most elderly in India believe in getting up early, praying, and eating home cooked meals instead of eating out. Many are against drinking or eating meat as well. So, these are the things old people have firm opinions about.

6. What do young people have strong opinions about?

I think young people have firm opinions about social and economic issues. They believe in social and economic equality. They also share firm opinions about climate change and the environment and what we should be doing to protect the earth.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>  
<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>  
<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>  
<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>  
<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>  
<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>  
<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>  
<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 76. Describe a prize you have received recently (e.g. money, something valuable, a medal)

- You should say:
  - What it was
  - When you received it
  - What you did to receive it
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- I haven't won a lot of academic or extracurricular competitions in life.
  - However, I have a hobby of doing puzzles that come in the newspaper like Sudoku and Crossword.
  - About 2 months ago, I saw a caption contest in the Sunday Tribune.
  - They had given a photo and they had asked us to suggest a suitable title for the same.
  - There were 5 prizes, the first prize was Rs 300, the second Rs 250, the third Rs 200 and so on.
  - It was the photo of a girl travelling on an open truck covered from head to toe with clothes.
  - Nothing, except her eyes were visible. <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>
  - I randomly started thinking about a caption and after about 10 minutes came up with 'Travelling incognito'.
  - At the moment, I didn't think about submitting it for the competition.
  - However, my parents really liked the caption and told me that I should definitely submit it.
  - So the next day, I went to the post office and mailed my caption along with the newspaper clip and my address to The Tribune office in Chandigarh.
  - The result was to be declared in the next Sunday's Tribune, but we had to go somewhere so I couldn't check it and gradually I even forgot about it.
  - About a month later, I got a mail.
  - I wasn't expecting one, so I was wondering what it was about.
  - When I opened it, I saw Rs 250 and there was a note congratulating me for securing the second prize in The Tribune caption contest.
  - I know it wasn't a lot but it made me really happy.
  - I never thought the caption was good enough to win the contest and certainly not the second prize.
  - My parents were also really proud of me.
  - It was the first time, I won something solely due to my efforts.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do some companies encourage employees to compete with each other?

I think competition makes employees work harder. We are social animals and we always relate our successes and failures to other people around us. We don't want to be left behind so we push ourselves to be better.

2. Why do many companies offer prizes to their customers?

I think prizes are given to customers for many reasons. Firstly, they add that extra incentive for people to buy things from that company. People think that they are getting some extra for the same money. Secondly, it builds brand loyalty, we are more likely to shop at such places again.

3. What criteria should be set for students to win a particular prize?

I think there is too much emphasis on the performance of a single day. So I believe along with basing prizes on just test results, they should also be based on long term class performance.

4. What prizes should schools set for students?

Schools should set prizes in different aspects. First and foremost, there should be prizes for academic performance. Secondly, there can be awards for social and community service for students who have taken special steps to uplift the local society. Furthermore, there should be awards for sports and arts performance. Finally, there can be certain special awards like punctuality, perfect attendance awards, and so on.

5. Why should we set prizes for competitions?

Prizes make competitions interesting. If there was no prize, we wouldn't work that hard, so they act like a motivation for us. Moreover, prizes are a way for us to show our achievements to others. They also serve as a form of memory of our hard work in the past.

6. Do you think competitions are all about the prize?

No, competitions are not only about prize. Their actual value lies in learning. When we prepare for competitions, we tend to put in extra effort and we learn new skills. In a way, they also build our confidence and lead to personality development.

## 77. Describe a crowded place you have visited

- When you went there
- With whom you went there
- And explain how you felt about being there?

Or a place with a lot of people (PRESENT TENSE)

Describe a place with a lot of people

- Where is it
  - Who do you go with
  - What do people do there
  - Why are there so many people
- 
- India is a densely populated country, so we have a lot of places which are often crowded.
  - Some of these places are religious shrines, historical sites, and nowadays one can even find a lot of people at bus terminals, public gardens etcetera.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a shopping mall in Chandigarh, which is always brimming with people
  - It's called Elante Mall and it is located in the industrial area of Chandigarh.
  - The mall has a total of 3 floors and has 2 levels for parking.
  - It was built approximately 7 years back and one can find stores of all global brands here.
  - The mall is mostly crowded over the weekends when people have their weekly offs.
  - It is a place where no one gets bored as people can do a lot of activities like playing games, watching movies, eating at their favourite restaurant etcetera.
  - The first time I went to this mall was with my cousins who live in Chandigarh.
  - It was during the winter and it had been only a month since the opening of the mall.
  - We had heard a lot about the mall from others and some even said it is one of the best malls in Asia.
  - So, we wanted to explore it ourselves and we were truly amazed.
  - It was a weekend and the mall was completely filled with people.
  - Everyone looked happy and excited just like us.
  - Also, there were festive sales going on and there were huge discounts at most of the stores, so we bought ourselves some new clothes at great prices.
  - We spent almost 5 hours at the mall and didn't even realise how the time went by.
  - Now, I am a regular visitor at the mall and I do most of my shopping at Elante mall only.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you think it is a good trend to have more big cities? It can be both good and bad. Big cities offer more jobs, better education, and better healthcare. However, they also have more traffic, pollution, and high living costs. While big cities can help people find opportunities, it's important to make sure they are livable and sustainable.
2. Do you think there are some people who enjoy crowded places? Yes, some people like crowded places. They may enjoy the excitement and energy of being around many people. Crowded places, like markets or festivals, can be fun for those who like socializing or exploring new things. However, others might find it stressful or overwhelming.
3. Why do people go to crowded places? People often go to crowded places for entertainment, shopping, or social activities. These places usually offer a variety of things to do and see, such as concerts, markets, or popular tourist attractions. Some people also go to crowded places for work or to meet others. <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>
4. Will people use bikes more or less in cities in the future? In the future, people might use bikes more in cities. As traffic and pollution become bigger problems, bikes can be a healthy and eco-friendly option. Many cities are also building more bike lanes and promoting cycling to make it safer and easier for people to ride bikes.
5. Will there be more or less green space in cities in the future? It is hard to say, but hopefully, there will be more green space. Many cities are realizing the importance of parks and green areas for people's health and well-being. As cities grow, there may be a push to include more trees, gardens, and parks to improve air quality and provide places for relaxation.
6. Which cities are overcrowded in your country? In India, cities like Mumbai, Delhi, and Kolkata are overcrowded. These cities have large populations and face problems like traffic congestion, pollution, and limited housing. Many people move to these cities for jobs and better opportunities, making them even more crowded over time.



## 78. . Describe a challenge you faced that you thought was rather difficult

- You should say:
  - What it was
  - When and where you faced it
  - Why you thought it was a difficult challenge
  - And explain how you felt at the time
- 
- One difficult challenge I faced was preparing for my final board exams.
  - This was during my last year of school.
  - I had to study hard for all my subjects, but I found math and science especially tough.
  - I thought this challenge was difficult because I needed to get good marks to get into a good college, and there was a lot of pressure on me to perform well.
  - I also had trouble managing my time.
  - I had to make a study plan and stick to it, but sometimes it felt overwhelming.
  - There were days when I felt like I couldn't understand anything, especially in math.
  - I was nervous and stressed most of the time because I knew how important these exams were for my future. <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
  - I also had to deal with distractions.
  - My friends wanted to hang out, and sometimes I would get tired and want to take long breaks.
  - But I knew I couldn't waste time, so I had to stay focused.
  - My teachers and parents helped me a lot, giving me advice and encouraging me to keep going.
  - When the exams finally came, I was both nervous and excited.
  - I tried to stay calm and do my best.
  - After finishing the exams, I felt relieved, though I still worried about the results.
  - When I finally got my marks, I was happy and proud of myself.
  - Looking back, this challenge helped me become more disciplined and better at handling stress. <https://g.co/kgs/u2p4jK3>
  - I learned that hard work and perseverance can help you overcome even the most difficult challenges.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. **Why do some people enjoy doing extreme sports?** Some people enjoy extreme sports because they like the thrill and excitement. These sports give them an adrenaline rush, which makes them feel alive. They also enjoy the challenge and the sense of achievement after completing something difficult. For some, it's a way to push their limits and overcome their fears.
2. **What challenges would people face when learning new sports?** When learning new sports, people often face challenges like understanding the rules and techniques. They might struggle with coordination and balance. Physical fitness can also be a challenge, especially if the sport is demanding. Learning a new sport requires patience and practice, and some people find it hard to stay motivated. <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
3. **What activities do you think would make children feel challenged? Why?** Activities like puzzles, team sports, or learning new skills like playing an instrument can challenge children. These activities require focus, problem-solving, and perseverance. Children often feel challenged when they have to work hard to achieve something or when the task is new and unfamiliar to them. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
4. **Do most people choose to face a challenge alone or with others?** It depends on the person and the challenge. Some people prefer to face challenges alone because they feel more focused and independent. Others like to face challenges with friends or a team because it provides support and motivation. Facing challenges with others can also make the experience more enjoyable.
5. **Is it easy for children to overcome a challenge?** It can be difficult for children to overcome challenges, especially if they lack experience or confidence. However, with the right support and encouragement, they can learn to face and solve problems. It often takes time and patience, but overcoming challenges helps them grow stronger.
6. **What do children often do when they face a challenge?** When children face a challenge, they might first feel frustrated or confused. Some children might ask for help from parents, teachers, or friends. Others may try to figure it out on their own. With support, children usually learn to approach challenges step by step and try different ways to solve the problem.

## 79. Describe an ideal and perfect place where you would like to stay (e.g. a house, an apartment)

- You should say:
  - Where it would be
  - What it would look like
  - What special features it would have
  - Whether it would be big or small
  - And explain why it would be an ideal place for you
- 
- An ideal and perfect place where I would like to stay would be a house by the sea.
  - It would be located on a quiet beach, with beautiful views of the ocean.
  - The house would be modern but cozy, painted in soft colours like white and light blue to match the peaceful surroundings. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - The house would have large windows so that I could always see the sea, and it would have a small balcony where I could sit and enjoy the sunset.
  - Inside, there would be a comfortable living room with soft sofas, a kitchen where I could cook fresh meals, and two bedrooms—one for me and one for my parents.
  - One special feature of the house would be a small garden with flowers and plants.
  - My parents love gardening and so the house should have space for a kitchen garden.
  - The house would not be too big, just the right size for a small family.
  - I think a small house feels cozier and easier to manage. <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
  - It would also be close to nature, with the beach just steps away, and perhaps a forest nearby for walks.

**Our books are available on Amazon now**

**To buy genuine and original books please select makkarielts as the seller**

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX> - Kiran Makkar Ideas for Essays for IELTS, PTE & ToEFL

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Graphs From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams 2024 Edition

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 1

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 2

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX> - Kiran Makkar IELTS Academic Readings For Exam Practice, Vol 3

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training Essays & Letters From The Past Exams

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9> - Kiran Makkar IELTS General Training GT Readings For Exam Practice

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

**1. What do you think buildings will be like in the future?**

In the future, buildings will likely be taller and smarter. They might have eco-friendly designs with solar panels and green spaces to help the environment. Many future buildings could be fully automated, using technology to control lights, temperature, and security. Some buildings might even be built underground or underwater to save space.

**2. Why do some people choose to live in the city centre?**

Some people prefer living in the city centre because it is close to work, shops, and entertainment. They can save time on traveling and enjoy a more active lifestyle. City centres often have better public transport, restaurants, and cultural events. It's also convenient for people who like being in the middle of the action and want everything nearby.

- 3. Do different people have different preferences for houses or apartments?** Yes, different people have different preferences. Some people prefer houses because they want more space, privacy, and perhaps a garden. Others like apartments because they are easier to maintain, often located in convenient areas, and can be more affordable. It depends on a person's lifestyle, family size, and budget. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>

- 4. What would people normally consider when they rent or buy a house or an apartment?** People consider several things, such as location, size, price, and safety. They also think about how close the house or apartment is to work, schools, and shops. Other important factors include the quality of the neighbourhood, the condition of the property, and whether it fits their family's needs. <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

- 5. Why are apartments popular in some places while not in other places?** Apartments are popular in crowded cities where land is limited and expensive. In these places, apartments are more affordable and convenient. In rural areas or smaller towns, people may prefer houses because there is more space available, and houses can be cheaper than in cities.

**6. What are apartments like in your country?**

In India, apartments come in different sizes and styles. In big cities like Mumbai and Delhi, apartments can be small due to limited space, and they are often expensive. However, in smaller cities, apartments are more spacious and affordable. Many new apartments are built with modern designs, and some even have shared facilities like gyms or gardens.

## 80. Describe an old friend you had lost touch with and got in contact with again

- You should say :
    - Who he/she is
    - How you knew each other
    - Why you lost contact
    - How you got in contact again
    - And explain how you felt after getting in contact again
- 
- I would like to talk about an old friend named Rohan.
  - He was my classmate in primary school, and we were very close friends back then.
  - We used to play together every day during school breaks, and we even did our homework together sometimes. <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
  - We had a lot of fun and shared many good memories.
  - After finishing primary school, Rohan moved to another city because his father got a new job.
  - We promised to stay in touch, but as time passed, we lost contact.
  - Life got busy for both of us with new schools, new friends, and other activities.
  - Back then, it wasn't easy to stay connected because we didn't have mobile phones or social media. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - About 6 years later, I was browsing through Facebook and saw his profile.
  - I sent him a friend request, and he accepted it.
  - We started chatting and catching up on each other's lives.
  - We talked about the good old days and shared stories about what we've been up to since we last met.
  - After getting in touch with Rohan again, I felt really happy and excited.
  - It felt like reconnecting with a part of my childhood that I had forgotten.
  - We even made plans to meet up when he visits our hometown next time.
  - It was a great feeling to reconnect with an old friend, and I'm glad we are in touch again.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

**1. Why do we have to give up some old friends?**

Sometimes we give up old friends because life changes. People may move to different places, have busy schedules, or develop different interests. As time passes, it becomes harder to stay in touch, and friendships naturally fade away. It doesn't always mean there's a problem, but people just grow apart.

**2. Why do people need to make new friends?**

People need to make new friends because life is always changing. New friends can bring fresh perspectives and help us learn new things. Sometimes, we meet new people at work, school, or in our hobbies, and they can support us in different ways. Making new friends also keeps our social life active and interesting.

**3. Why do old friends lose touch with each other?**

Old friends lose touch because of distance, busy schedules, or changes in life circumstances. As people grow older, they get busy with their jobs, families, and other responsibilities, leaving less time for friendships. Sometimes, people also change their interests, which can make it harder to maintain old friendships.

**4. Do you think you are good at maintaining good relationships with others?**

I try my best to maintain good relationships with others. I make an effort to stay in touch, listen to my friends, and help them when needed. However, life can be busy, so it's not always easy. But I believe communication and understanding are key to maintaining strong relationships.

**5. Would having just a few friends limit your horizons?**

Having a few close friends might limit your social experiences, but it can also make your friendships deeper and more meaningful. However, meeting new people and making more friends can help you learn new things, share different ideas, and explore new opportunities. Both approaches have their benefits.

**6. Is it better to have a lot of friends than just a few friends?**

It depends on the person. Some people prefer to have many friends because they enjoy socializing and like being around different people. Others prefer to have a few close friends because they value deep, strong relationships. Both are good in their own way, and it depends on what makes a person happy.

## 81. Describe something you did in your study/work that has made you feel confident

- You should say:
  - When and where it happened
  - What you did
  - Why it made you feel confident
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- When I was in my final year of school, I had a big project to complete.
  - It was for my science class, and the project was about renewable energy.
  - We had to create a presentation and also build a small model to explain our ideas.
  - I worked on this project for about a month, mostly at home and sometimes in the school library.
  - What made it special was that I had never done something this big before.
  - I did a lot of research, and I had to learn new skills like building a solar panel model and creating slides for my presentation.
  - I also practiced speaking in front of the mirror to improve my confidence.
  - When the day came to present, I was nervous but excited.
  - I explained my project clearly and confidently to my classmates and teachers.
  - They were impressed, and I even answered all the questions they asked.
  - After my presentation, my teacher praised me for my hard work, which made me feel really proud.
  - This experience boosted my confidence because it showed me that I could handle big challenges if I worked hard and stayed focused.
  - I realized that I had the ability to solve problems and present my ideas well.
  - This helped me believe in myself more, not just in school, but also in other areas of life.
  - I felt accomplished and motivated to take on more difficult tasks in the future.
  - The entire experience left me feeling empowered and proud of what I had achieved.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

**1. Why do so many people lack confidence these days?** Many people lack confidence because they often compare themselves to others, especially on social media. They may feel they are not good enough or are afraid of making mistakes. Sometimes, past failures or criticism from others can also make people lose confidence. A lack of support from family and friends may add to this problem. Also, not having enough opportunities to practice skills can cause a person to feel unsure of themselves.

**2. Do you think that children of confident parents are also confident?** Yes, children of confident parents often become confident too. Parents who believe in themselves usually encourage their children to do the same. They set a good example by facing challenges with a positive attitude. Confident parents often give their children love and support, which helps the children feel safe and strong. However, some children may still feel shy or unsure, even if their parents are confident.

**3. What can teachers do to make studying more interesting?** Teachers can make studying more interesting by using games, videos, and fun activities to explain lessons. They can also ask students to work on projects together, which makes learning more fun and interactive. Giving real-life examples can help students understand how the lessons are useful. Teachers should also encourage students to ask questions and share their ideas, making them feel involved in the lesson.

**4. How can teachers help their students become more confident by rewarding them for studying?**

Teachers can help students become more confident by giving them rewards when they do well in their studies. These rewards can be simple, like praise, stickers, or certificates. It makes students feel proud of their hard work and encourages them to keep trying. When students are recognized for their efforts, they feel more confident about their abilities and are more likely to take on new challenges.

**5. What can teachers do to help their students become more confident?** Teachers can help students become more confident by always encouraging them and not focusing too much on their mistakes. They should celebrate small successes and tell students that making mistakes is part of learning. Giving students responsibility, like leading a group or sharing their work, also builds confidence. It's important for teachers to show they believe in their students' abilities.

**6. How can a person become more confident?** A person can become more confident by practicing new skills and learning from their mistakes. Setting small goals and achieving them step by step helps build confidence. Surrounding oneself with supportive friends and family can also make a person feel more secure. Positive thinking and reminding oneself of past successes can boost self-confidence. Over time, trying new things and gaining experience helps a person feel more sure of themselves.



## 82. Describe a time when you received good service in a shop/store

- You should say:
  - Where the shop is
  - When you went to the shop
  - What service you received from the staff
  - And explain how you felt about the service
- 
- I live in Mohali, and recently, a new mall opened just a 5-minute walk from my house.
  - The name of the mall is CP67.
  - I was very excited about this mall because it has many world-famous clothing and designer brands.
  - The top floor has a food court with popular outlets like McDonald's, KFC, and Haldiram's.
  - There's also a gaming area for kids on the first floor and a cinema on the second floor.
  - The shop where I received the best service is Marks and Spencer, a well-known UK clothing brand with high-quality products.
  - I went there with my wife and kids to buy some formal clothes for myself.
  - The staff was extremely polite, courteous, and patient, always ready to help with a smile.
  - The clothes were well-organised in sections based on style, such as casual, formal, and nightwear.
  - There were also great discounts, which made shopping even more enjoyable.
  - I asked the staff multiple times for different sizes and colours, and they provided them quickly without any hesitation.
  - What impressed me the most was an incident involving my 2-year-old son, who accidentally broke a perfume bottle.
  - I informed the salesperson and was ready to pay for the damages, but they discussed it with their supervisor.
  - To my surprise, they told me not to worry because the perfume was just a tester with little remaining.
  - I expected an argument about damages, but their calm and understanding response made me truly appreciate their exceptional customer service.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Can consumption drive economic growth?

Yes, consumption can drive economic growth as increased spending leads to higher demand for goods and services. This demand encourages businesses to produce more, hire more workers, and invest in new technologies. For example, when people buy more cars, it boosts not only the automobile industry but also related sectors like steel and rubber.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of shopping online?

Online shopping is convenient because it allows people to shop from home and often offers a wider variety of products. However, the disadvantage is that customers can't physically inspect the products, which may lead to dissatisfaction. For instance, buying clothes online sometimes results in size or quality issues.

What are the differences between online shopping and in-store shopping?

Online shopping offers the convenience of browsing and purchasing products without leaving home, while in-store shopping provides a hands-on experience where people can see and feel items before buying. In stores, customer service is immediate, but online, delivery times can be a factor.

Why do some people not like shopping in small shops?

Some people avoid small shops because they might find the variety of products limited or the prices higher compared to larger stores or malls. Additionally, small shops might lack the sales promotions and discounts that bigger stores can offer.

What are the advantages and disadvantages of shopping in small shops?

The advantages of small shops include personalized service and a more intimate shopping experience. However, they often have fewer choices and might not offer competitive prices compared to larger retailers. For example, local grocery stores may charge more than supermarket chains.

Why are shopping malls so popular in India?

Shopping malls in India are popular because they offer a one-stop destination for shopping, entertainment, and dining. People enjoy the convenience of having access to international brands, food courts, and cinemas all in one place, which makes malls a social and leisure hub for families.

### 83. Describe a place that you would like to learn the culture there (e.g. a library, museum, theatre)

- You should say:
  - Where it is
  - How you knew this place
  - What it is like
  - And explain how the place is related to culture
- 
- One place I would love to learn about culture is the Virasat-e-Khalsa, located in Anandpur Sahib, Punjab.
  - I first heard about this museum from a friend who visited it on a school trip during our 12th standard.
  - It is often referred to as the 8th wonder of the world due to its marvelous architecture and breathtaking design.
  - The museum celebrates 500 years of Sikh history, beautifully showcasing the origin and journey of Sikhism.
  - As you move through different levels, you get to see how the Sikh way of life evolved, including their clothing, utensils, farming tools, and more.
  - One of the highlights is the section dedicated to Guru Nanak Dev Ji, the founder of Sikhism, showing the extensive travels he undertook. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - There's also a part that depicts the sacrifices Sikhs made while fighting against the Mughals.
  - Visitors are provided with headphones for an audio-guided tour that plays automatically when you reach a specific artform.
  - At the end of the museum, there's a movie theatre where you can watch a film about Sikhism and its rich history.
  - The building itself is incredibly scenic, surrounded by a lake and a bridge, offering plenty of photo opportunities.
  - I've seen pictures, and the museum looks stunning both inside and outside, and it's a perfect blend of history and beauty.
  - I would love to visit Virasat-e-Khalsa one day to immerse myself in the Sikh culture and experience everything it has to offer firsthand.
  - The serene environment and the detailed exhibits make it a cultural treasure I'm eager to explore.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Does the culture of the past have an impact on today's culture?

Yes, the culture of the past greatly influences today's culture. Traditions, values, and practices passed down through generations shape how people live and interact. For instance, many festivals in India, such as Diwali and Holi, are rooted in historical and religious traditions, but they are still widely celebrated today.

Which is more important in terms of culture, literature or music?

Both literature and music are important, but their impact can vary. Literature preserves ideas, history, and values, while music connects people emotionally and can spread culture across boundaries quickly. For example, Shakespeare's works are key to English literature, while traditional folk music reflects the soul of many communities. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>

How do young people learn about different cultures?

Young people learn about different cultures through travel, education, and the internet. Cultural exchange programs, studying foreign languages, and online platforms like YouTube expose them to global traditions and lifestyles. For instance, many learn about other countries' customs through movies or social media.

What kind of culture is popular among young people?

Pop culture, including music, movies, and fashion, is quite popular among young people today. They often follow global trends, such as K-pop or Hollywood films, which influence their way of dressing and entertainment choices.

How is a culture formed?

Culture is formed through shared experiences, traditions, beliefs, and values passed down over time. It develops within communities based on historical events, religious practices, and social interactions. For example, Indian culture has been shaped by centuries of religious diversity and regional traditions.

## 84. Describe a public park or garden.

- You should say:
- Where it is
- What it is like
- How often do you go there
- What you often do there
- Explain how you feel about it

- India is a beautiful country, and it has so many iconic parks and gardens.
- Here I would like to talk about Zakir Hussain Rose Garden
- It is a botanical garden in Chandigarh and is one of the most visited tourist places in Chandigarh.
- It was established in 1967 and is named after former president of India, Zakir Hussain.
- It is spread over an area of approximately 30 acres and is the largest rose garden in Asia.
- It has a vast collection of about 50,000 rose bushes of 1600 different species.
- It has roses of different colors, shapes, and sizes and is also called "The Floral Wonderland"
- Besides roses it also has trees, shrubs, and medicinal plants.
- It looks spectacular when the flowers bloom in spring.
- It is about 2 hours from my hometown Phagwara.
- I go to Rose Garden at least once or twice a year.
- My grandparents live in Chandigarh and their house is only 15 minute drive from Rose Garden. <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa>
- I love nature and flowers and go there to walk, relax, and enjoy the beauty of nature.
- Also, I like to attend the annual Rose Festival that happens here in Feb or March
- It is a big cultural event and a celebration of the rich cultural heritage of Chandigarh.
- There are a lot of exhibitions and contests for photography, gardening, landscaping, bonsai, etc.
- There are food stalls, dance and music performances, and rides for children.
- I come to the festival with my whole family and it's a memorable experience for all of us.
- I love the serene atmosphere and ambiance of this garden and look forward to coming here.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

How can we encourage young people to go to parks more often?

I think adding features like playgrounds, cycling paths or fitness equipment can make the parks more attractive to young users. Organizing fun sports events like cricket, football, etc. can also encourage youngsters to visit parks.

What tourist attractions are popular in India?

India has so many tourist attractions like the Taj Mahal in Agra, Red Fort in Delhi, Golden Temple in Amritsar, Hawa Mahal in Jaipur, etc. There are many famous temples in south India like Meenakshi Temple in Madurai. The beaches of Goa are also very popular with tourists.

Why do people like to visit tourist attractions?

People like to visit tourist attractions because they are beautiful, historical, and interesting in some way. People can relax, learn new things, and take memorable photos. It is a way to experience different cultures and traditions.

What are the differences between a garden and a natural area?

A garden is a man-made space where people plant grass, flowers, trees, shrubs, etc. Gardens are well-maintained, neat and landscaped. A natural area is a place where nature grows without human effort like forests, mountains, lakes etc. Natural areas are wild, untouched, and home to wildlife.

What facilities are needed in a park?

A park should be safe, clean, and well-maintained. It should have plants, shrubs, and trees to provide shade and beauty. It should have a playground for children or open space for sports and other activities. Benches for people to sit, a clean bathroom, drinking water fountains, and waste bins are great additions to a park.

Is it necessary to have public parks in cities?

Yes, parks are necessary because they provide space for people to relax, enjoy nature, walk, and exercise. They are a good break for people living the busy city life. They also give people a place to meet their friends and children a safe place to play.

## 85. Describe a place in your hometown/city that is different from other places and that you enjoy visiting with your parents/friends.

- You should say:
- Where it is
- What it is like
- What you often do there
- Who do you often go there with
- And explain why you think it is different

- One place I enjoy visiting with my friends and parents is the Rock Garden.
- It is in Sector 1 Chandigarh near Sukhna Lake and is spread over an area of 40 acres.
- It is entirely made from scrap materials like broken pottery, sinks, electrical waste, broken pipes, bangles, tiles, and glass.
- It was created by Nek Chand who started building the garden secretly in his spare time in 1957.
- He started collecting materials from demolition sites around Chandigarh.
- He hid it for 18 years, but it was eventually discovered by the authorities in 1976.
- The garden is divided into several sections and each section has its own theme.
- It has a lot of interlinked courtyards, archways, and pathways.
- It is full of intricately carved sculptures of animals, dancers, and musicians.
- It has beautiful cascading waterfalls and terracotta murals that depict scenes from everyday life.
- I go to Rock Garden at least once a year.
- I go there because it's a fun spot to spend time with family and friends while enjoying the creativity and art.
- Walking through the garden feels like exploring a magical world.
- It is a great place to take photos.
- Last year, I went to Rock Garden with my relatives.
- They had never been to Chandigarh before.
- I wanted to show them the most popular attractions in Chandigarh.
- Rock Garden is different from other places because it has a unique, creative, and artistic design.
- It is not only beautiful but also teaches us how recycling can transform waste into art.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

What factors attract people to go to visit other places other than their hometown?

People are attracted to other places because they want to try new activities and see different landscapes and different cultures.

Do you think it is necessary to visit the same place many times?

I think it's a very personal choice. I think one time can be enough to explore a place fully. Some people might want to go again because they loved it so much and want to explore more. Some places might offer different attractions in different seasons. So going again in another season can be a new experience. <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa>

What do young people like to do in their leisure time?

Young people like to hang out with their friends in their leisure time. Some like to watch movies and TV shows on the OTT. Some like to play video games and some like to spend time on social media.

What are the differences between the places young people like to go and the places old people like to go?

Young people like to go to malls, movie theatres, amusement parks, or restaurants where they can socialize and have fun. Older people may prefer quieter places like parks, museums, and libraries.

Where do people in your hometown like to go?

People in my hometown like to go to Sector 17 Plaza and Elante Mall for shopping, dining, movies, and entertainment. Some like to go to Sukhna Lake and Rose Garden to relax and enjoy nature.

What are the differences between big cities and small cities?

Big cities are very crowded and have a fast-paced lifestyle. People experience heavy traffic and a high cost of living. They do have a lot of shopping malls and entertainment options. Small cities have fewer people, a slower pace of life, less traffic, and lower living costs. They have fewer amenities compared to big cities.



## 86. Describe a person from whom others like to ask for advice

- You should say:
  - Who this person is
  - Why people like to ask for his/her advice
  - What kind of advice he/she often gives
  - And explain how you feel about the person
- 
- I normally ask for advice from my friends and family members.
  - However, today I would like to talk about a person who a lot of people ask advice from.
  - He is my school's principal.
  - He is a very learned and respected member of our community.
  - He brought a lot of changes to the school.
  - Before him, the school only had a 70% pass rate in senior secondary ,but after he was appointed, the pass rate went up to 98%.
  - The drop out rate of the school also went down significantly.
  - Everyone respects him because of the changes he brought to the school.
  - Many people now go to him to ask advice about their children's future and career.
  - He himself keeps track of every student and talks to them regularly.
  - He also talks to the teachers regularly about each student's performance. That is why, he has a very good idea about student's abilities and interests.
  - Many of the children who chose careers as per his advice have done exceptionally well in their life. <https://g.co/kgs/9XnhRqa>
  - That is why his advice is really valued.
  - He bases his decisions on the students' interests more than anything else.
  - He doesn't just recommend traditional fields like law, science, engineering or medicine.
  - Like recently, he encouraged one of the students' parents to enrol him in acting classes.
  - No parent would have considered this advice, if it came from anyone else.
  - I feel like we are blessed to have such a knowledgeable person in the society.
  - Many of the parents in my small town are unaware about new fields, but he studies and gives them advice on how their children can pursue these new and exciting fields.
  - Also, talking to him is always very educational.
  - I feel like I learn something new whenever I talk to him.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Are professional consultancy services expensive in your country?

It varies. There is not much demand of these services within the country so the local consultancy services charge reasonable prices. However, there are also some multinational companies, whose fees are quite exorbitant. These multinational companies mainly offer services to foreign customers.

Do you think the advice parents give their children is always good?

No, I can't say it is always good, but it is mostly good. Parents are also human beings and although they have the best interests of their children at heart, they also make mistakes sometimes.

Why do some people like to ask others for advice on almost everything?

I believe it is partly due to their upbringing. Their parents might have dictated most of their decisions in their childhood, so they lack confidence to make choices on their own when they grow up. They prefer asking others for advice, just like their parents advised them during their childhood. Secondly, it maybe because they are too afraid to make mistakes and taking advice from others helps them confirm their decisions.

Do people often ask for advice from professional people, like a lawyer?

In some professional matters yes, but I don't think it is common to take advice from lawyers in personal matters. In this case, people rely on their friends and relatives. In case of work issues, most take advice from their colleagues or seniors at the workplace.

Who should people ask for advice from on big issues, family members or friends?

I think it really depends upon the issue. I normally take advice from my parents and siblings if I consider them to have better knowledge about the topic and if the issue affects them as well. On the other hand, if I believe my friends to be more knowledgeable about something, I ask them for advice.

Do you follow the advice of your family members?

In most cases yes. I generally do follow the advice of my family members because I trust their wisdom and their advice has generally worked well for me. However, in some areas, when I strongly feel that it would be better to go in another direction, I do that as well.

## 87. Describe a place in your city you have been to where you can see wildlife (e.g. animals, birds, insects, plants)

- You should say:
  - Where it is
  - When you went there
  - What wildlife you can see there
  - And explain how you feel about it
- 
- I live in a small town, Phagwara.
  - There are not many places like zoos or wildlife sanctuaries where people can go to wildlife.
  - However, there is a very famous zoo, Chhatbir Zoo about 2 hours from my hometown.
  - It is located in Chandigarh.
  - I went there on a school trip, when I was in 10th standard.
  - The zoo has both indigenous and exotic wildlife species.
  - I remember seeing many wild animals like lions, tigers, elephants, bears, deer, reptiles, and birds there.
  - There is a separate section for reptiles, which had many snakes, crocodiles and turtles.
  - Then, there is a huge aviary for birds.
  - However, the most exciting part was the lion safari.
  - We were in caged bus and we got a chance to admire the king of the animal kingdom up close in his natural habitat.
  - We also spotted jackals, cranes and barking deer during the safari.
  - Along with each animal, they have also mentioned its conservation status.
  - I was shocked to see that there were so many animals, which were either endangered or critically endangered.
  - The zoo also has a museum, which tells us about Indian animals which have become extinct due to human actions.
  - Some of my friends felt really angry thinking about how our selfish nature had led to the death of so many animals.
  - On the positive side, I learnt about some animals where there had been a turnaround and the animals were back to safe status from endangered.
  - I remember I complained at that time there were no penguins or polar bears, two animals which I really wanted to see.
  - However, now I understand that Chandigarh's climate doesn't suit these species and it is nearly impossible to have these animals there.
  - In the end, I would describe my visit as a really fun day, which taught me a lot.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Which is the better way to see wildlife, watching documentaries or going into the wild?

If the purpose is to gain knowledge, I would say documentaries are far better. In the wild, we would be overcome with too many emotions like fear, awe or surprise to learn much. However, if the purpose is entertainment, I would say watching them in the wild is better.

What impacts does only seeing wild animals in zoos have on children's understanding of these animals?

I believe that zoos can be a very good educational opportunity for children. They can learn a lot about animals from zoos. However, I also believe they provide a simplified version of wildlife. Children may not learn many important things like hunting behaviour, which they can observe in the wild. Also, they may not learn about the threats faced by these animals like poaching, habitat destruction and so on. So, I believe zoos should be complemented with other educational sources like documentaries to give a more comprehensive picture.

Are there many wildlife documentaries produced in your country?

India is a very diverse country. It has mountains, river, lakes, beaches, deserts, islands and so on. As such, it has a huge diversity in terms of wildlife too and many documentaries are made on wildlife. I have personally seen documentaries on tigers, elephants, snakes, crocodiles and dolphins.

Are wild animals easy to spot in your country?

Both yes and no. It is easy to spot in certain states which have forests like Chattisgarh, Jharkhand, but I live in Punjab and it doesn't have much forested area. I have never seen a wild animal here.

Should parents take their children to the zoo to see wild animals?

Yes, I think it is both entertaining and educational for children. Moreover, it would give parents a good opportunity to spend quality time with their children.

Why are most children interested in wild animals?

To begin with, wild animals represent something unfamiliar and exciting. They come in various sizes, shapes and colours, which make them really fascinating for children. Secondly, wild animals live in environments like jungles, forests and oceans, which children find mysterious and adventurous. So they are drawn towards them.

## 88. Describe someone else's room you enjoy spending time in

- You should say:
- When do you visit there
- Whose room it is
- What it is like
- What you can do in it
- And explain why you enjoy spending time there

I love spending time in my room because I feel the most comfortable there.

- However, if I had to pick a someone else 's room I enjoy spending time in, it would be my friend Tarun's room.
- Tarun is my childhood friend.
- We were considered inseparable in school.
- We used to do everything together.
- Even now, we meet each other at least two or three times in a week.
- I normally visit him during the weekend.
- Both of us have similar interests, so we do a lot of fun things together at his room.
- We watch Hollywood movies together.
- I think I have seen at least 1000 movies with him, if not more.
- We also watch movies at my house.
- However, he has a home theatre in his room and it creates the perfect ambience for movies.
- Moreover, he has a 60 inch TV screen, whereas I only have a 32 inch TV.
- He has a playstation and we both play games on it together.
- He always says it is more fun playing together.
- I think I love spending time at his house because I am very comfortable there.
- His parents know me very well.
- They are friends with my parents too.
- Tarun's mother is a wonderful cook and many times she brings us something delicious to eat.
- Besides that, I am more studious than my friend.
- So, his parents like it when I visit because my friend ends up studying because of me.
- So, it is like a second home for me. I feel very welcome there.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do you think old people will be able to keep up with the pace of technology in 50 years?

It might sound absurd but I think technology itself will enable people to keep up with the pace of technology. There will be certain machines and robots in the future, whose main function will be to educate the elderly about the working of technology so that it doesn't get too daunting for them.

Who likes to stay at home more, young people or old people?

I don't think it depends upon age. It depends upon people's spirit. Some people prefer spending time indoors, while others prefer spending time outdoors with the nature. Generally, in youth, people have the energy and passion to travel but lack the money, while they may have the money but not the energy to travel when they get old.

What are the most enjoyable parts of having a meal together with your family?

The most enjoyable parts of having a meal together is sharing the day's happenings with the other family members. We are social animals and we love sharing our joys and sorrows with our loved ones. Unfortunately, in today's busy schedule, meals are the only time, people get to spend with their families.

Why do people often take gifts with them when they visit others' homes?

I think the main reason is to show gratitude for being invited or welcomed in their home. It is a way to thank the host for the preparations they made. Sometimes, it is also a part of culture. Taking gifts is considered a part of good etiquettes.

Do you like to invite your friends to your home?

Yes, definitely. I love inviting friends to my home. However, I am not good at cooking so I normally order from outside. We also do potlucks sometimes, where everyone prepares and brings one dish, so it doesn't burden others.

## 89. Describe a new development in your country or the area where you live ( like shopping centre, park etcetera)

- What and where the development is
  - What it was like before
  - How long it took to complete it
  - How people feel about it
  - And explain how it has improved the area you live in
- 

- I think developments in infrastructure are very essential for the progress of a nation.
- Developments could be in sectors like healthcare, education, housing etcetera
- Today, I would like to talk about a recent development in our country which is related to the transportation sector.
- Last month our honourable Prime Minister Shri Narendra Modi inaugurated the first automatic/unmanned/driverless metro train in the national capital Delhi.
- The launch of this train was covered by all the new channels and leading newspapers.
- That is how I came to know about it.
- This metro train connects several stations between New Delhi and Noida a city adjoining the national capital
- The launch of this train has benefitted millions of people who otherwise travel by bus or other transport means like their own cars and motorbikes
- It has reduced their travel time significantly and it has also become more convenient for them to travel from one place to another.
- The coaches of the train are imported from Germany and are made of very high quality steel.
- I believe the government should introduce more such trains in the major cities of our country because it provides a lot of benefits to the people and the environment.
- Moreover, it decreases the number of traffic jams in the city and the pollution caused when people use their own private vehicles
- This train has no driver; it is remotely controlled by a computer thus avoiding any human errors that can cause accidents.
- When I first told my friends about this train, all of them were surprised/amazed/astonished to hear that a train can run without a driver as well.
- This train has 8 coaches and capacity to carry 1000 people at one time
- The coaches are very modern and have free wifi and phone charging facility as well.
- The train also has seats reserved specially for the elderly and women
- But when I showed them the news they were very excited about it.
- We have also made a plan to travel by this train, next month.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Is public transportation popular in India?

Yes, public transportation is quite popular in India especially buses and trains. I think its mainly because a lot of people can't afford their own vehicles.

What can be done to improve public transport services in your hometown?

I think government can take many steps to improve public transport. Firstly, the buses could be made more frequent. Secondly, work needs to be done to make public transport run on time. Finally, it could be made more eco-friendly. For example, the government could launch electric buses.

What leisure facilities could be used by people of age groups?

I think most leisure facilities could be used by all. For example, people of all age groups can enjoy multiplexes and shopping malls. Parks are another example of a leisure place, which could be used by all age groups. I think only sports stadiums are an exception as they are primarily used by the younger generation.

Do you think young people in your country like going to the cinema?

Yes, of course, young people like going to the cinema as the cinema experience is much better than watching movies at home. Moreover, it also provide a break from the monotony of daily life.

How is the subway system developing in your country?

In tier 1 cities like Delhi, Bombay and Kolkatta there has been a very fast development in subway system. However, in tier 2 and tier 3 cities, there is no development. I think it is not financially feasible to have subways in smaller cities.

What transportation do you use the most?

Personally, I travel the most by the two wheeler. It offers the convenience of my own vehicle and moreover, it is easier to find parking for it. However, I do travel by buses and trains when I have to travel longer distances.



## 90. Describe something you did that made you feel proud

You should say:

What it was

How you did it

What difficulty you had

How you dealt with the difficulty

And explain why you felt proud of it

- Whenever anyone achieves anything, he or she is very proud of it.
- What may be a simple thing for one person may be an achievement for another.
- For me overcoming my glossophobia was a very difficult thing.
- I used to be very stage shy and could never speak in front of an audience.
- It so happened that once I participated in an environment fair held in my hometown.
- We were a team of four students – Mohit, Rohan, Ravi and I.
- We had to make a model on pollution.
- It was very difficult to collect ideas for the model, but our teacher, MrsPromilla helped us.
- We collected all data from different sources like the internet, library, magazines and so on
- We presented all three types of pollution – air, water and noise pollution - on thermocol
- In this project we showed the causes, effects and ways to control pollution
- We had to speak turn wise on our model.
- I remember I was very afraid to speak.
- But my other friends gave me the confidence. I felt very good that I was part of that team.
- I spoke very well that time.
- Getting over my glossophobia was an accomplishment for me.
- I felt very good after that.
- We won the first prize in this competition.

- <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
- <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
- <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>
- <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>
- <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>
- <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>
- <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>
- <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>
- <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
- <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

### **Part 3 Follow Up Questions**

#### **Which one is more important, personal goals or work goals?**

I think both are important in their own ways. We can never be happy if we fail to achieve either. Happiness in life depends upon work life balance, which is only possible if sacrifice neither on our personal goals nor on our work goals.

#### **Have your life goals changed since your childhood?**

Yes, in fact so many times. When I was very young, I wanted to become an astronaut. Then, I wanted to join the Merchant Navy. I remember when I read Harry Potter, I wanted to become a writer. So my life goals have changed from time to time.

#### **Does everyone set goals for themselves?**

No, I think only people who are ambitious set goals for themselves. Most people go with the flow and live life as it happens. Also, what we plan and what actually happens to us is quite different. So, even if people set goals, they end up doing something completely different at the end.

#### **What kind of rewards are important at work?**

I think both monetary rewards and appreciation are important. People like to feel appreciated when they work harder. For example, they want their employers to recognise the efforts in front of others. The monetary rewards also provide an extra incentive for them to work hard.

#### **Do you think material rewards are more important than other rewards at work?**

I think both are equally important. Many people think that people only care about monetary rewards, but I think other rewards are equally important. People care about their treatment and appreciation along with the monetary rewards.

#### **What makes people proud of themselves?**

People feel proud of themselves, when they achieve something challenging. In other words, they feel proud whenever they are able to achieve something that few others are able to achieve. It makes them feel special and different as they are able to do something that most others failed in doing.

## 91. Describe a picture/photograph of you that you like

You should say: m@kka|ielts

- Where it was taken/drawn
  - When it was taken/drawn
  - Who took/drew it
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- Nowadays, almost everyone has become a photographer.
  - The smartphones of today have made it possible.
  - I click many selfies with my phone and keep deleting those, which don't turn out good.
  - Actually, I become very conscious in front of the camera and the photographs usually don't look natural.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a time when a professional photographer clicked a photograph of me, which has come out very nice and is my favourite pic of me.
  - I remember it was my cousin's wedding two months ago.
  - I was wearing my new silk suit.
  - After the main function, we were all dancing like mad to the tune of DJ
  - All my cousins were on the floor.
  - The cameramen were there covering it all.
  - Later on, we asked the photographer to give us all the photos and videos he had captured in our external drive, so that we could see them and pick out the best ones.
  - The photographer was very reluctant to give all the coverage to us, but we insisted and he had to give in.
  - All my photographs on the dance floor were good, but one was exceptionally good.
  - Two of my cousins are also there in the pic and all are looking good.
  - We were all so engrossed in dancing that no one was conscious.
  - All of us are in a typical Bhangra pose.
  - I was wearing a yellow suit with green embroidery and matching jewellery.
  - One of my cousins was in majenta suit and the other one in royal blue.
  - This picture has come out very colourful.
  - My aunt got this photograph enlarged and framed and gifted one copy to all three of us.
  - Now this is adorning the wall of our living room.
  - Whenever, I see this picture, the memories of the whole wedding come in front of my eyes.

***Trustworthy VISA Applications with Kiran Makkar. Transparent Process, Secure Transactions, Peace of Mind.***

***Visit your nearest Kiran Makkar Branch & Get Expert Guidance.***

***Schedule Your Free Consultation Today!***

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why do people take photos?

People take photos for many reasons. One main reason is to capture memories of special occasions or important events. Photos help us remember things like birthdays, graduations, weddings, vacations, and other milestones in our lives.

2. What do people use to take photos these days, cameras or phones?

I think phones are widely used for taking photos these days, as compared to cameras. Smartphones, with their increasingly powerful cameras, are convenient and always at hand, making them a popular choice for everyday snapshots and sharing on social media.

3. Is it difficult for people to learn how to take good photos?

Well, learning the basics of taking good photos isn't difficult. With a little practice, anyone can capture nice pictures. However, mastering photography and taking truly stunning images takes more time and effort. One'll need to understand things like lighting, backgrounds, and editing to get those amazing shots.

4. How do people keep their photos?

People these days tend to use a mix of methods to keep their photos. Some keep them in a digital format whereas some like to print them. I keep mine on my phone for easy browsing. But to make sure I don't lose them, I also upload them to the cloud. My mother, on the other hand, loves printed photos. She keeps hers in those small albums to look at whenever she wants.

5. Do Indian people like to take photos of themselves?

Yes, Indian people do like to take photos of themselves. Selfies have become very common nowadays. Smart phones have become very economical. So most young people have a smart phone in their hands, and these smart phones have cameras in the front and in the back. So, taking selfies has become a routine with the young people.

6. Why do some people like to delete photos?

Sometimes the photographs may not be good, and sometimes the memory card may be full. So, people have to delete photographs.

7. Why do some people like to keep photos?

Some people like to keep photos because photographs are mirrors of the past and they want to preserve those memories forever.

8. Has the way people take photos changed?

Yes, the way people take photos has changed a lot. Now digital cameras have become popular. People do not have to worry about wasting precious film. They can take as many photographs as they like. They do not even need to get them printed. They can save those photographs in their web albums. Even a three-year old child can click photographs.

## 92. Describe something that you did with someone/a group of people

You should say:

- What it was
  - Who you did it with
  - How long it took you to do this
  - And explain why you did it together
- 
- One of the most memorable activities that I did with my school friends was a weekend camping trip.
  - We had been planning for this trip for weeks, and we were all excited to finally be able to spend some quality time together in the great outdoors.
  - The trip started early on a Friday morning, when we all met at a designated location to pack our gear and set off on our journey.
  - We had planned to camp at a nearby hill station called Kasauli, and we had all brought our own tents, sleeping bags, and other essentials.
  - As we drove to the hill station, we chatted and laughed, eager to start our adventure.
  - Once we arrived at the hill station, we set up our campsite and started to explore the area.
  - We hiked through the forest, taking in the beautiful scenery and enjoying the fresh air.
  - We stopped to have a picnic lunch by a stream, and we even went swimming in a nearby lake.
  - The evenings were spent around the campfire, telling stories and roasting vegetables and meat.
  - We laughed and joked, and it was a great way to bond with each other.
  - We even played games and sang songs; the memories of that night are still fresh in my mind. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - On the second day, we decided to go on a longer hike.
  - We set off early in the morning, and the hike was challenging, but also very rewarding.
  - We were able to see some amazing views from the top of the mountain, and we even came across a waterfall.
  - It was a great way to spend the day, and we were all proud of ourselves for making it to the top.
  - On the last day, we packed up our gear and said goodbye to the beautiful campsite.
  - We all hugged each other, and promised to do it again soon.
  - Overall, the camping trip was an unforgettable experience.
  - The reason why we did it together was because it was a great way for my friends and I to spend time together, and to bond in a way that we never had before.
  - We were able to disconnect from the world for a little while and reconnect with each other and with nature.
  - It was a weekend filled with laughter, adventure, and memories that will last a lifetime.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so might face legal consequences.**

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How do you get along with your neighbors?

I have a very good relationship with my neighbors as I have known them for more than 10 years now. It almost feels like that they are part of our family now, as we spend a lot of time at each other's place. We support each other during both good and bad times. Sometimes I think that our neighbors play a more important role in our lives as compared to our relatives.

2. How do neighbors help each other?

Neighbors can help each other in a variety of ways, such as by lending tools or household items, watching each other's homes when one is away, assisting with household repairs or projects, offering to take care of pets or children, and sharing gardening or cooking tips. They may also look out for one another's safety and well-being, and provide emotional support during difficult times. Additionally, neighbors may work together to improve the community through volunteerism or organizing neighborhood events.

3. Do you think neighbors help each other more often in the countryside than in the city?

It's possible that neighbors may help each other more often in rural or suburban areas compared to urban areas. The reason being that in rural or suburban areas, neighbors may have a greater sense of community, and may be more likely to know each other personally, and therefore be more likely to offer help when needed. Additionally, in rural and suburban areas, people may have more opportunities to interact with each other, such as while working on shared projects or participating in community events.

4. How do children learn to cooperate with each other?

Children learn to cooperate with each other through a combination of socialization, modeling, and direct teaching. For example, they can learn cooperation by playing with other children, as they learn to share toys, take turns, and work together to achieve a common goal.

5. Do you think parents should teach children how to cooperate with others? How?

Yes, I believe that parents play a vital role in teaching children how to cooperate with others. Cooperation is an important life skill that is needed in a wide variety of contexts, such as in the family, at school, in the workplace, and in the community. Children learn by example, so when parents demonstrate cooperation and collaboration in their own relationships and daily activities, children will learn how to do the same. Parents can also provide opportunities for children to practice cooperation by setting up games and activities that require teamwork. Additionally, parents can teach children the importance of listening to others' ideas and opinions, compromising, and taking turns.

6. Do you think it's important for children to learn about cooperation?

Yes, it is very important for children to learn about cooperation. Cooperation is a key social skill that is essential for success in many aspects of life. Children who learn to cooperate with others are more likely to develop positive relationship and achieve academic success.

### 93. Describe someone (a famous person) that is a role model for young people makk@rIElts

You should say:

- Who he/she is
  - How you knew him/her
  - What he/she has done
  - And explain why he/she can be a role model for young people
- 
- I know many famous sportspersons and athletes but today I am going to talk about an Indian athlete who became famous four years back.
  - His name is Neeraj Chopra.
  - He won the sole gold medal for India in the Tokyo Olympics 2020 in the Javelin throw competition.
  - Nearly all the Indian news channels focused on him, after his feat.
  - That's how I came to know about him.
  - I came to know how his interest developed in the javelin throw.
  - I learnt about the struggles he faced till now.
  - How he narrowly missed qualifying for the Olympics in 2016.
  - He could have scored a medal then as well.
  - However, the narrow miss strengthened his determination to perform well this time.
  - He said that he could have won a silver or a bronze medal the last time, but he might not have won the gold medal this time if he had won in 2016.
  - Both the national government and government of Haryana, his home state, awarded him financial awards for his amazing feat. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - After listening to his interviews, I think that he has a great personality too.
  - I have started following him on Twitter and Instagram.
  - He actively posts about social issues.
  - I think famous people have a responsibility to talk about social issues because it creates awareness and brings a change in the general public.
  - I was very glad to know that he does that actively.
  - He's a big philanthropist.
  - He has donated half of his financial awards to charities, although he himself belongs to a poor family.
  - Learning about him has made me think that there might be thousands of people, whose struggles and hard work die with them because they are unable to win a medal.
  - That is why I believe he is the perfect role model for the youngsters.
  - He is a perfect example of the famous quote, "hard work is key to success" and youngsters can definitely learn a lot from him.

- **Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What kinds of people are likely to be the role models for teenagers?

I think that teenagers find role models in many places, for some it could be their relatives or parents who have been successful in life. It could also be celebs whom the kids admire and are able to relate their life goals or personal qualities with.

2. Is it important for children to have a role model?

Yes I think having a role model can help children stay focused about their life goals and dreams. Children like to emulate what their role models do and in a way it acts as a motivation for them to achieve big in life.

3. Are there any differences between today's famous people and those of the past?

Absolutely! There are some big differences between famous people today and those of the past. In the past, fame came from things like movies, TV, or music on the radio. Now, social media lets anyone become famous very quickly, even if they're not a singer or actor. Also, I feel that in the past famous people used to be more humble because they valued their fame whereas nowadays people don't care if fame comes or goes.

4. What qualities do famous people have?

I think that famous people can be pretty different, but there are some qualities that many of them share. For example, they might be super talented at something, like singing or acting, or maybe they're really good at sports. They also probably work really hard and never give up on their dreams.

5. What kinds of people are likely to become famous?

Like I mentioned earlier people who never give up on their dreams and do not care about what society says about them are most likely to be famous. Also, they are super talented in their fields and they put more than 100% effort in whatever they do.

6. Do people tend to choose the best people as their role model?

Yes I think 99% people would definitely want to have a role model who is at the top of his/her field. When people are given an option to choose I don't think they would settle on anything less than what is best for them.

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**



## 94. Describe a subject that you would like to learn in the future (makkar)

You should say:

- What it is
  - Where and how you want to learn it
  - Why you want to learn it
  - And explain if it will be difficult to learn it
- 
- A subject I would really like to study in the future would be French
  - There are many reasons for this.
  - The first and foremost reason is that I want to visit my uncle and aunt who lives in France
  - They told me that if you wish to communicate with Franco phones it is very essential to know some French.
  - There, very few people know English.
  - My uncle has also offered to sponsor my fees for higher education if I decide to study in France. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - In that case, if I choose to study there, then learning French would be a necessity.
  - Another reason is that my parents are planning to move to Canada.
  - So, my knowledge of French would come very handy there.
  - It might help me in getting a job.
  - French is spoken in 33 countries.
  - It is the second most commonly taught language after English.
  - Even in my country, if I know a foreign language, then I can get a good job in the tourism industry.
  - Everyone knows, tourists from all parts of the world flock to India.
  - Those who are multilingual definitely stand a better chance in the job market.
  - Fortunately, a language training Institute by the name of Aroma Language Centre has opened in my home town.
  - They teach French, German and Italian and their next batch is starting soon.
  - I would enroll in that batch.
  - Two of my friends have started learning French there.
  - They told me that the teacher is very nice.
  - They also told me that French is a difficult language to learn because achieving the perfect pronunciation of the words for non-native speakers requires a lot of practice.
  - But still, I am hoping that the basics would be easy to learn and I'll plan for advanced French after an year or so.

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are the differences between online learning and offline learning?

I think there are many differences between online learning and offline learning. Firstly, online is more flexible and convenient whereas for offline a person has to be present in a traditional classroom. Secondly one can study online courses at their own pace whereas for classroom learning one has to progress with a group

2. Do you prefer to study alone or with a group of people?

I can learn both ways! Studying alone lets me focus on what I need, but group study can be fun and helpful for explaining things to each other. It really depends on the topic.

3. What are the advantages and disadvantages of learning in a group?

Group work can be great for sharing ideas and understanding different perspectives. It can also keep you motivated! But sometimes groups get sidetracked or not everyone contributes equally.

4. What subjects do most young people prefer to learn? Why?

A lot of young people enjoy subjects they find interesting or relevant to their future. For example, in India students love science because most of them want to become a doctor or an engineer when they grow up.

5. What is more important when choosing a job, high salary or interest?

Well this is a tough one! A high salary is nice, but if you hate your job, it won't be satisfying. I think finding a balance between something you enjoy and that pays you enough is important.

6. What do you think about face-to-face learning with teachers?

I think face-to-face learning with teachers is valuable. Teachers can explain things clearly, answer questions on the spot, and keep you on track. It's a great way to learn and interact with others.

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

***Trustworthy VISA Applications with Kiran Makkar. Transparent Process, Secure Transactions, Peace of Mind.***

***Visit your nearest Kiran Makkar Branch & Get Expert Guidance.***

***Schedule Your Free Consultation Today!***

## 95. Describe a natural place (e.g. parks, mountains) (makkarieltspte)

You should say:

- Where this place is
  - How you knew this place
  - What it is like
  - And explain why you like to visit it
- 
- India is a diverse country.
  - There are many natural places in India such as, rivers, lakes, mountains and deserts in India which are important.
  - One important river that I would like to talk about here is the river Ganges or the Ganga, as we popularly call it.
  - Everyone child in India learns about the river Ganga from their parents first and later in school when they study about India's geography .
  - River Ganga is a sacred river and treated as a Goddess among the Hindus.
  - It has significant influence on the life of the Indians.
  - It is one of the longest rivers of the world and is the longest river in India.
  - The River Ganga emerges out of the Himalayas and falls into the Bay of Bengal.
  - It has a number of tributaries like Yamuna, Ramganga, and Ghagra, etc.
  - The Ganga is a perennial river as water is available throughout the year.
  - The river has formed one of the most fertile flood plains of the world.
  - We get the golden crops from the fertile lands on the bank of River Ganga.
  - The water of River Ganga is widely used for agriculture purpose.
  - The Ganga has been made national waterways of India.
  - It is navigable up to Hardwar. <https://g.co/kgs/xBR5EKQ>
  - The Ganga plain is one of the most fertile plain and is the granary of India.
  - Our Government has initiated projects for wider utilization of kind water of River Ganga.
  - This would bring enormous prosperity and economic development in our country.
  - All these features made the river as the Ideal river of India.
  - I have visited Ganga river both for pilgrimage and adventure.
  - I did river rafting during last summer and it was such a thrilling experience.
  - I am looking forward to visiting again this year.

**Order your books from [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)**

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1 What kind of people like to visit natural places?

Lots of people enjoy nature! It could be someone who loves hiking and exploring, or maybe someone who just wants to relax in a peaceful place. People who appreciate beauty and fresh air are also drawn to nature.

2. What are the differences between a natural place and a city?

I think the biggest different is that nature is quiet and peaceful, while cities are loud and busy. Air Pollution is another thing that is less in natural places. And finally, there is no wildlife in cities.

3 Do you think that going to the park is the only way to get close to nature?

Definitely not! Even a small garden or a quiet corner of a park can be a way to connect with nature. But there are also places outside the city, like forests or beaches, that offer a more immersive experience.

4 What can people gain from going to natural places?

Spending time in nature has many benefits. It can help reduce stress, improve mood, and even boost your creativity. Being outdoors can also be a great way to exercise and get some fresh air.

5 Are there any wild animals in the city?

In my country, there are no wild animals in the cities. We mostly have stray dogs, cats, squirrels and many different bird species in urban areas

6 Do you think it is a good idea to let animals stay in local parks for people to see?

I don't think animals should be kept in zoos. It's important for wild animals to have their natural habitat. While parks can be nice for people, it might not be the best environment for some animals. We should focus on protecting wild animals in their natural homes. Just imagine how humans would feel if they are confined to small areas or cages.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>  
<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>  
<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>  
<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>  
<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>  
<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>  
<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>  
<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 96. Describe a risk you took that you thought would lead to a terrible result but ended up with a positive result

You should say:

- When you took the risk
  - Why you took the risk
  - How it went
  - And explain how you felt about it
- 
- We all take risks in our life.
  - Sometimes we realise we are taking a risk, and sometimes we don't even realise that we are taking a risk.
  - For instance, crossing a busy road is also taking a risk and boarding a train which has started is also taking a risk.
  - In these situations we don't even realise that we are taking risks.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a situation when I took a risk and it had a positive result.
  - I have a pet dog, Nora, whom I take for a walk in the evening every day.
  - It's a toy breed, shih tzu.
  - Our neighbours have a German shepherd, Bruno, which is very aggressive.
  - Everyone in our street is afraid of that dog.
  - Even I am very afraid of that dog.
  - They tell all of us not to be afraid of their dog as it is well trained and would not harm any known person.
  - But Bruno's growl is worse than the Corona pandemic.
  - Normally they keep their dog leashed all the time.
  - One day, as I was walking in the street with Nora, Bruno escaped and came running towards us.
  - Nora ran the other side and her leash slipped from my hand.
  - I knew I had to act quickly and save Nora.
  - I came between that dog and Nora.
  - In that one second, I could imagine myself being bitten at several places and blood oozing out from all of them.
  - It was a big risk, but at that moment the safety of my dear Nora was the most important thing for me.
  - When I came between Bruno and Nora, I took Bruno's name in a stern voice and told him to sit.
  - Surprisingly, he sat still and started wagging its tail.
  - I heaved a sigh of relief.
  - In the meantime, my brother had come out and Nora was safe in his arms.
  - I felt so happy that I was able to save Nora.
  - So, this was the risk I took which had a positive result.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. How should parents teach their children what a risk is?

Parents can explain risk as the chance of something bad happening. They can also give examples of everyday risky situations! For example, they can tell the kids that crossing the street without looking is a risk because one might get hit by a car.

2. What risks should parents tell their children to avoid?

Parents should warn children about risks that could seriously hurt them. This could be things like talking to strangers, running into traffic, or playing with dangerous objects like sharp knives.

3. Why do some people like to watch risk-taking movies?

People enjoy the excitement and adrenaline rush that comes with watching risky situations on screen. It's a safe way to experience the thrill without facing the real danger themselves. Imagine watching a car chase – it's exciting, but you wouldn't want to be in one!

4. What kinds of sports are dangerous but exciting?

Many extreme sports involve high risks but are popular because of the challenge and adrenaline. Rock climbing or white-water rafting are good examples. They require skill and safety precautions to minimize the danger.

#### 5. Why do some people enjoy extreme sports?

Some people enjoy extreme sports because they're adventurous by nature. They get the thrill out of doing challenging sports. Some people also do it for money as there is a lot of money involved in such sports.

#### 6. Are action films popular in your country?

Yes, action films are very popular in my country. They are especially popular among children and young people.

#### 7. Do you think it is a good thing if a leader likes to take risk?

Yes, I think it is a good thing if a leader likes to take risk. Somebody has to take the risk at times, and if a leader is taking a risk that means he is accepting the responsibility that if something goes wrong he is to blame for it. People look upon such leaders who have the ability and the courage to take risks and do things differently.

#### 8. Do you think men and women will make a different choice about risk taking?

Nowadays, gender differences are disappearing and so are the choices about risk-taking. It is an individual variation. Irrespective of the gender, if a person is daring he or she will take the risk.

#### 9. What about the young and old?

Generally young people like to take risks, whereas the elderly like to play it safe. It also depends on the type of risk involved. If the risk may land a person into some physical injury, then young people come forward, but if the risk is like investing money then the elderly may have more experience and may step forward to take the risk.

## 97. Describe someone you know who made a good decision recently

You should say:

- Who he/she is
  - When he/she made the decision
  - What decision he/she made
  - Why it was a good decision
  - And explain how you felt about the decision
- 
- We all have to take decisions from time to time.
  - Some decisions may be small, such as what to wear or what to prepare for lunch.
  - Some decisions can affect the whole life, such as choosing a college or university or choosing a life partner.
  - Here, I would like to talk about a decision, which my maternal uncle and aunt made.
  - They decided to move from a village to the city for the better education of their children.
  - They made this decision few months ago, and they have never once regretted it.
  - My uncle is an agriculturist, and it was very difficult for him initially.
  - For getting good schooling, his children had to go by bus, which took two hours in the morning and two after school hours.
  - It was very tiring for his children.
  - He did not want to compromise with their education by teaching them in the village school.
  - So, he decided to shift to the city and instead of his children travelling daily, he commuted to his village for his work.
  - I think it was a good decision, because the early years of schooling are the base forming years of life.
  - Now, his children are doing well in school, and are also good at many extra-curricular activities also.
  - Sometimes for sports, they have to stay at school after school hours, which would have been impossible if they were staying in the village.
  - My uncle could have seen his comfort, but he decided to put his family first and I think it was quite right.
  - I admire my uncle for that.
  - So, that was the decision my uncle made, which I think was good.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.

Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Should parents make decisions for their children?

Well I believe decision making for kids involves a lot of factors, such as what the situation is or how old is the child. For example, young children obviously need parents to make decisions for them, like what to eat or when to go to bed. But as children mature, parents should gradually involve them in decision-making.

2. Do you think parents are the best people to make decisions about their children's education?

Parents definitely play a big role, but not always alone. Teachers can offer valuable insights, and older children can sometimes express preferences about certain subjects or learning styles.

3. At what age do you think children can be allowed to make decisions by themselves?

The age depends on the maturity of the child and the importance of the decision. Small choices about clothes or snacks can come earlier, while bigger decisions like career paths might involve parents for much longer.

4. Why do most children find it difficult to make decisions?

Children lack experience and haven't yet developed strong problem-solving skills. They might also be worried about making the wrong choice and disappointing their parents.

5. Should parents interfere in children's decision-making?

Not all the time. It's important to find a balance. Parents can offer guidance and explain potential consequences, but ultimately, letting children make some choices helps them learn from their experiences.

6. How should parents help their children make decisions?

Parents should talk through the options, discuss pros and cons, and encourage children to think about what's important to them. Also, parents can involve children in the everyday small decisions, so that children can learn from their parents.

7. Should children make decisions on their own?

Yes, children should make decisions on their own. They have to be taught decision-making and the repercussions of wrong and hasty decisions. But, this should be done step by step. Parents should allow them to take small decisions and then slowly leave important things on them.

8. How should parents help their children make decisions?

Parents should allow them to take small decisions and then slowly leave important things on them. This way they can teach them to take decisions in small steps and children will learn better.

9. Do parents in your country take decisions for their children?

Yes, they do. They are very protective of their children and want to take every small and big decision for them. But, nowadays, children do not like such interference and sometimes rebel against their parents.

10. Do you think it is advisable listening to others advice when making decisions?

It is advisable to listen to others advice, but the final decision should be on ones own. When we listen to someone's advice, we learn to look at things from another perspective and then can take better decisions.



## 98. Describe a place where you have taken photos more than once

You should say:

- Where the place is
  - When you took the photos
  - What special features the photos taken there have
  - And explain why you have been there more than once to take photos
- 
- Well I am a person who loves photography and like to take pictures whenever I visit any new place.
  - Today I am going to talk about a place where I have taken lot of pictures in last few years.
  - I live in Chandigarh and there is a beautiful man made lake in our city.
  - It is known as Sukhna lake.
  - It is located towards the North of City and has beautiful views of the Shivalik hills.
  - During summers, many people come here for morning walks and to see the sunrise at the lake.
  - In fact, last year I used to cycle here every weekend to see the sunrise and capture stunning views of the Sunrise on my DSLR camera.
  - There is also a little forest trail towards the north bank of the lake where one can spot many wild birds and few wild animals such as deer.
  - I have also captured beautiful portraits of birds like cuckoo, hornbill and peacocks using the zoom lens on my camera.
  - The reason I come here often is because this place is my getaway from the hustle and bustle of the city.
  - The serene atmosphere, the lush green trees and the beautiful blue waters make this place the perfect spot to celebrate nature.
  - If I think about it, I have learnt a lot about landscape and wildlife photography at Sukhna lake.
  - Also there are times when I like to candid portraits of people who come to visit the lake.
  - Sometimes people tell me that my I click pictures like a professional photographer.
  - I attribute this success to the natural beauty of Sukhna lake.
- 
- ***Trustworthy VISA Applications with Kiran Makkar. Transparent Process, Secure Transactions, Peace of Mind.***
  - ***Visit your nearest Kiran Makkar Branch & Get Expert Guidance.***
  - ***Schedule Your Free Consultation Today!***

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do you like to take photos?

Absolutely yes, I love taking pictures every day with my smartphone, and like to share them with my friends. There is an app called snapchat on which I regularly send pictures to my friends about the things that I am doing and they also do the same. I find photos fascinating ways to capture moments and information.

2. Where do people often like to take photos?

People enjoy taking photos in scenic locations like beautiful landscapes or interesting buildings. Special occasions like birthday parties or holidays are also popular times to capture memories.

3. Who would like to take photos more often, young people or older people?

I think it depends on the individual! Social media has made photo-sharing popular among young people, but many older people enjoy taking photos on trips or with loved ones too.

4. Would you pay a lot of money to hire a photographer?

I believe that for a special event like a wedding, hiring a professional photographer can be worthwhile to ensure high-quality photos you'll treasure forever. For everyday snapshots, most people wouldn't spend a lot.

5. Do you think being a photographer is a good job?

In my opinion being a photographer can be a great job for creative people who enjoy capturing special moments and telling stories through images. However, it can also be competitive and require long hours.

6. On what occasions do people need formal photos?

Formal photos are typically taken for professional purposes like headshots for a resume or business profile. They might also be needed for official documents like passports or identification cards.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>  
<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>  
<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>  
<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>  
<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>  
<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>  
<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>  
<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>  
<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### Is it important to have a break during work or study?

Definitely, I think our brains can only pay attention to something for a limited time before getting distracted. Without a break, we lose our ability to concentrate and ultimately it affects our productivity.

#### What kind of sports do young people like to play nowadays?

Youngsters play the same kind of sports as in the past like cricket, football, soccer, hockey etcetera. However, youngsters today play less sports as compared to the past as they prefer electronic games.

#### Are there more activities for young people now than 20 years ago?

Without a doubt, yes. I think the coming of Internet has opened up so many more avenues than in the past. For example, youngsters today have opportunity to play electronic games with their friends online, spend time on social media. Even with regards to traditional activities, like playing chess, they can play with so many people online, which was not possible in the past.

#### Do adults and children have enough time for leisure activities nowadays?

No, I don't think so. The increasing familial responsibilities due to nuclear families and long working hours give adults very little time for leisure activities. Children too have a lot of academic pressure and have little time for leisure activities.

#### Can most people achieve work life balance in India?

I feel very few people are able to achieve work life balance. The increasing competition and long working hours mean that people are finding it very hard to find time for their loved ones.

#### What activities do children and adults do nowadays?

These days many children and adults spend most of their time on electronic devices and are binge watching TV shows, playing video games or browsing social media.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 99. Describe something you would like to learn in the future

### You should say

- What it is
  - How would you like to learn it
  - Where you would like to learn it
  - Why would you like to learn it
  - Explain whether it's difficult to learn it
- 
- Something I would really like to do in the future is a language course.
  - A language I would like to learn is French
  - There are many reasons for this
  - The first and foremost reason is that I want to visit my uncle and aunt who live in France
  - They told me that if you wish to communicate with French people it is very essential to know some French
  - There, very few people know English
  - My uncle has also offered to sponsor my fees for higher education if I decide to study in France.
  - In that case, if I choose to study there, then learning French would be a necessity
  - Another reason is that my parents are planning to move to Canada
  - So, my knowledge of French would come very handy there
  - It might help me in getting a job
  - French is spoken in 33 countries
  - It is the second most commonly taught language after English
  - Even in my country, if I know a foreign language, then I can get a good job in the tourism industry
  - Everyone knows, tourists from all parts of the world flock to India
  - Those who are multilingual definitely stand a better chance in the job market.
  - Fortunately, a language training Institute by the name of Aroma Language Centre has opened in my home town
  - They teach French, German and Italian.
  - Their next batch is starting soon.
  - I would enroll in that batch.
  - Two of my friends have started learning French there.
  - They told me that the teacher is very nice.
  - They also told me that French is a beautiful language.
  - It is difficult to learn a new language when you are older.
  - But I am sure with perseverance and practice I will be able to learn it.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### What's the most popular thing to learn nowadays?

Digital marketing is a very popular skill to learn these days. Earlier companies mainly used print, TV, and Radio to reach consumers. Now corporations worldwide use digital channels like websites, email, search engines, and social media platforms to reach consumers. Digital marketing is one of the most in-demand skills, and there are many job opportunities in this field.

#### At what age should children start making their own decisions? Why?

Once children reach high school, parents should let them make their own decisions. When they are younger, parents can help them with their options and help them choose. But as they get older, parents should let them decide and even let them face the consequences of their decisions. It's a learning experience for them. When the decisions are complex and complicated, like choosing a major, parents should advise but let children make the final decision.

#### What influences young people more when choosing a course, income, or interest?

I think it differs from person to person. Some young people choose a career/course based on the income and job opportunities in that field. They want to afford the necessities and give their families a comfortable life. Some choose based on their interest, even if the area they choose is not that high paying. They choose their happiness and passion over money. Sometimes, a person may be very passionate about a career that also offers a big paycheck.

#### Do young people take their parents' advice when choosing a major?

Yes, most young people take their parents' advice when choosing a major. They understand that their parents have more experience and want their children to be successful. Their parents may have different views, and eventually young people should choose a major they want.

#### Besides parents, who else would people take advice from?

Students can also take advice from teachers and school counselors. Teachers have closely worked with students and know their strengths and weaknesses. School counselors can also help students decide on a career path. They can help them narrow down their interests and capabilities and choose a major that will align with their career goals.

#### Why do some people prefer to study alone?

Some people prefer to study alone because they can concentrate better when they are by themselves. They can also work at their own pace and understand the concepts of one topic thoroughly before they move on to the next topic.

## **100. Describe a public facility( for example a museum or a library ) that been renovated and improved recently**

- What the facility is
  - When it was renovated and improved
  - What has been renovated and improved
  - And explain how you feel about it
- 
- I live in a small and beautiful town, Phagwara,
  - However, it is an old historical town and because of this many of the buildings are outdated.
  - Many of the buildings have also been recently renovated.
  - One of these is the town library.
  - It was renovated about a year ago.
  - The main reason for the renovation was to accommodate a computer section in the library.
  - Many of the residents had been demanding a renovation and ultimately the budget was passed for the renovation in 2019.
  - The previous library building had only two floors and there was little space for computers.
  - Most of the people felt that there should be computer section, where information can be searched online as well.
  - They had made a temporary arrangement for the computers
  - They had installed a few computers on the side, but as there were no fixed power outlets in the wall and so they had used open wiring.
  - It was neither aesthetically pleasing nor very safe.
  - So, finally, they made a new floor for the computer section.
  - Moreover, they also added a section for CDs and DVDs.
  - Finally, as the building would have three floors after the renovation, they had also installed an elevator.
  - I think it was a really needed change.
  - I couldn't welcome it more. I had stopped going to the library because there was no way to access information online.
  - After the change, I have been going there regularly.
  - I just have one complaint, it happened a lot later than it should have.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1.) What are the benefits of public facilities?

There are many benefits of public facilities. Firstly, they bring people together as these facilities are shared by people. Secondly, it helps people enjoy facilities even if they are not able to afford them on their own.

2.) Why are some public transport methods popular, such as the subway?

I think subways have 3 main advantages over other means of public transportation. They are faster, they are comfortable and they are generally more frequent and reliable than others modes. They are also safer as there are no chances of road accidents.

3.) Why are some public transport methods unpopular?

I think the major reason for anything transport method being unpopular is speed. People can compromise on cost and comfort but they cannot compromise on time. If a public transportation takes significantly longer than cars or other modes, it is going to be unpopular.

4.) What kind of transport do young and old people prefer?

I think the old generation gives a little more importance to cost over the young. So the old prefer cheaper means of transportation than are comparatively cheaper. Also, the young are more accustomed to comforts and luxuries and thus they prefer their own vehicles much more than public transportation.

5.) Do you think people feel happier when they are in a park or in a coffee shop? Why?

I think it really depends upon the person. Some people feel happier being in close contact with nature, others need comfort like AC and proper seating which they can get in a coffee shop. Personally, I go to the park with my dogs and I love spending time with them. So, I am happier at the park.

6.) Is a public park necessary in every area? Why?

I think public parks are absolutely necessary. I think contact with nature is certainly essential and we are missing that because of our busy lifestyles and lack of parks. Moreover, parks purify the air and provide places for people to socialise with other community members. Last but not least, it should be a crime to keep a pet like dogs and not take them to a park. So, there should be a park in close vicinity to every house.

## 101. Describe a daily routine that you enjoy

You should say

- - What it is
  - - Where and when you do it
  - - Who do you do it with
  - - Explain why you enjoy it
- 
- I have many routines that I do every day, such as taking a bath, preparing breakfast for myself and sometimes my parents, going for a walk, studying, going to the gurdwara, and so on.
  - Here I would like to talk about a daily routine that I really enjoy and look forward to.
  - It is doing a 3-mile walk at home with Leslie Sansone.
  - Leslie has her own walk at home app, in which she has these daily walks for people of all age groups.
  - My aunt told me about it.
  - I used to go for a morning walk, but could not go when it was too hot or too cold or raining outside.
  - So, my routine was disrupted.
  - I have been doing this walk every day for the past year.
  - I have the app on my phone, but I prefer to open the webpage on my laptop as the screen is bigger.
  - Sometimes my mother joins me for the walk.
  - We do it in our living room as it is quite spacious.
  - I enjoy it because it gives me a feeling that I'm doing something for my body.
  - I used to be a bit overweight, but now I have lost around 5 kg and my body shape also looks and feels much better.
  - Earlier I used to feel lazy and tired, but now I feel much more energetic and healthier.
  - I also used to suffer from insomnia, and would toss and turn in bed for a long time before I actually fell asleep.
  - Now, I fall asleep within minutes of touching my head on the pillow.
  - Because of a good night's sleep, I have more concentration in my studies too.
  - This walk can be done any time of the day, but I like to start my day with it.
  - Sometimes, if my morning is busy, I do it in the afternoon or evening.
  - There are many other walking routines on the net, but I like walking with Leslie the most.
  - She adds upper body and abs exercises with the walk and that helps tone up the whole body.



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Should children have learning routines?

Yes, of course they should have learning routines. These add discipline to life. When children follow routines, they learn to manage time. I believe all routines teach something, so can be a learning experience. For example, a simple routine of a family meal can teach children many things when they share their days happenings with their parents. They learn many social skills and develop a bond with their family. A routine of going to bed in time can develop children's mental health.

2. What are the advantages of children having a routine at school?

There are many advantages of having routines at school. It gives students a predictable day at school. So, they feel more confident and secure. It also saves time. They don't have to ask questions about what to do next. Teachers have already streamlined things for them. It becomes easier for students to become focused and attentive.

3. Does having a routine make kids feel more secure at school?

Definitely yes. For younger children, a routine engages them in learning and helps them feel safe in their environment, while it helps older children know what to expect and feel more comfortable. This is why classroom routines are important.

Routines in the classroom make class time more enjoyable and productive. They offer students a sense of stability. By having classroom rules and procedures that teachers set, their students will know their expectations.

4. How do people's routines differ on weekdays and weekends?

Weekdays and weekends are totally different, so their routines are also different. Weekday routines are good, but on weekends people can afford some flexibility. Of course, a person should also plan weekends, otherwise they will disappear without giving you any time for fun and relaxation. A weekend should relax a person after a busy week and also set him up for a successful week ahead. Weekend should incorporate family time, cinema time, outing time, socialising time and all what cannot be done on weekdays.

5. What daily routines people have at home?

People have daily routines like a family meal, a morning prayer, doing household chores together and so on. Every family has their own routines set up, which make things easier for all members. For example, in my family my father buys vegetables, fruits and grocery, while my mother does the cooking and laundry. My father checks if all doors, windows and main gate is locked before going to bed. I take my dogs out for a walk twice a day. These routines are more or less fixed.

6. What are the differences in people's daily routines now and 15 years ago?

Life was slower and simpler in the past. People spent less time on social networking sites than in the past, so they had more time to socialise. Routines included being with other people. Today's routines are more about spending time with oneself and technology.

## 102. Describe a place you visited where the air was polluted

You should say:

- Where the place is
  - When you visited it
  - Why the air was not good
  - And explain how you felt about the place
- 
- Unfortunately, India is one of the most polluted countries in the world.
  - And, the pollution problem is becoming worse day by day.
  - Today, I am going to talk about a place which is always in the news for the dangerous levels of pollution.
  - I visited it last December with a friend.
  - He had a visa interview for US and as his parents couldn't accompany due to work, he asked if I could.
  - I wanted to buy some electronics from Delhi, so I gladly accepted.
  - However, now I do regret visiting Delhi.
  - From the moment we landed in Delhi, I could feel the pollution.
  - My eyes were burning and I had trouble breathing normally.
  - I felt there was something wrong with the air.
  - I had listened to Delhi's high pollution levels in the news, but it was way worse than I expected.
  - It was very uncomfortable to even stand outdoors.
  - Delhi's pollution is mainly attributed to three reasons.
  - First is obviously private vehicles, secondly, the stubble burning in neighbouring states and finally festivals like Diwali, where crackers are burnt.
  - In fact, I visited Delhi nearly 15 days after Diwali, still the pollution levels were so high, I can't even imagine how it would have been just immediately after Diwali.
  - I had to immediately buy a mask and covered my eyes with sunglasses, which I didn't take off till I reached inside my hotel room.
  - Delhi is India's capital, but I am ashamed that we have been unable to solve this problem.
  - Both the state government and central government promise action but nothing is actually done to reduce pollution.
  - I have decided, I am not visiting Delhi till the situation improves for good.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### Is there more pollution than the past?

Yes, definitely there is more pollution now than the past in India. The main reason is increasing construction activities, industries and vehicles on the world. However, in some countries governments have been successfully able to reduce it by taking stringent action like banning industries in cities, promoting electric vehicles and switching to solar and wind energy from fossil fuels.

#### Do you think cities are cleaner or dirtier than the countryside areas? Why

I think cities are definitely dirtier as more waste is generated in cities than in rural areas. There are more vehicles and less greenery so the air is also less cleaner. I feel like nature has a capacity to certain levels of pollution and air and in the countryside we are below that level, but in cities we have far exceeded nature's natural capacity to do so.

#### What can factories and power plants do to reduce pollutants?

To begin with, they can switch to less polluting fuels or non polluting fuels like wind power and solar power. Moreover, they should relocate to the outskirts of the cities to reduce the impact of city residents. However, this could be expensive and cannot be done immediately. In the short term, they can increase the height of chimneys.

#### Do you think wind has any effect on pollution? How?

Certainly yes. I am not sure how, but I think wind just spreads pollution over a larger area. I also read in a book that coastal areas are less polluted because of land breeze and sea breeze, so I am sure it does have an effect.

#### In what ways can air pollution be reduced effectively?

I think it is not a simple solution or it would have been done already. I think we should address the major causes of pollution- for vehicular pollution - I think the best answer would be to switch to electric vehicles. In case of industries switching to solar energy and wind energy and finally we should avoid burning waste and recycle it instead.

#### Do you think many companies have been forced to reduce pollution?

Yes in recent years, many companies have faced stringent fines and taxes for exceeding pollution levels. So companies have taken actions. For example, in my city, one of companies was forced to shut down for a whole month because of the toxic exhaust fumes. They also had to install waste treatment plants and now most companies treat their waste instead of dumping it directly into rivers and lakes.

## 103. Describe a historical building you have been to

You should say:

- Where it is
  - What it looks like
  - What it is used for now.
  - What you learned there
  - And how you felt about this historical building
- 
- Every year, my parents used to take us to different city in India, during summer vacations.
  - During these visits, we visited various historical places.
  - One such place, which really left a big impression on me was the Red Fort in Delhi.
  - I visited it with my family when I was very young when I was in 9th or 10th standard
  - The Red Fort was built by Shah Jahan, when he shifted his capital from Agra to Delhi.
  - After that, Red Fort was the main palace of Mughal Kings till their eventual decline.
  - Today, it is just a historical attraction.
  - The Prime Minister gives a speech from the Red Fort on Independence Day, 15th August every year.
  - The Red Fort is in surprisingly amazing conditions despite its age.
  - Most of the red marble has withstood the vagaries of nature.
  - However, I remember some of the walkways were crumbling due to lack of repair.
  - Originally, it had a lot of beautiful artwork and jewels.
  - However, they were looted during one of the invasions by the Persians.
  - Later, some of the other artwork and the Peacock Throne were taken to Delhi after the failed India Independence uprising.
  - It was really impressive visiting Red Fort.
  - It represented the centre of India during its glory.
  - Despite being looted and attacked many times, it still gives off a feeling of immense power and strength.
  - It generated a sense of great patriotism and national pride in me.
  - Moreover, the impressive construction shows the skill off our past builders.
  - I would love to visit it again in the future.

**Stay ahead in your study abroad journey!**

**For the latest daily updates on immigration, travel, and English language exams,  
follow us on Instagram @makkarielts.**

**Don't miss out—click now for expert insights and exclusive tips!**

   [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

#### Why do people visit historical places?

People visit historical places for many reasons. Mainly, it connects people with their roots and gives them an opportunity to learn about their cultural heritage. It instills a sense of patriotism and pride. In today's time, it combines learning with entertainment, an opportunity to learn something while having fun.

#### Do Indian people like visiting historical places?

Yes, I think they are always crowded. Whenever, I have visited historical places, there is always a huge number of people at these places. So, people do really like to visit these places. I think Indian people are very nationalistic and visiting places is about reigniting that feeling of pride and patriotism.

#### Should government fund protection of historical places?

Yes, I think it is the government's responsibility to protect our culture and past and protecting these buildings is paramount for that purpose. Today, people are losing interest in visiting these places and ticket prices are not enough to fund maintenance of these buildings, so the government needs to come forwards to make sure they are protected.

#### Is it necessary to protect historical buildings?

I think the importance of historical buildings cannot be overstated. They represent our roots, our cultural heritage. They are a reminder of our historical achievements in architecture. Even today, people are not sure how the Pyramids or Taj Mahal was built without today's modern technology. I think it would be shame to let them go into decline.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 104. Describe a person you met at a party and enjoyed a conversation with. You should say

- Who was the person?
  - What topics did you discuss?
  - How did you feel?
- 
- I am an introvert and so it is really difficult for me to converse with strangers.
  - I don't normally start conversations and let people strike up a conversation first.
  - However, two three months I met a person at a marriage party and I had a really enjoyable conversation with him.
  - I was the groom's friend and he was the bridegroom's cousin.
  - We were seated together at the wedding and he just randomly asked my name.
  - As we started talking we came to know that we shared many interests.
  - We are both interested in politics, cricket and video gaming.
  - The conversation just flowed with him
  - We talked about so many things.
  - He told me about the recent games we had played online.
  - We also added each other on steam, a gaming website as we both loved playing the same game.
  - He was from UP and I was really interested in what changes had come in UP with the new government.
  - I had seen and heard a lot of things in the news and I wanted to know if they were true.
  - He gave me an insider's perspective.
  - Then, we started discussing cricket.
  - We discussed our favourite players, the most memorable matches in recent times.
  - We also planned to watch a match together in the future.
  - It was really fun hanging out with him overall.
  - Normally I feel bored at marriages and I am always eager to leave as early as possible.
  - However, that day, we were among the last people to leave home.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Under what circumstances do you meet new people, and when do you communicate with people you don't know?

I think I meet new people mainly when I am travelling or at parties. We are social beings and I think we communicate with new people when we don't know anyone. In other words, when we feeling alone. We also do it when we find someone interesting and we want to know more about them.

2.) Where do people go to meet new people?

I think earlier people used to functions, parties or travel to new places to meet new people. However, now they go to social media websites and apps like Facebook and Instagram. Technology has really changed the way we socialise and make new friends

3. What topics do you discuss with new acquaintances?

I think it can be anything I am interested in, which is in fact quite broad. I love talking politics, sports, coffee, movies, tv shows, video games, fashion products. I sometimes also talk about studies but that's rare.

4. What topics are not suitable for discussion?

I think there are very few things, which I find unsuitable. Firstly, I don't like talking about money or how much people earn. In India, its quite common to talk about salaries even when we meet someone the first time, but I don't find it suitable. I also don't feel its appropriate to talk about religion.

5. What's the difference between chatting with friends and new people?

Firstly, I think I am much less reserved with friends. There are very few topics, I don't talk about with friends. Secondly, the conversation gets much more personal and detailed with friends. For example, I have talked about mundane things like what I ate last night or what time I woke up with my friends. Finally, I don't mind discussing embarrassing stories with my friends, but I would never do that with strangers.

6.) How do people start a conversation?

One of the most common ways to talk about the weather. Another way is to compliment someone or their clothes and then ask where they got that particular dress from. Sometimes, people also just introduce themselves.

7.) Is it difficult for Indian people to talk to foreigners?

Both yes and no. Yes, because naturally most Indians are bit shy and its difficult for them to initiate a conversation. However, many Indians are also fluent in English, so that makes it easier.

8.) Why are some people unwilling to have conversations with strangers?

One of the reasons is increasing crime. People are worried about talking or mixing up with people they don't know. Secondly, many people consider it to be waste of time. They feel like we should only converse if we have a purpose.

## 105. Describe your favourite place in your house where you can relax.

You should say:

- Where it is
  - What it is like
  - What you enjoy doing there
  - And explain why you feel relaxed at this place.
- 
- I spend most of my time in my house at mainly two places, one is my bedroom and the second is the living room.
  - Out of these, I think the bedroom is my favourite.
  - There is a balcony attached to my bedroom, which is my favourite place to relax.
  - It has an amazing view of the nearby park.
  - I always have my morning tea in the balcony.
  - Its very calming and refreshing to just stare into the trees in the park, to listen to the chirping of the birds and enjoy a cup of hot cup of tea or coffee.
  - I have also decorated my balcony with some flower pots.
  - I water the pots every day after the tea.
  - It gives a great sense of satisfaction to see the plants growing.
  - Sometimes, I also just sit in the balcony and solve crossword puzzles or Sudoku.
  - There are no distractions and I can just sit and focus on the puzzles.
  - More than anything, I feel relaxed just sitting there and doing nothing.
  - I think it gives me time to delve into my inner thoughts and feelings.
  - I think about my problems and when I think about them I either find solutions to them or they just start seeming smaller and smaller.
  - Many times, when I am not able to sleep, I just open the balcony doors and sit there and stare into night sky.
  - Its like a magic place, I go in stressed and come out refreshed.
- <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>
  - <https://amzn.to/47swlkX>
  - <https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>
  - <https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>
  - <https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>
  - <https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>
  - <https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>
  - <https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>
  - <https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Why is it difficult for some people to relax?

I think some people are just wired that way. They imagine the worst possible scenarios during any situation and because of that they find it difficult to relax. People should live in the moment and forget about the past and the future.

2. What are the benefits of doing exercise?

I think firstly it makes us healthier and fit, which in turn makes us confident. Moreover, it is also essential to be mentally healthy as a healthy mind cannot reside in an unhealthy mind.

3. Do people in your country exercise after work?

Not the old generation, but the young generation certainly. That is why, gyms are getting popular day by day. Most of young give physical fitness a huge priority.

4. What is the place where people spend most of their time at home?

Well, technically speaking most people most of their time in the bedrooms as they sleep there, which accounts for at least one fourth of the day. But apart from that, it is the living room, where people just spend time with their family and do activities like watch TV or read books.

5. Do you think there should be classes for training young people and children how to relax?

Definitely. There has been an increase in stress and pressures in life. I think the stress only increases as people grow older, so it would be better to learn deal with stress from a young age.

6. Which is more important, mental relaxation or physical relaxation?

I think both are important in their own ways. I think our body needs to be relaxed for the mind to be relaxes. Whenever, we have any physical discomfort, our mind can't focus and if we are mentally tired we are bound to make more mistakes and get hurt doing physical work.

## 106. Describe a time when missed or were late for an important meeting/event

You should say:

- When it happened
  - What happened
  - Why you missed/were late for it
  - And explain how you felt about this experience
- 
- I am not a very punctual person, but I try to be on time for important meetings and events.
  - In fact, I have rarely been late for important meetings.
  - But recently, I got late due to a small mistake on my part.
  - I mistook the timing for my best friend Ravi's birthday.
  - My friend normally celebrates his birthday in the evenings and the timing is around 7 o'clock.
  - So, when he sent me the birthday e-invite, I didn't check the time.
  - I thought it would be in the evening like previous years.
  - However, this time due to some reason he had decided to celebrate in the afternoon.
  - He is very close to me and we never miss each other's birthday.
  - The timing of the function was 12 o'clock but when I didn't reach by even 1 o'clock, my friend called me and asked me if everything was alright.
  - When I said yes, he asked why I wasn't at the function.
  - I took us about 15 secs to clear up the confusion.
  - I got ready in such a haste, but I still reached at about 2 o'clock as the venue was about 10 kms from my house.
  - My friend had refused to cut the cake without me.
  - So, everyone was waiting on me.
  - I apologised to each and every person there.
  - Now, it is a funny story and we laugh every time thinking about it whenever someone is late.
  - However, this whole experience brought about a change in me as I now check the timings of events at least 2 times whenever I receive any invite.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Are you a punctual person?

I am ashamed to say, but no I am not a very punctual person. I have been trying to be better though. I am kind of laid back when it comes to meetings or appointments but I am trying to change that.

Do you think it important to be on time?

Yes, I think it is important to be on time. I think if we don't value other people's time, people won't value our time as well. It also gives others the feeling that we are not serious about the work we are doing.

Do you always avoid being late?

I try to avoid being late but I do get late sometimes. I have been trying to reduce it by giving myself a 10-15 minute for any unseen circumstances.

Why are people often late for meetings or appointments?

I think people are late for various reasons but the major reason is not getting up on time. Most people are late for morning appointments because they sleep late and thus are unable to get up on time. Sometimes it is also due to unseen events like car breakdown or traffic congestion.

Are people in your country often late for meetings?

Yes, people are often late. We are sadly not known for our punctuality. We are more laid back and happy go lucky kind of people and we don't give a lot of importance to punctuality.

Do you think people are born with time management skills or they can develop them?

I think time management skills are certainly teachable. The biggest example I can think of is the army. I have had cousins who have become very punctual and disciplined after joining the army. They are not just disciplined in their professional life but also their personal life.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 107. Describe an occasion you wore your favourite clothes

You should say:

- When it was
  - What you wore
  - Why you wore it
  - And how you felt about it
- 
- I mostly wear traditional Indian clothes for special occasions like marriages, anniversaries, birthdays, etc.
  - Last year in December we had a big wedding in my family, and this is the occasion I am going to talk about.
  - It was my cousin Nikhil's wedding.
  - We are very close because we grew up 10 minutes from each other.
  - We were always playing together and having sleepovers at each other's houses.
  - He did a destination wedding in Goa and that made the occasion even more special.
  - The celebration was for 3 days, and I had 3 different outfits for these occasions.
  - I wanted to look my best on the first day which was the Sangeet ceremony.
  - The outfit I wore was a lehenga which is a long skirt with a cropped top.
  - It was turquoise with heavy golden embroidery all over the top.
  - The skirt had block-printed golden rose flowers all over.
  - I got it custom-stitched because I wanted the fit to be perfect.
  - I had a stage performance that day where I was dancing to a medley of Indian songs.
  - I had prepared for this performance for almost three months.
  - I knew all eyes would be on me, so I wore my best clothes on this day.
  - I also wore matching shoes and jewelry.
  - I ordered the jewelry from a shop in Jaipur.
  - It complimented my outfit so well and really elevated my look.
  - I felt very proud and confident about my outfit.
  - I felt like I stood out in the crowd.
  - Many of my relatives complimented me on how I looked.
  - It gave me a lot of energy for my performance.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

Do you think people should dress up formally for the workplace?

I think yes. It creates a better impression on customers and I think it also improves efficiency. However, there can be some days when employees are allowed to dress up informally.

Why do some people like to wear traditional clothes?

Some people like to wear traditional clothes because they are just more comfortable with it. It also makes people feel connected and in touch with their roots.

Will traditional clothes disappear in the future?

No, I don't think they will disappear completely. I think they will always be a part of festivals or special occasions like birthdays and weddings. They might reduce in day to day dressing up, but they will never completely disappear.

Do old people change their style of dressing?

I am sure some old people do, but in my family, the older generation have not changed their style of dressing. My grandfather dresses up in white Kurta Pyjama and he has been wearing it since his retirement. Same is the case with paternal grandfather, he always wears a shirt and trousers. I think it's because they don't like change.

Who would wear formal clothes more often, young people or old people?

Old people are more likely to wear formal clothes as they have more traditional views and their jobs may require formal clothes. Younger people prefer casual comfortable clothes and most of them work in environments with relaxed dress codes. Both age groups may wear formal clothes for special locations.

Why do some people like to wear expensive clothes?

Some people like to wear expensive clothes because they think that it reflects their wealth and status. Branded clothes are also more stylish and unique. Additionally, expensive clothes often have better quality and durability.

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

<https://amzn.to/47swlkX>

<https://amzn.to/3Zd7R2x>

<https://amzn.to/4d5t5m1>

<https://amzn.to/3z1O23H>

<https://amzn.to/3MZe8HX>

<https://amzn.to/4ggCdXX>

<https://amzn.to/3z2EoOf>

<https://amzn.to/4gcbYC9>

## 108. Describe a park or a garden in your city

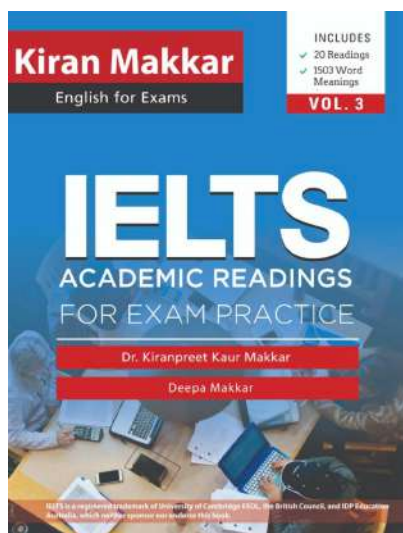
You should say:

- When you often go there
  - Where it is
  - Who you often go there with
  - What it is like
  - And explain why you like to visit it
- 
- In today's time parks and gardens are the lungs of cities and towns that have become jungles of concrete.
  - It is a delight to find a green space in the urban areas of today.
  - I live in Chandigarh that has a very well-developed infrastructure and many parks and gardens.
  - In fact it is called 'The City Beautiful', because of its layout and the greenery in it.
  - It was designed in the 1950s by a French architect who understood the value of green spaces in modern living.
  - He provided the city with many parks where the residents can go and relax
  - The part of the city that I live in has three beautiful parks and I love all three of them. But my favourite is a garden by the name of a 'Hibiscus Garden.'
  - It has been landscaped very beautifully with slopes going up and down. A little stream running through the park. A few bridges and different varieties of the hibiscus plants.
  - Besides hibiscus plants, there are many beautiful huge trees that I love to go and sit under and admire nature from.
  - I have often seen people coming to this park on a holiday to have picnics with their children.
  - Young children, love to roll on the gently sloping hillocks, and there are youngsters who love to cycle on the sloping pathways of the park.
  - Whenever I get the time I visit this beautiful place and I usually go alone as I love to soak in its beauty and the peace I get by being there.
  - I am a very passionate photographer and this park has often provided me with some beautiful clicks.
  - For me, this park is my little piece of heaven on earth and being there is meditative for my soul.

**All rights reserved with the author. It is illegal to share this ebook in public, anyone found doing so will face legal consequences.**

# STOP PIRACY

# SUPPORT THE AUTHOR



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## IELTS Reading Tip for True/False/Not Given Questions:

**Focus on Keywords and Synonyms:** Pay close attention to keywords in the question and the passage. Look for synonyms or paraphrases of the keywords in the text.

*Example:*

Question: "The passage states that the company achieved record profits last year."

If the passage says: "The corporation attained unprecedented earnings in the previous year."  
(This is True because "unprecedented earnings" is a synonym for "record profits.")

If the passage says: "The company had a challenging financial year."  
(This is False because it doesn't confirm the statement about record profits.)

If the passage says: "The financial report does not mention last year's performance."  
(This is Not Given because there is no information to confirm or deny the statement.)  
By identifying synonyms and key terms, you can better determine whether the information in the passage supports the given statement.

**For more such tips and techniques visit your nearby makkariELTS institute today.**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Do young people like to go to parks?

Not many youngsters like to go to the parks. One generally sees more children and older adults there.

2. What do old people like to do in parks?

Old people generally stroll in the parks. One notices they are like a community gathering place for older people who like to sit and chat with their friends in the parks. Some of them even feed the birds.

3. What benefits can parks bring to a city?

Parks bring life to a place. They are islands of beauty and peace. The greenery improves the quality of air in the city. They act as happy spots where people can come for sometime to relax, exercise or just sit and chat with their friends. Little children can enjoy playing games or use the rides to get rid of excess energy. Older children can cycle and exercise. On the whole parks and gardens bring peace and joy to the area they are in.

4. What are the benefits of going to the park for young people and old people?

Young and old people can relax in the open and enjoy their friend's company in the park. Older people generally walk in the park. Whereas youngsters can have picnics, exercise, play, run, cycle out there.

5. Why do some people like planting flowers?

Some people love the happiness and calming effect that flowers bring to the environment, thus they plant flowers.

6. Would you say people should help maintain public parks and gardens?

Definitely it's people's responsibility to follow the rules of public responsibility and help maintain the parks and gardens for the govt to do so alone is not possible or right.

 **Introducing "IELTS Academic Essays From The Past Exams"** 

 Boost your IELTS writing skills with our comprehensive guide! 

✔ **Over 400 essay questions from actual exams, giving you an edge in your preparation.**



✔ Explore a wide range of essay topics, frequently repeated in the IELTS Academic exam.

✔ Master different essay formats like agree/disagree, discuss both sides, problem solution, and advantage/disadvantage essays.

✔ Enhance your vocabulary with our curated list of linking words and phrases.

✔ Gain valuable insights with the official scoring band descriptors included in the book.

🌟 Achieve your dream IELTS writing score with confidence! 🌟

 Get your copy now and take your essay writing skills to new heights!  #IELTSWriting  
#ExamPreparation #IELTSBook

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What foreign languages do Indian children learn?

Indian children have many options nowadays. The most common is certainly English. Besides English, children also learn foreign languages like German, French, Urdu and Spanish.

2. Why do Indian children learn English?

There are many reasons. Firstly, it provides more opportunities than any other language in terms of foreign education and job opportunities. Also, it is easier to find English teachers as compared to teachers for German, French or Spanish. Finally and most importantly, it is the main medium of teaching in colleges and universities so it is a compulsion to learn English.

3. Why are so many people learning English?

For most people, I think it is about job opportunities. Today, there are many multinational companies in India and learning English is a must to get jobs in these companies.

4. How can you help children learn English?

I don't know. I don't think my English is good enough to help others. As you can see, I still make some mistakes. However, I can recommend some books like Wren & Martin and Youtube Channels, which can help one to become better in English.

5. Do you think the way people learn English today is the same as in the past?

I think some of the ways are the same. I learnt English as a child in my school and many children still learn it at school. However, today there are also more opportunities. For example, there are YouTube Channels which were not available in the past. Moreover, today, there are many streaming sites, which offer an opportunity to learn English while enjoying TV shows and movies.

6. What are the benefits of the Internet for people's learning?

I think it provides more opportunities for learning. Earlier, people were dependent upon teachers for learning. Now, they can learn on their own as well. Moreover, a lot of content on the internet is free. So, internet has made language learning a lot more affordable.

## 109. Describe a person who always has interesting ideas or opinions

You should say:

- Who this person is
- What this person does
- How you knew him/her
- And explain why you think his/her ideas or opinions are interesting

- We meet many people in our day to day life.
- Everyone has ideas and opinions of their own.
- Here, I'd like to talk about my cousin, Aisha, who always has interesting ideas and opinions.
- She is not just my cousin; she is also a friend philosopher and guide.
- We meet quite often as we are neighbours also.
- Aisha is a marketing professional in a renowned advertising agency.
- She has won the employee-of-the-month award in her company many times because of her unique ideas.
- What makes Aisha stand out is her ability to think outside the box.
- Whenever I have an assignment to complete, I seek her advice and she always has something new to suggest.
- I am amazed at her vast knowledge of almost anything.
- Whenever, there is something to throwaway, she starts thinking of making something useful out of it.
- She has decorated her home with 3-D origami projects made out of waste paper.
- Every time I meet her, she has something new to teach me.
- She has made planters of old coke and pepsi bottles, which look so amazing that many people in our neighbourhood have started doing the same.
- She has made many tote bags out of her old clothes and gifted them to friends and relatives.
- Everyone in our family admires her for her creativity.
- She is a role model for me.

Alternative idea

- I know many people who have a lot of interesting ideas and opinions, but here I would like to talk about my paternal grandfather, who is the most knowledgeable person in my eyes.
- His name is Manmohan Singh.
- He is in his early seventies, and retired from Punjab education services.
- He is not very tall, but looks very handsome.
- He generally wears white kurta pajama, but on formal occasions he wears pant shirt.
- He has a great sense of humour and can turn any tense situation into a happy one.
- No one can ever get bored in his company.
- One can have a discussion with him for hours on any topic on Earth.
- He is an ardent reader and reads 4 newspapers daily.
- He reads the editorial section in depth.
- He says that reading the editorials makes him look at things from different perspectives and then he can make opinions of his own.

- You can talk to him about politics, sports, business, Bollywood and many other things and you will be surprised at his knowledge.
- Although he is retired, he leads a very disciplined life.
- He gets ready in the morning and goes to a nearby park where many senior citizens like him come and chit chat with each other.
- I think very high of my grandfather.
- I am very proud of him.
- Many of my relatives and neighbours come to him for advice.
- He loves company and is very happy when he is surrounded with people.
- He loves meeting new people and making friends.
- So, my grandfather is the most knowledgeable person and has many interesting ideas and opinions.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. When do you think children start to have their own opinions?

Children typically start to have their own opinions as they grow and gain more exposure to the world around them. This usually begins during their early teenage years when they become more independent and curious about different aspects of life.

2. Are children's opinions influenced by their parents?

Children's opinions are undoubtedly influenced by their parents to some extent. Parents play a significant role in shaping their children's values, beliefs, and perspectives. However, as children grow older, they start to form their own opinions influenced by their experiences and interactions beyond the family.

3. Who are smart children likely to be influenced by?

Smart children are likely to be influenced by a variety of individuals. Besides their parents, they may be influenced by teachers, peers, mentors, or even public figures. The extent of influence can vary depending on the child's interests and experiences.

4. How do inventors or philosophers come up with new ideas?

Inventors and philosophers come up with new ideas through a combination of factors. These may include their natural curiosity, extensive knowledge of their field, critical thinking, and the ability to make connections between seemingly unrelated concepts. Creativity often plays a crucial role in this process.

5. Are there only old ideas from books or previous writers?

While inventors and philosophers may draw inspiration from previous ideas, they also generate new and original concepts. They build upon existing knowledge but often take it in entirely different directions, leading to innovations that go beyond what has been documented in books or by previous writers.

6. What kind of people have lots of great ideas in your country?

In my country, people who work in the fields of technology and entrepreneurship often have many great ideas. With the growing startup culture, individuals in these sectors are encouraged to think

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

innovatively and come up with solutions to various problems. Additionally, artists, writers, and educators are also known for their creativity and the generation of new ideas.

7. When do children begin to have their own ideas?

It is an interesting question. I think children begin to have their own ideas at a very young age. Even very small children talk and amaze us as to where they got those ideas from.

8. Why are there more and more differences between children and their parents?

There are more and more differences between children and their parents because their thinking is different. This is precisely what we call as the generation gap. Parents have their own ideas of right and wrong, but children question everything and want to know why there are some things they shouldn't do. Children don't have the experience which comes with age, but they don't want to accept everything their parents say because they can't see the negative side of it. Parents sometimes lack the patience to explain things nicely and in a friendly way to their children. So, there is a conflict between parents and children.

9. What are the advantages and disadvantages of setting rules for children?

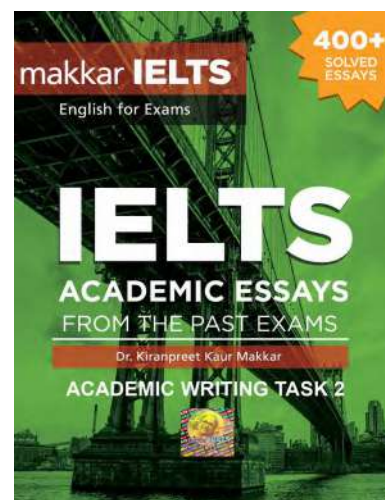
The advantages are that children become well behaved, responsible and productive adults. They also don't land into any trouble. For example, if parents set the rule that children should watch TV or play computer games for limited time, then they don't get addicted to these things and have time for their homework and outdoor games. My father doesn't allow us to be out of the house after 7 pm. We follow that rule because we realize that it is for our safety.

10. Is there someone with good ideas that has changed many people's lives?

Yes, there are many people with good ideas that have changed many people's lives. For example, all great scientists who have invented things have changed the lives of people. The inventors of cell phones have changed people's lives. The inventors of the automobile have changed people's lives. In our village, there was a problem of too much underground water because of which there was a seepage of water in the houses. One of my neighbours planted about 150 eucalyptus trees around those houses. Eucalyptus is known to suck out underground water. Now, the trees are fully grown; they look beautiful and there is no problem of seepage of water in the houses. So, that one person's idea has changed the life of many people.

## ACADEMIC WRITING TASK 2 BOOK

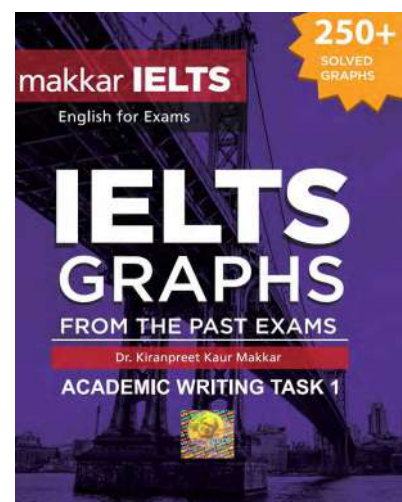
- Contains more than 400+ Essays from past exams and which are often repeated in the actual exams
- Essay structures for different types of essays
- Covers all topics asked in IELTS exam
- Most helpful in Vocabulary and Idea Development
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)
- And local bookshops in India



## 110. Describe a place where there was a lot of noise/ Describe a noisy place you have been to

- When this happened?
  - Where it was?
  - Why there was a lot of noise
  - Explain what you did when you heard the noise
- 
- Noise pollution has become an inevitable part of our life.
  - Whether we like it or not, we have to tolerate it. We can't escape it.
  - Here, I'm going to talk about a situation when there was too much noise.
  - A religious function, which we call jagrata or jagran, was held last Sunday in my neighborhood.
  - In such functions people sing hymns and chants in praise of Gods and Goddesses the whole night long.
  - The function started at 8 PM and went up to 5 AM.
  - There is a law against using loudspeakers after 10 PM but people don't abide by the law in the name of religion.
  - They do not realize that some people might be suffering from excessive noise.
  - I was not able to sleep the whole night.
  - I closed all windows of my house to reduce that sound, but it did not make any difference.
  - Then I put earplugs in my ears but that too did not work.
  - There might have been many other people who suffered like I did that night.
  - I am not against any religious event, but I'm definitely against using loud speakers after 10 PM.
  - Such laws should be implemented more strictly, and I believe that the use of pressure horns also must be restricted.
  - Noise pollution has a negative effect on our mental health as well as physical health.
  - It can lead to hearing impairment, Fatigue, Heart problems, Insomnia, Anxiety, Depression and so on.
  - It can also reduce the work efficiency.
  - One of my uncles has come from Canada and he tells me that in Canada people are not using horns unnecessarily and still the traffic runs very smoothly.
  - I hope we all realize the menace of noise pollution and do our bit to reduce it from our lives
  -

- **Writing Task 1 - Graph Vocabulary and Structure**
- **More than 250+ graph from previous exams which are often repeated in actual exam**
- **Practice all types of graph questions asked in the exam**
- **Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com)**
- **And local bookshops in India**
- 



### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. Is noise pollution serious in India?

Yes, it is. We have noise all around us, most of which can be avoided. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

2. Do you like to live in a noisy place?

No, definitely not. But, unfortunately it is difficult to find places in cities, which are noise free.

3. Do you like to go to noisy places?

Once in a while, I like to attend parties and functions where DJ is playing loud music and I can dance and enjoy with my friends and relatives.

4. Where can you hear a loud noise?

We can hear loud noise all around us. There is unnecessary honking of pressure horns from vehicles. Industries are making noise. People use loudspeakers for personal functions, and neighbours are forced to bear the noise.

5. Do you think that there is more noise in people's lives today than in the past?

Yes, I think so. The number of vehicles is growing day by day. All these are making noise. Industries are also growing in numbers. These are also making too much noise. As these sources of noise are increasing, so definitely we are suffering from more and more noise these days.

6. Do you think that cities will become noisier in the future?

Yes, I suppose so. Whether we like it or not, the noise producing things are increasing and so it is quite probable that cities will become noisier in the future.

7. What is the noise in life?

The noise in our life means the distractions that do not let us focus on the goals in our life.

For example, nowadays, people do not concentrate on their studies or work, and are often busy scrolling unimportant feeds/updates on their mobile phones. The loads of data that they consume everyday becomes the noise in their life.

8. How is the noise level in your city?

My city is an industrial city and on top of that it is on the national highway. So, the noise levels are very high.

9. Where does noise in urban areas come from?

The noise in urban areas comes from pressure horns of vehicles, industries and loud speakers.

10. Do you think it is important to be alone sometimes?

It is very important to be alone sometimes. Everyone needs to introspect at times. One needs to know about ones likes and dislikes and everyone needs time for one's personal work which can be best done in solitude.

11. What is the importance of belonging to a certain group?



There is a lot of importance of belonging to a social group. Man is a social animal and cannot live alone for long. One needs to share one's happiness and sorrows with others. That is why we join social groups and feel part of these groups. Social groups are a sort of support system. They give us support when we are low in life. It is mentally unhealthy to be alone for long.

12. What are problem you could have if you go out together in big group?

There could be a lot of problems in a big group. It is difficult to organise a big group. Mismanagement can lead to conflicts. It could end up in a lot of wastage of time. It has been well said that "two is a company and three is a crowd".

13. Why people like going to noisy places, like a restaurant or pub , even they know these places are noisy?

Some people like to enjoy loud music that is why they like to hangout at such pubs or discs. Moreover, since their aim is to socialise so they are not bothered by the noise at these places.

14. Shall we encourage children to make noises?

We should tell children to make noise only when they feel that they are in a dangerous situation. This way they can alert others or save themselves from a tragedy.

15. Do you think it is good for children to make noise?

No I don't think it is good to allow children to make noise unless and until they face a threat from someone. Unnecessary noise creates a lot of disturbance and distracts everyone around.

16. What kind of noises are there in our life?

There are many different types of noises that we can experience in our daily lives, including:  
Environmental noises, such as traffic, construction, and nature sounds (e.g. birds singing, wind blowing).

Mechanical noises, such as those produced by appliances, machinery, and vehicles.

Human-generated noises, such as talking, laughing, and music.

Biological noises, such as those produced by animals, insects, and other living organisms.

Acoustic noise, such as noise from sound systems, and other audio sources.

17. Which area is exposed to noise more, the city or the countryside?

Cities tend to have higher levels of noise pollution than rural or suburban areas. This is because cities have a higher population density, more traffic on the roads, and more industrial and commercial activity, all of which can contribute to noise pollution.

18. How would people usually respond to noises in your country?

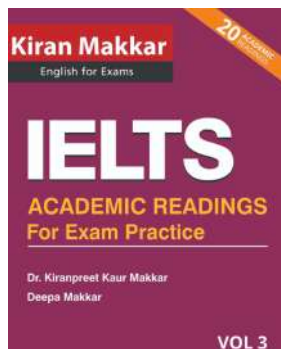
I think that the way people respond to noise in India can vary depending on factors such as age, culture, and socioeconomic status. But in general, people in my country may be more accustomed to living with a higher level of noise pollution than people in some other countries. This is because noise is a common part of daily life in India, where cities are often very crowded and busy, and there is a lot of traffic and other activity on the streets.

19. How can people consider other's feelings when chatting in public?

I believe there are many ways people can consider others' feelings when chatting in public. Firstly, people should speak at a moderate volume. They should speak in a normal tone of voice and avoiding talking loudly. This can help prevent conversation from disrupting the people around them.



Secondly, people should be aware of their surroundings. They should be mindful of where they are and who might be around them. For example, if they are in a library or a quiet area, it's best to keep the voice down. Finally, they should be sensitive to the topic of conversation and avoid discussing sensitive or controversial topics that might offend or upset others.



### ACADEMIC READING BOOKS (VOL1, VOL2 & VOL 3)

- Each book contains 20-21 Complete Practice Tests (1-20)
- Based and designed in accordance with actual Exam pattern.
- Passages from the book are often repeated in actual exams.
- Tips for different types of reading questions
- Vocabulary for each reading.
- Available on [www.makkarielts.com](http://www.makkarielts.com) and local bookshops in India

## 111. Describe something you taught to your friend/relative. You should say:

- What you taught him/her?
  - When it was?
  - How long it was for?
  - And explain how you felt about it.
- 
- My sister lives in the US.
  - Last summer, she and her children visited us in India during the summer vacations.
  - Both her children, my niece and nephew are quite inquisitive and they are always keen on learning something new.
  - One day, they saw me playing chess online and they immediately developed an interest in chess.
  - They requested me to teach them.
  - They visit India very rarely, so I thought it would be a nice way to spend some quality time with them.
  - They were visiting for 2 months, so we had plenty of time.
  - I started with the basics and explained how each piece moved first.
  - With time, I covered some of the complex mechanics like castling and en passant.
  - I also bought them a membership at chess.com, so that they could practice alone when I was busy.
  - The website has some nice puzzles, which teach how to think in difficult positions.
  - They played against computer bots and other players as well
  - Chess is about practice and the more they played different players, the more they learnt.
  - They were very quick to pick up things and by the end of two months, they had also beaten me two three times.
  - In fact, I also learnt a few special moves from them.
  - It was a very fulfilling experience overall.
  - I think it was first time I taught someone something.
  - I felt very proud when they picked up things and them beating me was icing on the cake.
  - I lost as a player but I succeeded as a teacher.

### Part 3 Follow Up Questions

1. What are things that young people can teach old people to do?

I think they can teach them anything they are good at. However, if I had to pick something specific I would say the use of technology like how to use mobile phone features, apps and computer softwares.

2. What skills can young people teach the old besides technology?

I think they can teach them the ability to change and adapt. Old people are generally hesitant and unwilling to take risks and make changes but they are necessary to survive in today's world. They can also teach them how to take risks.

3. Why older people have problems in learning new things?

I think its about memory. I think people's memory deteriorates with time and people start forgetting things. For example, sometimes when I am teaching my mother, she forgets the previous steps. However, when I repeat it once or twice, she picks it up.

4. Do you think showing is a better way than telling during education?

Of course. Its easier to remember things we see. I am not sure why but I think our visual memory is far better. Moreover, there can be misunderstandings when telling something as words can be interpret differently.

5. Do you think constant training is important for people to study something?

Yes, practice is the key to success. I remember I once watched a video which said that if a person spends about 1200 hours on something, he can become an expert at it. I couldn't agree more. I remember I taught my mother how to use Microsoft Word and now she knows about it more than me because she uses it much more.

6.) How can the young teach the old?

I think the best way way would be show them to do something rather than telling them what to do. Young people need to be patient while teaching and remember that it takes the aged a little bit more time.

# **SPEAKING PART 1**

## **INTRO QUESTIONS**

## 1. First set of questions, asked to almost all students

1. May I know your full name?

My full name is Kiranpreet Kaur Makkar.

(Note: Full name means given name + middle name if any + surname. Mostly students will speak the name given in the passport, which may not have the surname. So, you must speak your full name in answer to this question)

2. How may I address you?

You may address me as Kiran.

(Note 1: Here you may even speak your nickname. It just means that while asking the next questions, the examiner will call you by that name.

Note 2: Many students start speaking their address here. Here, the word 'address' has been used as a verb, which means 'call'. In other words, the question is - How may I call you?)

3. May I see your ID?

Here is my passport. (Note: open the first page of the passport and show it to the examiner. You don't need to say 'Yes')

4. Where do you come from?

I come from Phagwara. It is a small town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.

## 2. Work or Studies

(General Training students are likely to be asked questions related to their job experience which could be personal)

### WORK

1. What work do you do?  
(personal answer)

2. Why did you choose to do that type of work (or that job)?  
I chose that work, because I was interested in it.

3. Do you like your job?  
Yes, I like my job. It is very interesting.

4. Is it very interesting?  
Yes, it is very interesting.

5. Do you miss being a student?  
Yes, I miss being a student. Now, when I look back I realize that they were the happiest days of my life.

### STUDIES

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

1. What subject(s) are you studying?  
I've just completed my senior secondary in commerce stream. Now I wish to go abroad for my higher education.
2. Why did you choose to study that subject/those subjects?  
I chose these subjects because I was interested in them.
3. Do you like your subject? Why/Why not?  
Yes, I like my subjects. I think they're very interesting.
4. Is it very interesting?  
Yes, my subjects are very interesting.
5. Are you looking forward to working?  
Yes, I'm looking forward to a part-time job when I go abroad to study.
6. Do you prefer to study in the mornings or afternoons?  
I prefer to study in the mornings because at that time I feel very fresh and I can concentrate on my studies.

### 3. Home/Accommodation

1. Do you live in a house or flat? Or What kind of housing/accommodation do you live in?  
I live in a house. It is a two storey brick house.
2. Please describe it a little.  
It is a two storey brick house. There're four bedrooms with attached bathrooms, a kitchen, a living room and a drawing room. There is a small lawn in the front and a kitchen garden in the backyard.
3. What's your favorite room in your home?  
My favorite room is my own room, because I've decorated it according to my taste.
4. What have you done to your room to make it look nice?  
I keep my room spic and span. The walls are painted light pink because it is my favorite color. There are floral curtains.
5. Who do you live with?  
I live with my parents and brother.
6. Which room does your family spend most of the time in?  
My family spends most time in the living room. We have our meals there. We watch TV together and also entertain informal guests in that room.
7. How long have you lived there?  
I have lived there since my birth.
8. Do you plan to live there a long time?  
Presently I plan to go abroad for my studies. But, but I love my home and would like to come back there.
9. (If you answer you haven't lived there long) What's the difference between where you are living now and where you have lived in the past?

10. What do you usually do in your house/flat/room?  
I do many things in my house. I spend time with my parents, eat there, sleep there, Study there and entertaining guests in my house.
11. Are the transport facilities to your hometown very good?  
Yes, the transport facilities to my house are very good. The bus service is ready frequent and the railway station is also very near.
12. Do you plan to move?  
I plan to go abroad for higher education. Apart from that I do not plan to move.
13. Would you like to move to another place to live? (Why/why not?)  
I plan to go abroad for my higher education. If I like it there, I might think of settling there.
14. Are you prepared to move?  
No, I am not prepared to move.

#### 4. Hometown

1. What's (the name of) your hometown?  
I am from Phagwara, which a small but beautiful town between Jalandhar and Ludhiana.
2. Is it a big city or a small place?  
It is a town with a population of about 1.5 lakhs. It is on the national highway.
3. Please describe your hometown a little.  
My hometown is very beautiful. All facilities are available here. There are good educational facilities, good hospitals, good job opportunities and already good shopping center.
4. How long have you been living there?  
I have been living there since my birth.
5. Do you like your hometown?  
Yes, I love my hometown.
6. Do you like living there?  
Yes, I like living there.
7. Would you say it's an interesting place?  
Yes, I would say it is an interesting place. The shopping center is very nice. In fact it is called a shoppers paradise. There are many historical places. There are three Sikh temples.
8. What do you like (most) about your hometown?  
I like everything about my hometown, but what I like the most is that it does on the main road and so it is well connected by roadways and railways
9. What's your favorite part of your hometown?  
My favorite part of my hometown is a park, where I go every morning for my morning walk.
10. Is there anything you dislike about it?  
As such there is nothing I dislike about my hometown, but yes, the drainage system could be improved. Whenever there is rainfall there is a lot of water logging on the roads.
11. Do you think you will continue living there for long time?

Yes, I think I would continue living there for a long time. I wish to go abroad for sometime for my higher education, but would definitely like to come back here.

12. Are there any tourist attractions in your hometown?

Yes, there are two Sikh temples, dedicated to the sixth guru of Sikhs. There is an ancient Shiva Temple and there is a famous hotel Haveli, which is very popular among the tourists.

13. Did your friends also grow up in the same place as you?

Yes, most of my school friends grew up in the same place.

14. Would you like to live there in the future?

Yes, I would like to live there in the future because it's a beautiful place.

## 5. Hats/caps

### Do you like to wear hats?

I like wearing hats sometimes especially when I am out in the sun. I like to wear baseball caps when it's sunny. I also wear warm winter caps like beanies when it gets cold.

### What kinds of hats do you have?

I have different types of hats like baseball caps and beanies. I also have one cowboy hat that my aunt got from Canada.

### Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats from sports stores or online. I like to try the hats before I buy them, so if it's a new brand, I prefer to buy them in store.

### Is wearing hats popular in your country?

In my country, wearing hats isn't that common, but it's popular for outdoor activities. People do wear warm woolen caps in the winter.

## 6. Borrowing/lending

### How do you feel when people don't return things they borrowed from you?

It is very frustrating when people don't return the things they borrow from you but I don't let it bother me too much.

### Do you like to lend things to others?

I don't mind lending things if I trust the person.

### Have you ever borrowed money from others?

Yes, I have borrowed money a few times from my friends and relatives. I make it a point to return the money on time.

### Have you borrowed books from others?

Yes, I often borrow books from libraries and friends. If I really like a book I borrowed, I buy it later for myself



## 7. Colors

**What color makes you uncomfortable in your room?**

I don't like black in my room as it feels too dark and intense for me. I like light colors on the walls.

**What colors do your friends like most?**

My friends like shades of blues and green the most.

**What is the color you dislike? Why?**

I don't like fluorescent colors like fluorescent green and yellow as they are too loud for my taste.

**What's your favorite color?**

My favorite color is blue as it is very calming. It reminds of the ocean and I find it very soothing to the eyes.

## 8. Hobby

**Do you have the same hobbies as your family members?**

Yes, some hobbies I have are same as my family members like cooking and gardening.

**Do you have a hobby that you've had since childhood?**

Yes, I love to read and that is a hobby I have had since childhood.

**Did you have any hobbies when you were a child?**

Yes, as I mentioned before, I enjoyed reading as a child. I also loved to draw and color.

**Do you have any hobbies?**

I like gardening, cooking, reading, hiking and travelling.

## Swimming.

**What's the difference between swimming in the pool and swimming in the sea?**

Swimming in the pool is safer as you are in control. Swimming in the sea can be dangerous as there is a risk of drowning if the currents are too strong.

**Where do people in your country like to go swimming?**

People in my country like to go swimming in swimming pools. In villages, people swim in the ponds and rivers.

**Is it difficult to learn how to swim?**

It can be tough in the beginning but with proper technique and practice swimming can be learnt easily. It is good to learn it at a younger age than as an adult.

**Do you like swimming?**

Yes, I love to swim. It is very good, low impact aerobic exercise and tones the body.

## 9. Advertisement

**What kind of advertising do you like?**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I like advertisements that are funny, creative or tell a story. I also like ads that address social issues and challenge stereotypes.

**Do you like advertisements?**

I don't mind ads if they are not too long and intrusive.

**Do you see a lot of advertising on trains or other transport?**

Yes, I see a lot of advertising on trains or other transport like buses and autos. I think it is good way to advertise as it can reach a lot of people at once as many people commute daily via public transport.

**Is there an advertisement that made an impression on you when you were a child?**

Yes, I remember an ad about Cadbury chocolate where a girl jumps in the middle of a cricket match after the player hits a boundary. She is dancing while eating and enjoying chocolate.

## 10. Feeling bored

**Do you think childhood is boring or adulthood is boring?**

I think adulthood is boring as there more responsibilities and people get busy with repetitive chores and tasks. They don't have much time to play, be creative and enjoy life.

**What do you do when you feel bored?**

When I'm bored, I usually read or watch something on TV.

**When would you feel bored?**

I feel bored when I have nothing to do or I am stuck in a routine.

**Do you often feel bored?**

No, I have something to do and I am never bored.

## 11. Friends

**Would you invite friends to your home?**

Yes, I love having friends over at my place, we always have a good time.

**Do you prefer to spend time with one friend or with a group of friends?**

I prefer spending time with a smaller group of friends as it feels more personal and I get time to interact with everyone.

**Do you have a friend you have known for a long time?**

Yes, I have one friend I have known for years. He is very important to me and we always make time to catch up.

**What do you usually do with your friends?**

We usually go out for meals, movies or just hang out at home.

**Where do you often meet each other?**

We usually meet at home, coffee shops, malls and movie theaters.

**Do you often go out with your friends?**

Yes, we often go out to movies, malls, cafe's etc.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

### **How important are friends to you?**

Friends are very important to me, specially my childhood friends. We know each other so well and always make time to stay in touch.

## **12. Books and reading habits**

Which do you prefer, reading books or watching movies?

I prefer reading books as they let me use my imagination more than movies.

### **Have you ever read a novel that has been adapted into a movie?**

Yes, there are many such novels. Recently I read a novel – The Book Thief which has been adapted into a movie. I loved the book but didn't like the movie as much.

### **Are your reading habits now different than before?**

Yes, my reading habits have changed with time. I used to read only fiction books but now I enjoy nonfiction books as well specially the autobiographies.

### **Do you often read books? When?**

I often read book books before bed or on weekends when I don't have to go to work.

### **Do you read more or less now than when you were younger?**

I read more now than when I was younger. I used to spend more time outdoors playing sports when I was younger.

## **13. Evening time**

What do you hate doing in the evening?

I am too tired and don't like exercising in the evening. I usually work out early morning before I start my day.

Do you like the morning or evening?

I am not a morning person as I prefer to stay awake till late. My brain needs some time to get active, so I perform better in the evening.

What do you usually do in the evening?

I do many things. I go and play cricket with my friends, I take my dogs out for a walk and sometimes I help my mother in the kitchen.

What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?

I think it was nearly the same except the dog part. We didn't have a dog when I young. Sometimes I also played videos games.

Are there any differences between what you do in the evening now and what you did in the past?

Like I said the main difference was that nowadays I take my dogs out for a walk but I didn't in the past, as we didn't have a dog then.

Do you spend your evenings doing the same things on both weekends and weekdays? Why?

On the weekends, I normally go out shopping with my friends. Sometimes, I watch movies at the cinemas. But, sometimes I also do the same things as the weekend.

## 14. Sitting down

Do you find it easy to fall asleep when sitting on a sofa?

No, sofa sleeping is not for me. I need to lay down to sleep.

When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?

I don't think so. My parents allowed shoes inside the house, so the floor wasn't that clean. So I didn't sit on the floor.

Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?

No, I don't feel sleepy when I am sitting down. Like I said, I normally need to lay down to sleep. I am only able to sleep sitting down when I haven't slept for 2-3 days and I am extremely tired.

Do you always sit down for a long time?

Not always but yes I do sit down for long hours when I am watching the TV or studying. I am trying to change this habit, however.

Where is your favorite place to sit?

My favourite place to sit is the sofa in our living room. Its really comfortable.

## 15. Computers

In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use a computer?

I cant imagine a situation where it would be difficult, but I avoid using it at the cafe or restaurants as I am afraid of coffee spilling on it. It happened once and I had to get my touchpad replaced.

What would your life be like without computers?

Oh, I can't even imagine. I am so dependent upon computers that I would like something is missing. There are so many things I do using computers and doing them in the traditional way would be so irritating.

When was the first time you used a computer?

I think it was when I was in the 3rd or 4th standard. My uncle had a computer shop and he set up a Personal computer for us.

In what conditions would you use a computer?

I think I would use a computer in any situation. Its a part of my life and I can't imagine not having a computer.

## 16. Old buildings

Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?

Ya, I want to really see the Pyramids. Its my lifelong dream. I just had a fascination for Pyramids from a very young age, when I saw a documentary about them on Discovery Channel.

Do you prefer to live in an old building or a modern house?

I prefer a modern house. I think its really difficult to maintain an old house in today's time. Moreover, it is hard to imagine living without the amenities of today's era.

Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?

Yes, I think it is our duty. Preserving old buildings is a key to preserving our culture and heritage and moreover, these can add to the tourism appeal of the cities and generate valuable revenue for the city authorities.

Have you ever seen old buildings in the city?

Yes, my dad was a government servant and he was a allotment a bungalow which was actually the palace of the erstwhile king of my city.

## 17. Collecting things

Where do you usually keep things you need?

I normally keep things I need in my room. I also keep certain things which I need while going out like my shades, keys and jacket in a cupboard next to the main door of the house

Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?

I have kept certain things like handmade sweaters, my childhood toys, my parent jeans for many years. Otherwise, I normally throw away or donate the things as I don't to clutter the house.

Are there any things you have kept from your childhood?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Yes I have certain toys from my childhood. Apart from that, I have two sweaters, which were made by my mother.

Do you collect things?

No, I am not collecting things kind of person. I have a friend who collects coins and one who collects cards, but I personally don't.

## 18. Art/drawing

Did you learn to draw when you were a kid?

Yes, I had drawing as a subject when I was in 6th standard. I didn't like it much and always got very less marks in it.

Do you want to learn more about art?

No I am not interested in arts. I am more into sports and cars.

Do you like to go to the gallery?

No, I don't, in fact, I don't even remember the last time I visited any art museum or the gallery.

Do you like drawing?

No, like I mentioned earlier I don't like to draw.

## 19. Talents

Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?

I don't think I have any special talents but, my mother and niece share many talents. They are both good in artsy things like painting, drawing, knitting and so on.

Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?

Like I said, I don't think I possess any special talents. I am good with numbers, so maybe that can be helpful in future.

Was it mastered recently or when you were young?

I think it was my dad that helped me develop it in the childhood. He made me do every calculations orally, I was not allowed to use a pen or a calculator. So, maybe that's how I became good.

Do you have a talent or something you are good at?

I am good with numbers. So I am able to do calculations without need a calculator.

## 20. Watch.

Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?

No, I don't think it is important to wear a watch these days as we can check time in the mobile phones.

Why do some people wear expensive watches?

I think expensive watches are a fashion accessory more than anything else. I have never bought one, but I think they are just a means to show off one's wealth.

Have you ever got a watch as a gift?

Yes, my grandpa gave me a watch when I was a child. It was the first time he gave me something. It made me really happy.

Do you wear a watch?

No, I don't. I normally use my mobile phone to check the time.

## 21. Taking photos

Do you want to improve your photography skills?

Yes I would love to learn more about photography. I think it is a skill that everyone should learn these days because clicking pictures has become an important part of our life.

What is your favorite family photo?

My favourite family photo is the one that was taken during my brother's wedding. In this photograph all my family members are there, and everyone is smiling and looking happy.

Do you like taking selfies?

I am not a big fan of selfies. I take selfies with my friends when no one else is there to click our picture.

Do you like taking photos?

Yes I love taking pictures and people tell me that I have got good photography skills.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 22. Cars.

Do you think car colors are important?

Yes, in respect of cleaning. Some colours just look very dirty if not cleaned regularly. Moreover, a different colour can make the car stand out, which can be helpful in finding it in a crowded parking.

What do you usually do when there is a traffic jam?

I normally just listen to music on my mobile phone.

Do you prefer to be a driver or a passenger?

A passenger of course. I feel it gives me time to do other things.

What types of cars do you like?

I am not a car person. I prefer any car with comfortable seats and enough leg room and space for luggage.

Did you enjoy traveling by car when you were a kid?

No, I used to get car sick very easily. Especially, if the journey was long, I used to vomit at least once.

## 23. Lost and found

Will you post on social media if you lose your item?

Yes, I think I might. However, I don't have many friends on social media, so I don't know if it would be useful

Have you ever lost things?

Yes, I have lost things many times. Like, recently I lost my headphones while travelling. I think I might have dropped them and forgotten them at a store.

Do you report to the police when finding something lost by others? Why?

It depends upon what I found. If it is something valuable like a wallet or phone, I do report but if it something small like shades or earphone, I just keep it back where I found it.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



What will you do if you find something lost by others?

Same as above.

## 24. Websites

What kinds of websites are popular in your country?

There are many websites which are popular. Firstly, the search engine Google is the most popular website. Apart from that social media websites and apps like Facebook and Instagram are also popular. In terms of entertainment, it is websites like YouTube and movie streaming sites like Netflix, which are really popular. Finally, I think news and information websites like Wikipedia are also popular.

Are there any changes to the websites you often visit?

No, I don't think so. It's kind of the same. There is one difference though. When I was a child I used to find free websites as I couldn't afford to pay, now I have subscriptions to websites like Netflix and Amazon prime.

What is your favorite website?

My favourite website is of course Google. I believe it has answers to any questions or doubts I have.

What kinds of websites do you often visit?

The two websites I visit most often today are Youtube and Google.

## 25. Street market

Are there many street markets in India?

Yes, street markets are very common in India as most people can't afford costly branded items.

When was the last time you went to a street market?

I think it was last week. I had to buy headphones as I had lost my headphones.

Do you prefer to go shopping in the shopping mall or on the street market?

It depends upon what I am buying. For clothes and shoes, I prefer malls but for electronic items I normally visit street markets.

What do people usually buy on the street market?

In India, you can buy almost everything on the street market from clothes, shoes, bags, groceries to even electronic appliances.

## 26. Mobile phone

How has your mobile phone changed your life?

I think it has nearly transformed my life both in a good way and bad way. On the positive side, I always have something to do because of my mobile phone and on the negative side, I am always distracted because of messages, email alerts and calls

Will you buy a new one in the future?

I change my mobile phone every three four years, when the battery of the old phone fails or it slows down considerably.

Do you often use your mobile phone for texting or calls?

Yes, I use it nearly every hour for both .I prefer texting but I do call as well.

What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia 3310. It was a basic phone. I just used it for calling or texting.

## 27. Time management.

Do you like to be busy?

Yes, I love being busy. I am an over thinker. So, I think wrong thoughts when I am free so I prefer to be busy.

When do you find it hard to allocate time?

I find it hard to allocate time when something unexpected happens like my parents get busy and I have to take over their responsibilities or I fall sick. Normally, I am able to manage it well.

Is it easy to manage time for you?

Normally, yes. But like I said, in case of something pops up out of the blue, it does get difficult and I do need to reschedule or cancel appointments.

How do you plan your time in a day?

I don't plan on daily basis. I just have things to do and I start doing them in order of priority.

## 28. Sports programs

Have you ever watched a sports game in a stadium?

No, never. I want to someday. I was a big sports fan when I was young, but not so much anymore. However, if my friends make a plan, I would go surely accompany them.

Do you prefer to watch sports games alone or with a group of friends?

Neither. I don't prefer watching games anymore. Earlier I used to prefer watching them with my friends. Now, its just hard to find time for watching sports game. I watch highlights sometimes, however.

What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?

I think sports matches would become shorter and shorter. Its very hard to find five six hours to watch a sports match, so in the future, there would be be abridged version of sports matches like it has happened in cricket with T20.

Who do you like to watch sports games with?

Earlier it used to be friends. Now I don't watch sports games much. I only watch special events like olympics or world cups an I do that alone mostly.

Do you like to watch live sports games?

No, like I said before, I am not a big sports fan now.

Do you like watching sports programs on TV?

Yes, If I do watch them, I do watch them on TV.

## 29. Making Friends

1. What do you often talk about with your new friends?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

I usually talk about our interests and hobbies, and sometimes share stories about our experiences. It helps us find common ground and build a connection.

2. Have you made any new friends recently?

Yes, I've made a few new friends recently through work and social events. It's always nice to meet new people and expand my social circle.

3. Did you make a lot of friends when you were a child?

Yes, I made quite a few friends as a child, mostly through school and neighborhood activities. I enjoyed playing and spending time with them.

4. Do you like making friends?

Yes, I enjoy making friends because it allows me to learn about different perspectives and build meaningful relationships.

### 30. Good View

1. What is your favorite place? Why?

My favorite place is the beach because I love the sound of the waves and the feeling of sand between my toes. It's a relaxing and peaceful environment.

2. Would you take photos when you see a good view?

Yes, I always take photos when I see a good view. It helps me capture the moment and remember the experience.

3. Have you seen an unforgettable and beautiful view or scenery?

Yes, I once visited the Grand Canyon, and the view was breathtaking. The vast expanse and stunning colors were truly unforgettable.

4. What is the view like around the place where you live?

The view around my place is mostly urban, with a mix of buildings and parks. There are some nice green spaces and occasional cityscapes.

### 31. Laughing

1. When was the last time you laughed?

The last time I laughed was while watching a comedy movie with friends. It was a really funny scene, and we all enjoyed it.

2. Do you always laugh at funny things?

Yes, I tend to laugh at funny things. I find humor to be a great way to lighten the mood and enjoy moments with others.

3. Are you a person who often makes others laugh?

I try to make others laugh by sharing jokes or funny stories. It's nice to see people smile and have a good time.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

4. Do you think you are a funny person?

I think I have a good sense of humor and can be funny at times. I enjoy making people laugh and finding humor in everyday situations.

5. Do you enjoy watching interesting and funny movies?

Yes, I enjoy watching interesting and funny movies. They provide entertainment and a good laugh, which helps me relax.

## 32. Teamwork

What do you dislike about teamwork?

One thing I dislike about teamwork is when there is a lack of communication, which can lead to misunderstandings and delays.

What do you learn from working in a team?

Working in a team teaches me collaboration skills and the importance of different perspectives. It helps me understand how to work effectively with others.

Have you teamed up with someone else before?

Yes, I have teamed up with others on various projects at work and in school. It's often a productive experience when everyone contributes their strengths.

Do you like teamwork?

Yes, I like teamwork because it allows for shared ideas and diverse skills. It often leads to better results and helps build strong relationships with colleagues.

## 33. Fishing

Did you ever go fishing when you were a child?

Yes, I went fishing with my family when I was a child. It was a fun outdoor activity that we enjoyed together.

Do you like fishing?

I do enjoy fishing, though I don't do it often. It's a relaxing way to spend time outdoors and connect with nature.

Do you like eating fish?

Yes, I like eating fish. It's a healthy and tasty option, especially when it's cooked well.

Is fishing popular in your country?

Yes, fishing is quite popular in my country. Many people enjoy it as a leisure activity and as a way to spend time with family and friends.

## 34. Perfume

Do you spend a lot of money on buying perfume?

I don't spend a lot of money on perfume. I prefer to buy one or two good quality ones that last a long time.

Do you send perfume to others as a gift?

Yes, I sometimes send perfume as a gift. It's a thoughtful present that can be personalized based on the recipient's preferences.

Where do you spray perfume?

I usually spray perfume on my wrists and neck. These areas help the fragrance last longer and be more noticeable.

Do you use perfume?

Yes, I use perfume daily. It's a nice way to feel fresh and add a personal touch to my style.

Do you like perfume?

Yes, I like perfume. It's a pleasant way to express my personality and make a good impression.

## 35. Roads and Streets

Do you think the roads in your city need improvement?

Yes, I think the roads in my city could use some improvement, particularly in terms of reducing traffic congestion and potholes.

What is the condition of the roads in your city like?

The condition of the roads varies; some are well-maintained, while others have issues like uneven surfaces and traffic jams.

How do people cross the road in the city where you live?

In my city, people cross the road using pedestrian crossings and traffic signals. However, it can be challenging in busy areas.

Are the roads and streets in the area where you live busy?

Yes, the roads and streets in my area can be quite busy, especially during rush hours. Traffic congestion is a common issue.

## 36. Coins

Did you use coins as a child?

Yes, I used coins as a child for small purchases and to save money in a piggy bank.

Do you use coins in your daily life?

I use coins occasionally for small transactions, but I mostly use digital payments for convenience.

Is it convenient to use coins?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

Using coins can be convenient for small purchases, but carrying a lot of them can be cumbersome.

Have you ever collected coins?

I haven't collected coins seriously, but I did keep some interesting ones as a child.

Do you often carry coins with you?

I don't carry coins often, as I mostly use card payments or digital methods. However, I keep a few for emergencies.

### 37. Teachers

Do you want to be a teacher in the future?

No, I don't want to be a teacher in the future. I admire teachers but have chosen a different career path.

Do you have a teacher from your past that you still remember?

Yes, I remember my high school English teacher who inspired my love for literature and writing.

Are you still in contact with your primary school teachers?

No, I'm not in contact with my primary school teachers anymore, but I have fond memories of them.

In what way have your favorite teacher helped you?

My favorite teacher helped me by encouraging my interests and providing valuable guidance that shaped my academic and personal growth.

Do you have a favorite teacher?

Yes, I have a favorite teacher who made learning enjoyable and motivated me to pursue my passions.

### 38. Bikes

Did you ride a bike when you were little?

Yes, I rode a bike when I was little. It was a fun way to get around and play with friends.

Are bikes popular in India?

Yes, bikes are quite popular in India, especially for short commutes and as a means of exercise.

Do you often ride a bike now?

I don't ride a bike often now, but I enjoy it occasionally for leisure and exercise.

Do you have a bike now?

No, I don't have a bike at the moment, but I plan to get one for recreational use in the future.

Did you have a bike when you were young?

Yes, I had a bike when I was young, and I used it frequently for fun and getting around.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 39. Transport

What are the advantages of using public transportation?

Public transportation is cost-effective, reduces traffic congestion, and is better for the environment compared to driving a car.

Do most young people prefer to take public transport to school or to work?

Yes, many young people prefer public transport because it is convenient and often more affordable than owning a car.

Which means of transportation is expensive?

Owning and maintaining a car is generally more expensive than using public transport due to costs like fuel, insurance, and repairs.

Which means of transport is convenient?

Public transport is convenient for many people because it offers a reliable way to get around without the hassle of parking and traffic.

## 40. Challenges

How do you usually deal with challenges in daily life?

I deal with challenges by staying calm, breaking the problem into smaller steps, and seeking support when needed.

Do you like to live a life that has a lot of challenges?

I prefer a balanced life with some challenges. They keep me motivated and help me grow, but too many can be overwhelming.

Do you like to challenge yourself?

Yes, I enjoy challenging myself because it helps me improve and achieve my goals.

What subject do you think is the most challenging at school?

I think subjects like advanced mathematics and science can be the most challenging due to their complexity and depth.

## 41. Asking for Help

When was the last time you asked for help?

The last time I asked for help was when I needed assistance with a work project. I reached out to a colleague for guidance.

What kinds of help do you often ask for?

I often ask for help with work-related tasks and advice on personal projects from friends and family.



Why are teachers always willing to help students?

Teachers are willing to help students because they are committed to their students' success and want to support their learning and development.

Do you ask for help when you have a problem?

Yes, I ask for help when I have a problem, as it can provide different perspectives and solutions that I might not have considered.

## 42. Childhood Memory

Who did you like to play with as a child?

I liked to play with my friends and siblings. We often played outdoor games and had fun adventures together.

Where did you go to play as a child?

I used to go to the local park and playground to play as a child. It was a great place for outdoor activities and socializing.

Do you think it is better for children to grow up in the city or in the countryside?

Both have their advantages, but growing up in the countryside can offer more space and nature, while the city provides more social and educational opportunities.

What are your best childhood memories?

My best childhood memories include family vacations, playing with friends, and holidays spent with loved ones.

Did you enjoy your childhood?

Yes, I enjoyed my childhood. It was a time of exploration, learning, and making lasting memories.

What did you enjoy doing as a child?

As a child, I enjoyed playing sports, reading books, and spending time outdoors with friends and family.

## 43. INTERNET

1. Do you use internet (very much)?

Yes, I use the internet a lot, especially for research for my studies. I also use the internet for chatting with my friends, watching movies and playing games.

2. When was the first time you used the internet?

The first time I used the internet was when I was in around 10-11 years old. We got a computer and an internet connection set up at our home.

3. Is the internet very important (or useful) to you?

Yes, the internet is very important/useful for me. I mostly use it for research purposes for my studies. It also helps me stay connected with my friends.

4. Do you think you can (or could) live without the internet?

It is very hard to imagine a life without the internet. The communication and connectivity we have now because of the internet will suffer greatly. I would feel alienated/cut off from the world without the internet.

## 44. Plants

1. Do you keep plants at home?

Yes there are lots of plants at my home. I keep them in the mud pots. They look very beautiful and are soothing to the eyes.

2. What plant did you grow when you were young?

When I was young I grew a plant known as money plant. I grew it in a glass bottle. Since it is called as money plant I believed that if this plant grows, I will also become rich.

3. Do you know anything about growing a plant?

Well I am not an expert but I know we have to regularly feed water and manure to the plant and we should keep it in sunlight for it to grow. Sometimes we also have to use insecticides to prevent it from insects.

4. Do Indian people give plants as gifts?

Yes nowadays Indian people are gifting plants to each other and I believe it is a really good gift. People often gift a small variety of bamboo which can be kept inside homes and offices.

## 45. Exciting activities

1. Have you ever tried any exciting activities?

Yes I have done river rafting at Rishikesh, it was adventurous.

2. What do you think were exciting activities when you were a child?

Going to the amusement park was very exciting for me when I was young.

3. Has anything exciting happened to you recently?

No, I have been preparing for my exam for last two months, so nothing exciting has happened in my life.

4. Would you like to try scuba diving and bungee jumping?

Definitely yes, I like the adrenalin rush that I get from these adventurous activities.

## 46. Staying at home

1. Are you a person who likes to stay at home?

Well, I am more of an outdoor person. I come to home mostly for a good night sleep.

2. What do you do when you stay at home?

Home is a place for me to relax and rejuvenate. I mostly have my meals and watch Netflix at home.

3. What is your favourite place at home?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I like to spend time in the living room watching Netflix.

4. What did you often do at home as a child?

I don't remember it clearly but when I was young we mostly played or studied at home.

5. Would you like to stay at home a lot in the future?

No, like I said earlier, I like to spend time outdoors.

## 47. Sharing

1. Did you share anything with others recently?

Yes, I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.

2. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?

Yes, my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.

3. What kind of things do you like to share with others?

I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket, I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.

4. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?

Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygienic to share such items.

## 48. Morning Routine

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?

Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?

I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?

On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?

I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

## 49. Art

### 1. Do you like art?

Yes, I like art. Art gives meaning to life. Art is what differentiates us from animals. I like all sorts of art. I like drawing and painting. I also liked performing arts like music and dance.

### 2. Do you think art classes are necessary? {Why?}

Yes, I think art classes are very necessary. Art brings out peoples creativity. Art preserves our culture and tradition.

### 3. How do you think art classes affect children's development?

Art classes affect children's development in many ways. Art brings out the hidden creativity of children. Art is a form of communication. People can convey their feelings through their paintings and through their songs.

### 4. What kind of paintings do Indian people like?

Indian people like different kinds of paintings. It is a matter of personal choice. Some people like portraits, some like paintings of landscapes, some like the traditional forms of painting and some like the modern art forms.

### 5. What can you learn from western paintings?

We can learn many things from western paintings, in fact from any form of art from anywhere. Sometimes it is related to a culture, sometimes it maybe someone's expression of their perspective, sometimes it's a social message and we can also learn about the types of material (canvas, paints, etc.) used to create that work of art.

### 6. What benefits can you get from painting as a hobby?

Painting as a hobby can bring out your hidden talent. Painting can relax you. You can even sell your paintings and earn money. You can also gift your painting to someone you love.

## 50. Keys

### 1. Do you always bring a lot of keys with you ?

No I don't have a lot of keys with me. I own a bicycle and for that I use a number lock

### 2. Have you ever lost your keys?

Yes I had lost my house keys once and my parents scolded me a lot after that.

### 3. Do you often forget the keys and lock yourself out?

As I mentioned earlier it happened me with once and after that I have been very careful.

### 4. Do you think it's a good idea to leave your keys with a neighbour?

I think it depends on the relationship level with the neighbor. If there is a lot of trust amongst neighbors then it is ok to leave the keys.

## 51. Numbers

What is your favorite number?

My favourite number is seven. It is also my date of my birth.

Are you good at remembering phone numbers?

It's difficult for me to memorise phone number because whenever I have to make a call I just look up the person's name and call their number.

Are you good at math?

I would say that I am average in maths. For difficult calculations, I have to rely on the calculator.

Do you usually use numbers?

I use numbers everyday, mostly while doing any financial transactions.

## 52. Science

1. Do you like science?

Yes, I like science. I am very curious by nature and love to know how things work.

2. When did you start to learn about science?

I started learning about science right from elementary school.

3. Which science subject is interesting to you?

Chemistry is the most interesting subject to me. I like doing hands-on experiments and applying classroom learning in the lab. It's really interesting to see what happens when different substances mix with each other.

4. What kinds of interesting things have you done with science?

I have done many interesting things with science like the volcano experiment where we added vinegar and baking soda in an empty bottle. The reaction created carbon dioxide gas which erupted out of the bottle. It was so cool to watch.

## 53. Outer space and stars

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?

Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?

First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?

Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?

Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?

Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

6. Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?

Yes I read about our solar system during my school days.

7. Do you like science fiction movies? Why?

Absolutely, I love watching sci-fi movies because they are very imaginative and full of fantasy. I specially love the movies which depict aliens invading our planet.

## 54. News

1. Are you interested in news?

No, I don't watch or track news these days.

2. How do you usually find news?

I use an application called inshorts on my smartphone to read the news.

3. How do your friends get news?

They also use the same app but some of them also like watching news on TV

4. Have you read the news this morning?

No, I haven't read the news today because I was preparing for the exam.

5. Do you often talk with your friends about the news?

Yes, sometimes we like to discuss about political and sports news.

## 55. E-books and paper books

1. Which do you prefer, e-books or paper books?

I prefer ebooks because they are less expensive and I can easily carry many books on my phone.

2. When do you usually read online?

Whenever I get free time I like to read few pages of a book.

3. Will you read more online in the future?

I don't want to read a lot online because if I would spend many hours in front of a screen it will not be good for my eyesight.

4. Do you think paper books will disappear in the future?

No I don't think so because there are still many people who prefer reading paper based books.

## 56. Holidays

1. Where did you go for your last holiday?  
I went to Goa for my last holiday. It was in Feb 2020 and was a very memorable holiday. My cousin had invited us to his destination wedding in Goa. We stayed back for four days after the wedding. I enjoyed the beaches, water sport activities, cruises, and casinos. We also visited old Goa and the beautiful churches that display the Portuguese architecture.
2. Do you like holidays? Why?  
I like holidays as they provide me the opportunity to relax and get a break from my demanding job. I also get to spend more time with my family and friends. I feel refreshed and I am much more productive when I get back from the holidays.
3. Which public holiday do you like the best?  
My favorite public holiday is Diwali – the festival of lights. I love lighting our house, eating delicious sweets, meeting my friends and relatives, etc. The atmosphere is so lively, and people are happy all around. The view is beautiful as all houses and shops are decked up with beautiful lights.
4. What do you do on holidays?  
I usually like to travel on holidays. I love exploring new places, trying different foods, and learning about different traditions and cultures.

## 57. Staying Up

1. Do you often stay up late?  
Yes, I call myself a night person and I normally don't sleep before midnight.
2. Did you stay up late when you were a kid?  
No, at that time my parents used to put me to bed early because I had school early in the morning.
3. What do you do when you stay up late?  
Normally I like to read online articles or browse through the social media posts.
4. What does it feel like the next morning if you stay up late?  
It doesn't feel much different now because my morning routine is not that busy. So, I get up late and casually go about things.

## 58. Small business

1. Do you know many small businesses where you live?  
Yes there are many small clothing and food businesses in my city.
2. Do you prefer buying things in big companies or small businesses?  
Although I love to buy branded products from large companies but if I get same quality from small businesses then I don't mind buying from them.
3. Have you ever worked in small businesses?  
No I have never worked in a small business.
4. Have you ever thought about starting your own business?  
Yes I want to become an entrepreneur in the future and start my own food business.

## 59. Jewellery

1. Do you often wear jewelry?

Yes I like to wear jewelry because it looks good on me. I think it is a good way to express one's creativity.

2. What type of jewelry do you like?

I love jewelry that is not expensive and not too flashy. I feel there is always a risk of losing or breaking the jewelry

3. Do you usually buy jewelry?

I don't buy much jewelry. Most of the jewelry I have are gifts from my friends.

4. Why do you think some people wear a piece of jewelry for a long time?

I think some people believe that wearing jewelry is lucky for them that is why some people buy rings which have stones of different colours.

## 60. Language

a. What languages do you speak?

I speak Punjabi, Hindi and English.

b. When did you learn English?

I started learning English when I was in 1<sup>st</sup> standard. Probably I was around 5 years old at that time.

c. Do you think English is difficult to learn?

I do not think any language is difficult to learn, it depends a lot on whether a person is giving enough time for practice or not.

d. Would you like to learn other languages?

Yes I would like to learn French because the country where I am planning to do my higher studies, has French as the second language.

## 61. Chocolate

1. How often do you eat chocolate?

I do not eat chocolate very often. I eat chocolate once or twice a month. Usually I like dark chocolate, which is not very sweet.

2. What's your favorite flavor?

My favorite flavor is Cadbury's dark delight.

3. Is chocolate expensive in India?

Yes chocolate is expensive in India, especially the chocolate of foreign brands, which is available here.

4. When was the first time you ate chocolate?

I don't remember exactly, but I have been eating chocolate since I was very small.

5. Is chocolate popular in India?

Yes, chocolate is very popular in India. We can get all varieties of Indian and imported chocolate.



## 62. Happy things

1. Is there anything that has made you feel happy lately?

Yes, my father gifted me a new phone last month. It was my dream phone and I feel really happy when I use this phone.

2. What made you happy when you were little?

When my parents bought me gifts on my birthday I used to feel very happy.

3. What do you think will make you feel happy in the future?

I'll be happy in future when I'll fulfil my dreams and achieve success in life.

4. When do you feel happy at work? Why?

Whenever I finish my pending tasks it gives me a sense of accomplishment and happiness.

5. Do you feel happy when buying new things?

Yes I have always been happy whenever I have bought something new. There is a different kind of charm to buying new things.

6. Do you think people are happy when buying new?

Of course yes people always feel happy when they buy something new. For example, almost everyone loves the smell of new car and it makes them smile.

## 63. Pen or Pencil

1. Do you prefer to use pen or pencil?

I prefer to use pencil because it can be erased, and mistakes can be removed. Also, I love to draw, and pencils are much better for that. They are also cheaper than pens.

2. When was the last time you bought pen or pencil?

I bought a pencil set for myself at the beginning of my college year along with other stationery items like notebooks, pens, erasers, sharpeners etc. I usually buy pencils when I run out or if I see a new kind that I don't already have.

3. How would you react if someone sent you a pen as a gift?

I would be very happy if someone sends me a pen as a gift because I love to write and for me pens are a sign of creativity. My mom gifted me a set of pens last year that I still use a lot and remember her whenever I write with them.

## 64. Stages of life

**1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?**

Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

**2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?**

I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

**3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?**

I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

**4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?**

I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

## 65. Writing

1 Do you write a lot?

I don't write a lot these days. However, I am trying to start a habit of maintaining a journal.

2 What do you like to write? Why?

Nowadays, I don't write anything, but in the past, I used to write my views about different political issues. Writing was just a means for me to express myself.

3 Do you think the things you write would change?

I am not sure. I think I write only when I am very passionate about something. So, if in the future I am passionate about something, I would write about that.

4 Do you prefer typing or handwriting when you are writing?

I prefer typing as compared to handwriting because I generally do it on websites. Also, my typing speed is a lot faster as compared to handwriting.

## 66. Weather

1 What's the weather like where you live?

I live in Punjab. It is like a semi-arid region and the weather is mainly hot and dry, except in the monsoons when it rains a lot, and it becomes hot and humid.

2 Do you prefer cold or hot weather?

I prefer cold weather because I think I work more effectively in cold weather. In hot weather, I feel lazy and lethargic somehow.

3 Do you prefer dry or wet weather?

I love the rain. Perhaps it's because I live in a dry region, and it receives very less rainfall.

4 Are you in the habit of checking the weather forecast? When/How often?

I normally don't check the weather forecast except during the monsoons. During the monsoon season, the rainfall becomes very unpredictable and so before I leave the house, I check the weather forecast and if it is going to rain, I carry an umbrella.

5 What do you think are the effects of climate change in recent years?

I think there have been a lot of changes. However, the biggest has been the change of seasons. The summers have become a lot hotter and extended. I remember it used to be cold during Diwali, a festival we celebrate in October/November, but now it is warm.

6 Would you like to visit other cities that have different climates from where you live?

Yes, I love to visit cities with cold climate because Punjab has very hot and warm weather and we don't get to enjoy cold climate. That is why I love going to hill stations. I also live visiting coastal cities because I enjoy beaches.

## 67. Library

1. Do you often go to library?

No I don't often visit the library. I prefer to study at home.

2. What do you usually do in the library?

Normally I like to read the newspaper or some interesting novels while I am in the library.

3. Did you go to library when you were a kid?

I only went to the school library during my childhood.

4. Do Indian kids often go to library?

No I don't think so because there are not enough libraries in our cities/ towns

## 68. T-shirts

1. Do you like wearing T-shirts?

Yes I like T-shirts because they are very comfortable and also they are available in many colours, whereas the formal shirts are generally white or blue.

2. How often do you wear T-shirts?

I don't wear T-shirts much during winters but during summers I wear them almost every other day.

3. Do you like t-shirts with pictures or prints?

I have never really given much thought to it but I think most of my t-shirts are printed one's.

4. Do you think older people who wear T-shirts are fashionable?

Yes, in my country they are definitely considered fashionable because usually older people prefer to wear formal clothing.

5. Would you buy t-shirts as souvenirs on vacation?

No I won't because I like to buy souvenirs which can be used for home décor and last for many years whereas t-shirts can be worn only for few years.

## 69. Weekends

1. Do you like weekends?

Yes, I absolutely love weekends because I get to spend more time with my family members and also get a break from my weekday routine.

2. How do you usually spend your weekends? Do you study or work?

I spend my weekends in different ways. Sometimes I just relax at home. Sometimes I go out with my friends for a movie. Sometimes I finish my pending work. Sometimes I help my mother in household chores.

3. In your country, do men and women usually do the same kind of things on weekends (or in their free time)?

Gender differences are disappearing nowadays. Mostly men and women do the same kind of things on weekends.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

4. Do you plan for your weekends?

Not always but sometimes when I want to go out with friends I like to have things planned.

5. When do you spend time with your family?

I spend the evenings with my family. We watch TV together, have dinner together and go for walks together.

6. What did you do last weekend?

Last weekend I went for a movie with my friends. We also had dinner at a restaurant. It was great fun.

7. What do other people in your hometown (or in your country) usually do on weekends?

People do a lot of things on weekends. Some go for outings; some people spend time at home with family; some people visit relatives. So people do different things on weekends.

8. What are you going to do next weekend?

I have not yet made any plan for the next weekend, but maybe I go out with my family for a movie.

9. Is there anything new that you would like to do on weekends?

I would like to learn some new language on weekends. As a plan to go to Canada, so French would be a good option for me. My relatives live in Montréal and it is a Francophone area. So learning French would help me.

10. Do you like working on weekends?

No, I don't like working on weekends. I prefer to spend time with my family and friends on weekends.

11. Do you think employees should have to work on weekends?

No, definitely not. I think there should be no compulsion on employees to work on weekends. It should be their choice. If they want to earn more, they should be allowed to work.

12. Do you think that weekends now are more important to you, than when you were a child?

Yes, weekends now are more important to me than when I was a child. When I was a child, all days were like weekends. So I did not give importance to weekends. But today, I look forward to weekends.

## 70. Breakfast

1. What do you usually eat for breakfast?

I like to eat cereal and eggs for breakfast.

2. Do you think breakfast is important?

I think it is the most important meal of the day. A good breakfast helps us to stay active throughout the day.

3. Are there any differences between the mornings of your childhood and now?

Well, as a kid the mornings were very fast because I used to get up really early for my school bus but now I have relaxed mornings.

4. Would you like to change your morning routine?

No I am happy with my current morning routine and I don't want to make any changes.

## 71. Video games

### Do you play video games?

I don't play video games. I think they are a waste of time and can get very addictive. I am an outdoor person and prefer spending my free time pursuing other hobbies like gardening, tennis, hiking, etc.

### What kinds of video games do you play?

I don't play video games. I like watching sports, so if I play video games in the future, I think I would like video games that have a sports theme.

### Is it good for young people to play video games?

It's good if done in moderation. It helps them bond with their friends and improves their hand-eye coordination and problem-solving skills. Too much time playing video games can affect their sleep, relationships, social behavior, and focus.

## 72. Sunglasses

### Do you often wear sunglasses?

Yes, I wear sunglasses whenever I am outside in the sun. I always wear them when I am driving.

### Do you spend a lot of money on sunglasses?

No, I don't like to spend a lot of money on sunglasses. I don't buy very cheap sunglasses because they can scratch easily and may not offer full protection. I like to buy good quality sunglasses that fit well.

### Do you give sunglasses as a gift?

No, I don't give sunglasses as a gift. I think they need to fit right, and people should buy the style and frame they prefer.

### Why do you wear sunglasses?

I wear sunglasses to reduce the glare from the sun especially while driving. I also wear them to protect my eyes from harmful UV rays.

## 73. Social media

### When did you start using social media?

I started using social media in high school. I got my first phone around that time and that's when I downloaded and created accounts on a couple of social media apps.

### Do you think you spend too much time on social media?

I don't spend too much time on social media. I don't post about my personal life on social media. I just follow a few accounts of people I admire and can learn a lot from. I have a small circle of friends and I prefer calling my friends or meeting them in person.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Do your friends use social media?**

I have a small circle of friends and most of them are not very active on social media. We are all busy with our careers and family life. Two of my friends have a small business and they mainly use social media to promote it.

**What do people often do on social media?**

People like to stay connected with their family and friends on social media. They share pictures of their travels, celebrations, and other important events on social media. Some use it to advertise and promote their business. Some use it to find ideas and inspiration for a new hobby.

## 74. Cake

**Do you like eating cakes?**

I don't like traditional cakes because I hate frosting. I like eating coffee cakes, pound cakes, and cakes with fruits and nuts with no icing.

I also try to make substitutions like replacing white flour with whole wheat, sugar with dates, etc. to make the cake more healthy

**Do you know how to bake a cake?**

Yes, I know how to bake a cake. My mom used to bake cakes for all our birthdays and other special occasions. I learned the basics from her. I like to try new cake recipes that I find online.

**When do usually eat cakes?**

I usually eat cakes when we are celebrating something like birthdays or anniversaries. Sometimes I make coffee cakes and enjoy them with my morning or evening tea.

**What is your favorite kind of cake?**

My favorite cake is Upside-Down Cake with a layer of fruit like peaches or pineapple. Not only do they taste so good, but they also look very fancy.

**1. Do you prefer to save money or spend money?**

Well, I like doing both. I love to buy new things for which I have to obviously spend but at the same time I do realise the importance of saving money for difficult situations in life.

**2. How do you save money?**

I like to create fixed deposit in my bank account so that I am able to earn some interest as well.

**3. What do you think about payment apps or mobile payments?**

I believe that they are a very convenient for doing shopping these days but at the same time one should be careful about the frauds happening on such apps.

**4. Do you use a credit card to buy things?**

No I don't have a credit card, however I would like to have one in the future.

**5. Do you think cash will still be popular in the future?**

I think the popularity of cash will decline in future. Because I have online payment apps on my phone, I hardly carry any cash these days. Also, most of the businesses accept online payments.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 75. Losing things

### **Do you often lose things?**

Yes, I am very absent-minded and often lose things. I think two things that I lost a lot are my car keys and eyeglasses. I mostly lose them at home and find them after looking for them everywhere.

### **What can we do to avoid losing things?**

We can avoid losing things at home by being more organized and having a designated spot for all our personal belongings. For example, a tray or hooks for keys. When we are outside, we should carry a bag or backpack and keep all our personal belongings in there to avoid losing them.

### **Why do some people tend to lose things more often than others?**

I think one reason can be that some people are more forgetful and get easily distracted. People who are not organized also tend to lose things more often.

### **What will you do if you find something lost by others?**

It depends on the situation and where I found the item.

First, I will look around and see if I can find the owner. If that's not possible I will hand it to someone who can help like the police. If I find something in my neighborhood, I will post about it on my neighborhood social media page.

## 76. Colors

### **What is your favorite color?**

My favorite color is green, especially sage green because I find it very calming and relaxing. It reminds me of nature and greenery.

### **Do you usually wear clothes in your favorite color?**

No, I like to wear black clothes. They look very elegant, and sophisticated and go with everything.

### **Are there any colors that have a special meaning in your country?**

Saffron is considered sacred in India and is a symbol of purity. Priests wear saffron-colored clothes, and it is a big part of all religious ceremonies. It is also on the Indian flag.

### **Do you think different types of people like different colors?**

Yes, I think people have different color preferences. I think color preferences vary by gender, culture, and age. Some people prefer bright and warm colors and others prefer cooler colors.

## 77. Memory

### **Why do some people have a better memory while others just don't**

One reason can be genetics and some people are just born with better memory. But at the same, I think memory is like a muscle and can be trained. People can use many techniques to train their memories to be better.



**Why do more people rely on cell phones to remember things?**

People are multitasking and life has become busy. Smartphones provide an easy way to save to-do lists, important dates, meetings, events, etc. so people don't bother to remember things on their own. Even simple directions don't have to be memorized because all phones have a map app.

**Are you good at memorizing things?**

I am not good at memorizing things. I save everything on my cellphone. I even save my grocery list on the phone so I don't forget what to buy when I am at the store.

**Have you ever forgotten something important?**

Yes, I missed my doctor's appointment last month. I forgot to set a reminder on my phone and now have to wait another month before I can see my doctor.

## 78. Feeling bored

**Do you often feel bored?**

Yes, I get bored sometimes, especially when I am at work doing the same thing every day.

**When would you feel bored?**

I feel bored in long work meetings which are most of the time unnecessary. Sometimes, I spend more time in meetings than doing the actual job.

**What do you do when you feel bored?**

When I feel bored I like to read books, watch a movie or TV series on the TV, and talk to my friends and family.

**Do you think childhood is boring or adulthood is boring?**

I think adulthood is boring because as adults we have so many responsibilities. We get busy with our work lives and life becomes boring and monotonous. Childhood is the time we can play with friends and enjoy life without any worries.

## 79. Music

**Do a lot of people like music?**

Yes, people like music as it relaxes them and lifts their mood. Music brings out so many different emotions, motivates people, and keeps them going.

**What kind of music do you listen to?**

I mainly listen to Punjabi songs. They have good lyrics and beats. Diljit Dosanjh, Riar Sahib and Sidhu Mosseswala are some of my favorite Punjabi singers

**Is it easy to learn music?**

I think it's easy to learn if you are consistent and committed. It requires a lot of practice.

**Did you have music lessons at school?**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



I did not have music lessons at school. I wish there was an option, but my school curriculum did not include music.

## 80. Crowded place

**Is the city where you live crowded?**

No, I live in a small town and it's not very crowded. I like that I can reach any part of my town in 10-15 minutes by car.

**Is there a crowded place near where you live?**

Yes, my hometown "Phagwara" is about 40km from Ludhiana which is the biggest and most populous city in Punjab. I remember going there with my parents when I was growing up. We would always get stuck in traffic.

**Do you like crowded places?**

I don't like crowded places and avoid them if I can. I like going to my grandparents' village. It is far from the big cities and is very peaceful.

**Do most people like crowded places?**

I don't think anyone likes crowded places. There is so much traffic and pollution. I think people don't have a choice because these big, crowded cities have better jobs, schools, restaurants, hospitals, etc.

**When was the last time you were in a crowded place?**

I visited Darjeeling last summer and was surprised to see so many tourists there. It was so crowded and did not feel like a serene hill station.

## 81. Celebrity

**1. Who is your favourite celebrity in your country?**

The celebrity I like the most is Virat Kohli. He is the number one cricketer in the world.

**2. What kind of famous people do you often see in the news?**

I often see filmstars, politicians and sportsperson in the news.

**3. Do you pay attention to famous people in the news?**

I do not like to watch news a lot so I do not pay attention to what is happening in the life of celebrities.

**4. Do you believe that the news about famous people in the media is true?**

Since there is lot of fake news these days, I think it is difficult to trust if the news about celebrities is authentic or not.

**5. Would you like to be a famous person in the news?**

No, I would not like to be a famous person because I do not like public attention. Moreover I feel that famous people are judged for every single thing they do, so I don't want that happening to me.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

## 82. Advertisement

**Is there an advertisement that made an impression on you when you were a child**

Yes, I remember a hair shampoo ad and the straight black knee-length hair of the model. I always wanted hair like hers and would tell my parents to get Sunsilk pink color shampoo for me.

**Do you see a lot of advertising on trains or other transport**

Yes, I see a lot of advertising on trains, buses, and autos. I think it is an effective way to reach a big and wide audience. I see ads for household products, cosmetics, restaurants, coaching centers, cell phones, etc.

**Do you like advertisements?**

I don't like watching too many advertisements while I am watching TV. The ads are too long and get very repetitive.

**What kind of advertising do you like?**

I like meaningful ads that go beyond just promoting the brand and address important social issues. For example, the soap brand Dove's ad shows how women are judged for their weight, complexion, height, hair, etc.

## 83. Running

**Do you go running a lot?**

Yes, I like to go running. It is my preferred form of exercise. At the end of the day, if I go running, it relieves me of all the stress, and I can forget all my troubles for some time. Running keeps me mentally and physically fit.

**Where do you usually go running?**

I prefer to run outside than running on a treadmill in a gym as I like to enjoy the scenery and fresh air. I usually go to the park near my house and do 10-15 laps around the park. Many people are walking and running there, and seeing them keeps me motivated.

**When was the last time you went running?**

I go running 4-5 days a week. The last I went running was the day before yesterday.

**What do you think of running as a sport?**

Running is an excellent sport. It is not a traditional team sport like soccer, cricket, hockey, etc. People compete in many running events like track and field, long-distance running, marathons, sprints, and relay runs. It requires a lot of hard work, discipline, and endurance and is very competitive.

## 84. Chatting

**Do you like chatting with friends?**

Yes, I like chatting with friends. I'm a very social person and have a lot of friends. I want to stay in touch with them, and if I can't meet them in person, I call them regularly.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

**What do you usually chat about with friends?**

If I haven't met a friend in a while, we usually chat about what's new in our lives, what's going on with my work, family, etc. If I meet them regularly, we usually talk about sports, movies/TV series we are watching or books we are reading, etc. We also chat about politics, our families, any new hobbies we picked up and any new restaurants we tried.

**Do you prefer to chat with a group of people or with only one friend?**

I prefer to chat with a group of friends. It's more fun when there are a bunch of us. I am okay with having a one-to-one conversation, especially if discussing a serious issue or something that can't be shared with everyone.

**Do you prefer to communicate face-to-face or via social media?**

I prefer to communicate face-to-face than social media. We can show our feelings and emotions better in person. Often, on social media people can interpret your words wrong. Also, there is no privacy, and everyone can see your conversation. You can't form deep, meaningful bonds on social media.

**Do you argue with friends?**

Yes, I often argue with my friends and think such conflicts are normal. Every person is entitled to their own opinion and should put forward their thoughts on what they believe is right or wrong. This may lead to arguments but ultimately makes friendships stronger and healthier.

## 85. Helping others

**Do you usually help people around you?**

Yes, I usually help people around me. I was fortunate to grow up in a very caring and helpful family. I have seen my parents help their relatives, friends, neighbors, and even strangers they met. I have learned the same values from them and like to help others.

**How you should how do you help people around you, such as neighbors' family, and friends?**

I help my parents at home. I am not good at cooking, but I help my mother with the prep work, like cutting vegetables. My father is an avid gardener, and I help him with gardening. I am good at mathematics and help my cousins with their math homework. Somedays, I give my neighbor's son a ride to school on my way to work.

**Do your parents teach you how to help others?**

Yes, my parents have always taught me to be compassionate and help others in times of need. They also taught me to help others without expecting anything in return.

**Did your parents help you a lot when you were young?**

Yes, my parents helped and guided me when I was young. I deeply respect them and am grateful to them for being there for me whenever I needed them.

**What have you done to help the elderly?**

I like to help the elderly by talking to them and listening to their life stories. It's common for them to feel lonely once they are retired and are at home. Talking to them and giving them your time is one way to help them. I also bring over any groceries or medicines they might need.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

## 86. Maps

### Do you often use maps?

Yes, I use maps often. I use them when I am outside my hometown, in cities I am not very familiar with. I use Google Maps and Waze. I am not very good with directions, and I get lost if I don't use a map.

### Do you use paper maps?

I prefer to use GPS apps and don't use paper maps. I only remember using a paper map recently at Jim Corbett National Park, where we went for vacation.

The phone signal was not good, and we were given a paper map at the entrance to the park.

### How often do you use maps on your phone?

I use it whenever I have to go to a new place or places I have visited before but don't remember all the routes. In my hometown, I hardly use it as it's a very small town, and I am familiar with most streets and roads.

### Do you have maps at home?

No, I don't have maps at home. I do have an old Atlas in our bookshelf, but I don't use it.

## 87. Clothing

### What kind of clothes do you like to wear?

I like to wear jeans and a T-shirt. They are both comfortable and stylish. Sometimes, I have to wear formal suits for special occasions, and although they look nice, they are never comfortable.

### Do you prefer to wear comfortable and casual clothes or smart clothes?

I prefer to wear comfortable and casual clothes. It doesn't mean I like to wear pajamas all day. Comfortable clothes like T-shirts and jeans can be smart and can look put-together.

### Do you like wearing T-shirts?

Yes, I love wearing T-shirts, and graphic T-shirts are my favorite. I like the ones with witty quotes on them.

### Do you spend a lot of time choosing clothes?

No, I'm not too fond of shopping and don't spend too much time choosing clothes. I have also started to shop online. It is so much more convenient and time-saving. These days, most stores have websites, and online retailers like Amazon/Flipkart also have good clothing brands.

## 88. Musical Instruments

### Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?

Yes, I have always wanted to learn Piano. There were few options in my hometown when I was growing up. A couple of years ago, I found a teacher online. I take weekly lessons from him, and I am still learning.

**What musical instruments do you enjoy listening to the most?**

I enjoy listening to Piano the most. I find it very soothing, and it relaxes me. I can have it on in the background when working and doing other chores.

**Do you think children should learn to play an instrument at school?**

Yes, children should learn to play an instrument at school. It should be part of their curriculum. If they learn it at school, they are more committed to learning. They have to practice it daily as they are also graded on it. They primarily play in a group and learn to coordinate with others.

**Do you think music education is important for children?**

Yes, music has so many benefits for children. Learning to read music helps children perform better in academics. It improves their focus, gives them confidence, and makes them more disciplined.

## 89. Noise

**Do you like to stay in a place with a lot of noise?**

No, I like to stay away from noise. Noisy places give me stress, and I can't concentrate on my work.

**What kinds of noises are there in the area where you live?**

There are so many kinds of noises in our area. Traffic horns, noises from construction sites, loudspeakers, and dance events at marriages and parties are some that come to mind.

**Do you want to move to a quieter place?**

Yes, sometimes I want to move to a small village away from the big and bustling cities. But it is not practical as I have to work, and my job is in a city.

**Do you think there is too much noise in today's world?**

Yes, there is too much noise in today's world. There are too many cars on the roads, too many planes in the skies, and too many construction sites. Cities are expanding, and newer buildings and apartments are being built to accommodate the growing population.

**Is making noise one of people's rights?**

No, it is not. Excessive noise can disturb other people, and people should be mindful of their neighbors and surroundings. You have every right to complain to the authorities if people are being very noisy, especially at night.

## 90. Tea and Coffee

**Do people like tea and coffee nowadays?**

Yes, tea and coffee are very popular. Most people like to start their day with their morning cup of tea or coffee.

**Do you prefer to use tea or coffee to serve your guests?**

I usually ask the guests what they would like to have. I drink both tea and coffee and serve what my guests prefer.

**When was the last time you had a cup of coffee or tea?**

I had it this morning. I am addicted to my morning cup of tea. I can't function without it, and I am upset all day if I don't have it.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Do you usually buy your coffee in a coffee shop?**

No, I don't go to any specialty coffee shop. I get it from our local grocery store.

## 91. Robots

Are robots important?

Yes, robots are important for various tasks and industries. They not only make our lives comfortable, but they also help reduce accidents and save human lives.

Do robots affect people's lives?

Yes, robots have the potential to significantly affect people's lives, especially in areas like heavy industries, healthcare, and defence.

Have you ever watched a movie about robots?

Yes, I have watched movies about robots, like "I, Robot" and "Wall-E."

Should we let a robot drive for us for long time?

I don't think the technology is safe and reliable enough at the moment, but in the future, it might be possible to use robots for long journeys.

What can robots do for you at home?

Robots can perform tasks like cleaning, vacuuming, and even assisting with cooking or home security.

## 92. Gifts

Have you ever sent handmade gifts to others?

Yes, I have sent handmade gifts to others on special occasions. For example, I used to make cars for my friends and parents when I was younger on their birthdays. Nowadays, I don't have time to make handmade gifts, and I normally prefer buying something that my friends or parents need.

Have you ever received a great gift?

Yes, I have received some wonderful gifts that meant a lot to me. Recently, my mother gifted me a hand-knit sweater, and it was all the more special because it took her nearly three months to make it.

What do you consider when choosing a gift?

When choosing a gift, I consider the recipient's interests, preferences, and the occasion itself. And, of course, I also consider the budget.

Do you think you are good at choosing gifts?

I believe I'm reasonably good at choosing gifts, as I try to make thoughtful selections based on the person and the event. Many times, my friends also call me and appreciate my gift selection, so I am sure I am pretty good at it.

## 93. Geography

### How do you like geography?

I find geography quite interesting as it helps us understand the world around us.

### Do you think geography is useful?

Yes, I believe geography is very useful as it provides knowledge about our planet, its features, and how humans interact with it.

### Have you ever learned geography?

Yes, I have learned geography as a subject in school, and I continue to explore it out of personal interest.

### Do you want to be a geography teacher?

While I appreciate geography, I don't have plans to become a geography teacher.

## 94. Films

### What films do you like?

I enjoy a wide range of films, but my favourites are typically action and adventure movies.

### Did you often watch films when you were a child?

Yes, I used to watch films quite often when I was a child, especially animated and family-oriented ones.

### Did you ever go to the cinema alone as a child?

No, I rarely went to the cinema alone as a child; I usually went with family or friends.

### Do you often go to the cinema with your friends?

Yes, I do go to the cinema with my friends occasionally, especially when there's a new release we're all excited about.

### Do you think going to the cinema is a good way to spend time with friends?

Yes, I believe going to the cinema is a great way to spend quality time with friends, enjoying a good film together and discussing it afterward.

## 95. Ice Cream

#### 1. Do you love ice cream?

Yes, it is one of my favourite desserts especially in the summers.

#### 2. Did you often eat ice cream when you were younger?

Yes I would often love to eat ice cream as a child.

#### 3. Are there shops selling ice cream near the place where you live?

Yes, there are many ice cream shops near my house. Also most of the grocery stores have refrigerators to store ice creams

4. Can you make ice cream yourself?

No I don't know how to make icecream, but I think it should not be too difficult because ice cream has just two ingredients that is milk and sugar.

## 96. Concentrate

Can you concentrate for a long time?

No I find it difficult to concentrate for an extended period.

Could you concentrate for a long time when you were younger?

No, my concentration was equally bad even then. I would get distracted easily.

Is it easy for you to concentrate in a noisy place?

Not at all. Loud cacophonous noise makes me irritable.

How do you stay focused?

I meditate every day in the morning.

## 97. Fixing Things

1. Do you often fix things?

Yes I do try to fix things if I feel I can do so.

2. Did you learn to fix things when you were younger?

Yes my parents would fix things if they stopped working or broke, they would encourage my brother and me to do so too rather than throwing them away.

3. What do you do when one thing is broken and cannot be fixed?

I look for someone who can still find a use for it, if not then I discard it.

4. Do you think it is necessary for people to learn to fix things?

Yes, knowing how to repair things is a skill that everyone should possess.

## 98. HEALTH

1. How do you keep healthy?

I exercise everyday in the morning. Also, I try to eat healthy meals and avoid junk food.

2. What is your favourite sport?

My favourite sport is cricket. In fact, it is the favorite sport of most of the people in India.

3. Are there health classes in your school?

Unfortunately not. In my school more focus is given to academics.

4. Is it easy for people to exercise in your country?

Yes, the government has installed open gyms in lot of parks, so people can exercise everyday.

## 99. DREAM



1. What was your childhood dream?

My childhood dream was to become a pilot because I liked planes a lot.

2. Are you the kind of person who sticks to dreams?

Well I try to pursue my dreams although I don't think that I am successful everytime

3. What is your dream job?

I would like to become a teacher because I believe it is one of the best jobs in the world.

4. Do you think you are an ambitious person?

Yes, I have many goals in my life which I would hopefully achieve.

## 100. FRIENDS

How important are friends to you?

My friends are really important to me. I enjoy spending time with my friends.

Do you often go out with your friends?

Yes, I often go out with my friends. Mostly to the movies or shopping malls.

Where do you often meet each other?

We often meet at the playground, shopping centres or at eating joints.

What do you usually do with your friends?

Usually we spend time chit chatting or doing some activity together like watching movies

## 101. FAVOURITE DAY

Which day is your favourite day?

Sunday is my favourite day as I can relax and spend some time on entertaining myself, either by reading a book or watching a movie.

Which day is your least favourite day?

I absolutely hate Mondays. I always have Monday blues.

How do you usually spend your time?

I normally spend 6-7 hours on studying. Rest of the time I try to exercise or run some errands for my parents.

## 102. RAIN

Do you like rainy days?

Yes I do love rainy days during summers as they bring relief from scorching heat.

Does it rain much in your city?

It normally rains a lot from July to September. It is also called as monsoon season in India

Would you like to live in a place that is dry or wet?

I'd prefer to live in a dry place. Although I like rains but if it rains a lot, like, for more than a week then it becomes depressing for me.

Would you change your plan if it rained?

May be, actually, it would depend on whether the plan involves indoor or outdoor activity. If it is outdoor activity like playing any sport, then I would definitely change it.

## 103. DAY OFF

1. When was the last time you had a few days off?

It was during the Diwali festival.

2. What do you usually do when you have your days off?

Usually I like to sit and relax during my days off but if it is a long holiday I like to travel.

3. Do you usually spend your days off with your parents or with your friends?

I would say it depends on my plans. Sometimes I plan outing with friends and sometimes I stay at home with parents

4. What would you like to do if you had a day off tomorrow?

I would like to go and watch a movie because I feel I deserve a break after my exam.

## 104. Bags

1. Do you like bags?

Yes, I like bags. I have different bags for different occasions. I carry a backpack to my school/college/classes, as I can easily carry my books in it. I have special bags for formal occasions, shopping and everyday use.

2. What types of bags do you like?

I like bags that are easy to carry, like backpacks, sling bags and totes, and I can use such bags to easily accommodate the things I need. I also like bags that have a few compartments, so that I can keep my things organized. m a kkar IELTS

3. Do you usually carry a bag (when you go out)?

Yes, I usually carry a bag when I go out, however, the type of bags I use for different occasions vary.

4. What types of bags do you use (in your everyday life)?

5. (Similar to above) Do you have different bags for different occasions (or, different purposes)?

Yes, I have different bags for different occasions. I use a backpack when I go for my classes, for formal occasions I have formal bags, for shopping I use totes and sometimes I use a sling bag when I don't have to shop and the occasion is not formal.

6. What do you put in these bags?

For my classes or when I go to school/college I usually carry books and stationary in my bag. When going for shopping I carry my wallet, cellphone, and a bottle of water and when travelling I also put medicines and a book or a magazine in my bag. On formal occasions I carry only my wallet and my cellphone.

7. What sorts of bags do women like to buy?

I don't think it can be generalized, as it depends on the individual choice of the women. Some women like big bags and some like smaller ones, some always use a sling bag and some like a particular color or material of bags. Some women also choose bags from a particular brand

8. Is a bag an ideal gift?

I don't think it is a perfect gift because it's more of a personal choice, so if I decide to buy a bag for someone, I am not sure if they would have the same design preference as me.

9. Did you use a backpack when you were a child?

Yes I did have a backpack during my childhood. I used it to carry my school books.

10. What kind of bags would you use when travelling?

I prefer to use backpacks because I can put more things in them and they are more comfortable to carry as compared to sling bags,

11. Do you change your bags often?

No, my bags generally last longer as I take good care of them. So, I change my bag after 3-4 years.

## 105. WILD ANIMALS

Are there wild animals in your country?

Yes, there are many wild animals in India like lions, tigers and elephants.

Have you ever been to a zoo or a safari park?

Yes, I have been to Chatbir zoo, which is located on the outskirts of Chandigarh.

What is the animal you would like to see in the wild?

I would love to see a lion in the jungle.

Are there TV programs about wild animals in your country?

I don't watch TV programs a lot, so I can't say for sure.

1. What's the most famous wild animal from your country?

India is a diverse country and many wild animals are found in India. However, I believe that the Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in my country and it is also our national animal.

2. What's your favourite wild animal (from your country)?

The Bengal Tiger is my favourite wild animal.

3. Do you like to watch TV programs about wild animals?

Yes, I like watching TV programs about wild animals. It is very interesting to see wild animals in their natural habitat and all that they must do to survive. One program that I saw recently is a documentary on Netflix called Our Planet.

4. Did you learn something about wild animals at school?

Yes, we were taught about wildlife in schools especially about wildlife conservation. The dangers wildlife is facing and how human actions like poaching, deforestation, etc. are leading to their extinction.

5. Where can you see wild animals?

National parks, wildlife reserves are good places to see wild animals. Jim Corbett National park in Uttarakhand has a lot of elephants, leopards, and tigers

6. In which country do you think you can see many wild animals?  
Countries in Africa like Namibia, Zimbabwe have a lot of wild animals.

## 106. School

1. Where do you go to school?  
I recently completed my senior secondary education, so I don't go to school anymore.
2. Do you go to a good school?  
Like I mentioned before I don't go to a school now but the school I went to was the best school in my town.
3. Do you like your teachers?  
Yes I loved my teachers at my previous school.
4. Do you like your current learning atmosphere?  
At present I am preparing for my higher education so there is not much pressure of studies and exams.
5. What are the differences between your school and other schools?  
I have hardly met students from other schools so I cant say much on how the other schools are different
6. Is there anything you want to change about your school?  
Yes, I would like to add more sports facilites for students, especially for indoor sports.

Outer Space and Stars

1. Have you ever learnt about outer space and stars?  
Yes, there was a chapter on the solar system in my science book. So, I read about the different planets in our solar system
2. Do you like science fiction movies? Why?  
Yes, I love science fiction movies because they are a great source of entertainment. My favourite science fiction movie is Avatar.
3. Do you want to know more about outer space?  
Yes, I want to know about black holes and how the universe was formed.
4. Do you want to go into outer space in the future?  
Yes, I want to see how our planet looks from the space and also to experience zero gravity.

## 107. Music

1. Do you often (like to) listen to music?  
Yes, I often listen to music. I like listening to film songs and Punjabi folk songs.
2. When do you listen to music?  
Whenever I'm free I listen to music. I have downloaded a few songs in my cell phone. Listening to music relaxes me.
3. How much time do you spend listening to music every day?  
I spend an hour or two listening to music every day.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

4. What kinds of music do you like to listen to?  
I like Hindi film songs. I also love Punjabi folk music.
5. What's your favorite kind of music?  
My favorite genre of music is folk music. I also like film music.
6. Have you ever been to a concert?  
Yes, I have been to a concert once. There is a village near my hometown where a famous Punjabi singer comes once a year to perform for charity. Last year I went with my friends. He performed live. He always has his tambourine in his hand. It was an electrifying performance.
7. Do you like to listen to live music?  
Yes, I do like to listen live music. It is a different experience. In many restaurants and also in marriage functions, they have live music going on, which is very enjoyable. Concerts are also live music.
8. When did you start listening to this type of music?  
I remember, I specially went for GurdasMaan's live performance in a concert last year. Before that I had never been for a live music show.
9. Where do you listen to it?  
Concerts may be held in concert halls, which are built for the purpose, or they may be held in any other suitable large building such as a school hall, or a large house. Some concerts are given to very large audiences in the open air. They may take place in a field or in a stadium. The music for these "open-airs", is usually amplified by loudspeakers, so that large audiences can hear it.
10. How do you feel when you listen to this music?  
I feel very relaxed when I listen to music. I feel as if all my worries and tensions have flown out of my body. I forget everything for sometime.
11. Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?  
Yes, I tried learning the guitar. My cousin has a guitar, and once I stayed with them a few days in my vacations. But, I found it very difficult.
12. Is music an important subject at school in India?  
Unfortunately, it is not. Music is an optional subject in some schools, but all schools don't have it.
13. Did you often listen to music when you were a child? (If yes, give details.)  
Yes, I listened to music as a child. Mostly I listened to film music.
14. What kinds of music are (most) popular in India?  
India is a diverse country. All kinds of music are popular. Some like folk music, some like classical, some like sufi music, some like film music and some like fusion music, which is a blend of Indian classical and western music. A.R.Rehman plays fusion music.
15. Which singer musician you would like to see in person?  
I'd like to meet AR Rehman. I think he is one of the best musicians of our time.

## 108. Technology

- 1 What technology do you often use, computers or cellphones?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

I use a computer rather than a cellphone for most purposes. I think the small screen of the cellphones stresses my eyes.

2 What electronic devices have you bought lately?

Recently, my parents bought a smart TV for me. I got really good grades in 12th standard and therefore my parents got me the TV. I use it to stream TV series and movies.

3 Is there any technology you want to buy?

Yes, I want to buy an iPhone. A lot of friends tell me that once I use it, I will never be able to use the other phones. I really want to prove them wrong.

4 Is technology important in your life?

Yes, technology is a big part of my life. I don't think I can survive without technology. Every part of life from waking up to sleeping is connected to technology. For example, I use technology for waking up, heating water, cooking, etc.

5 Is there any technology you don't like?

I don't know. There are times when I hate technology for example when my friends become glued to their mobile screens instead of spending time with us. However, there is no technology I hate as such. There are technologies I find less useful than others and there are others I find more useful.

6 What do you think are the trends in technology today compared to when you were young?

I think the main trend is that technology is changing at a very rapid pace. Earlier, it used to take time for new technologies but nowadays, every year there is a new update.

## 109. Social Media

1 Do you or your friends like using social media?

Personally, I don't use social media a lot, but my friends use it a lot. My friends are particularly crazy about Instagram and Facebook.

2 Do you think you or your friends use too much social media?

Again, I don't but my friends do spend a lot of time on social media. I have heard of my friends spending more than 2-3 hours on these websites every day and I find it absurd.

3 Do you want to work in social media? Why?

Personally, I wouldn't. I am still old-fashioned in this regard. I prefer spending time with my friends face to face rather than online.

4 What's the most popular social media in India? Why?

I think it keeps on changing with time. When I was young, there were websites like Orkut which were really popular, then it was taken over by Facebook and today is the era of Instagram and Snapchat. I am not sure why, but it is about the ease of access to these latest apps that make them popular.

## 110. Snacks

1 What snacks do you like to eat?

I love to eat both savoury and sweet snacks. My favourite is Lays Masala Magic chips. I think probably eat too much of them to be honest.

2 Did you often eat snacks when you were young?

No, my parents were really strict with me eating snacks when I was young. They made sure I only ate healthy home-cooked meals.

3 When do you usually eat snacks now?

I normally eat snacks in the evening along with tea. It is the time, we all family members sit together and enjoy tea and snacks. I also eat snacks at night after dinner when I am watching movies.

4 Do you think it is healthy for you to eat snacks?

No, it is not very healthy to eat too much of snacks. And that is the problem with snacks, they are so delicious that we tend to overeat. Nowadays, I have started eating baked chips to avoid this.

## 111. Singing

1 Do you like singing? Why?

I like singing but in private because I don't have a nice voice.

2 Have you ever learnt how to sing?

No singing is just about having fun for me. I have never taken any lessons for singing. I just sing some popular movie songs.

3 Who do you want to sing for?

Again, singing is about having fun. It makes me feel energetic and active somehow.

4 Do you think singing can bring happiness to people?

Yes, I think singing can make us happy. I don't know how but I think singing relieves stress. I think singing takes away our focus from our worries.

## 112. Puzzles

1 Did you do puzzles in your childhood?

Yes, I loved doing puzzles in my childhood. I used to solve a lot of jigsaw puzzles when I was young.

2 When do you do puzzles, during your trip or when you feel bored?

I think nowadays I do puzzles when I am travelling or when my younger cousins are visiting me. It is really fun to do puzzles with them.

3 Do you like doing word puzzles or number puzzles? Which is more difficult for you?

I like doing both word puzzles like Crossword puzzles and games like wordle and number puzzles like Sudoku. However, my English is weaker than my Math and so the word puzzles are much more difficult for me. Also, there is a cultural element to word puzzles sometimes and that makes it difficult for me to solve them.

4 Do you think it is good for old people to do puzzles?

I think puzzles are one of the best ways to keep the mind sharp and active. So, I think it is a great idea for old people to solve puzzles.

## 113. Public transportation

1. What kind of public transportation do you usually take?

If I am travelling locally, I normally travel by bus, but if I am travelling farther away, I travel by railways or air.



2 When do you usually take public transportation, in your everyday life, or when you are travelling?

When I was young, I used to travel by bus every day because of my studies. However, nowadays, I only use public transportation when I am especially visiting someplace. For example, after every one or two months, I visit Golden Temple in Amritsar and for that I travel by bus.

3 Do most people prefer public transportation in your country?

I think public transportation is the main mode of travel for most people in India. However, as people are becoming richer, many people have started travelling by car.

4 Did you take public transportation when you were a kid?

Yes, as I said before, in my childhood, I used to travel by bus daily because of my studies.

5 Will there be more people taking public transportation in the future?

On the contrary, I think the use of public transportation will decrease further as people are becoming richer and they care more about comfort than cost. However, if the government takes some steps in this regard, there can be a change.

## 114. Names

1 Does your name have any special meaning?

My name is Indroop. According to Hindu mythology, my name means an Avatar of Lord Inder.

2 How would you choose names for your next generation?

I think traditionally, people used to take the first letter for the name from the holy book, and then the elder people used to suggest a name beginning with that letter. I would do the same, but I would try to keep a modern and unique name.

3 Are there any differences between how Indians name their children now and in the past?

I think nowadays, people don't follow many rituals and traditions, and names are kept without following any rules.

4 Does anyone in your family have the same name as you?

No, I am the only one in my family with this name. I think my parents wanted to keep a unique name for me and so they kept it Indroop.

5 Are there any names that are more popular than others in India?

India is a large and diverse country. Different regions have different names. For example, in Punjab, names like Gagan and Jaspreet are very common. I remember there used to be three girls with the name Gagan in my class when I was young.

## 115. Morning Time

1 Do you like getting up early in the morning?

No, I don't like getting up early in the morning. I normally sleep late at night, so I don't get up early in the morning. However, my parents keep telling me that I should change this habit.

2 What do you usually do in the morning?

I normally don't get up early in the morning, so I just finish the basic chores like bathing, getting ready, and having my breakfast in the morning. I also read the newspaper for some time.



3 What did you do in the morning when you were little? Why?

I think I pretty much did the same in my childhood too. I used to get up late, so I used to be barely able to finish my basic chores in the morning time. I had little time to do anything else.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the morning now and what you did in the past?

No, as I said before, it is pretty much the same. There is just one small difference, in my childhood I didn't use to read the newspaper, but nowadays I do.

5 Do you spend your mornings doing the same things on both weekends and weekdays? Why?

No, on the weekends, we normally go to the Gurdwara in the morning. So, I have to get up early. On the weekends, we also eat breakfast outside.

## 116. Housework and cooking

1 Do you do some cooking/help your family cook at home now?

My cooking skills are quite limited. However, I do make the evening tea and cut the cucumber and radish for the salad. I also wash the utensils.

2 Do you think your home is clean and tidy?

I wouldn't call it clean, but I wouldn't call it dirty also. I try to keep it as clean as I can, but it does get dirty.

3 Did you do some house cleaning when you were young?

Yes, in fact, I used to spend more time on house cleaning when I was young as I had more free time.

4 Do you have breakfast at home every day?

As I get up late, I normally don't have time to cook breakfast in the morning. But I do have something like fruits, breakfast cereals, or boiled eggs before I leave home.

5 Do you want to learn how to cook well?

I want to learn to cook to survive. I don't plan or want to be an expert, but I want my cooking to be edible.

6 What housework do you like or dislike doing?

The one thing I really like is feeding the dogs and taking them out for a walk. They are a part of our lives and I love spending time with them.

## 117. Geography

1 Do you like geography?

Yes, I like geography. In fact, it was one of my favourite subjects when I was in school.

2 Have you ever studied geography at school?

Yes, I studied geography when I was at school.

3 Are you good at reading a map?

Well, I don't think I am good at reading maps, but I am able to read them decently, so I don't have trouble while I am travelling.

4 Would you visit a country because of its geographical location?

Yes, I love visiting coastal countries. I want to visit Maldives and Seychelles when I grow older.

## 118. Birthday

1 What do you usually do on your birthday?

I normally get up early and then I go to the Gurudwara. Then I go out and watch a movie or visit a mall with my friends. In the evenings, I have dinner at a restaurant with my family.

2 What did you do on your birthday when you were young?

When I was young, my parents used to throw a big party at home and invite all my friends and relatives. I used to love opening gifts and cutting the cake. Now, I am not as excited.

3 Do you think it is important for you to celebrate your birthday?

I think celebrating birthdays makes us feel special and important. It also gives an opportunity to meet with our loved ones and relatives.

4 Whose birthday do you think is the most important to celebrate in India?

I think publicly one of the most important birthdays that we celebrate is Mahatma Gandhi's birthday. It is a national holiday, which is celebrated on 2nd October. Personally, people like to celebrate their children's birthdays.

## 119. Mirrors

1. How often do you look at yourself in the mirror everyday

I look at the mirror at least once a day when I go out for my work. Apart from that whenever I get a chance I flatter myself by looking at the mirror. I think if you are a confident person, looking at the mirror always boosts your confidence

2. Have you ever bought mirrors?

Yes, I bought a beautiful mirror when I went to Jodhpur last month, it has a nice wooden frame and a clear mirror to look at. It also has carving on the frame

3. Would you use Mirrors to decorate rooms?

Yes I would like to use Mirrors to decorate the rooms. Mirrors add space to the room and also enhance the lighting effect. My interior decorator friend also recommended it for my study room recently.

4. Do you check yourself when you decide to buy a mirror?

Yes, I check for any defects or flaws in the reflection, when buying a mirror. I also check for any physical damage, like cracks.

## 120. Watch

1 Do you wear a watch?

Yes, I do wear Titan Watch. It is an integral part of my daily dressing up routine.

2 Have you ever got a watch as a gift?

Yes, I got this watch as a gift from my parents at my wedding.

3 Why do some people wear expensive watches?

People have fads for different things, some may like expensive clothes, and others may be fond of good stationery while many others may like to wear expensive pieces of jewellery. Similarly those

who are used to wearing a watch may like to spend on an expensive watch. An expensive watch is also used to make a statement about one's personality and ability to buy one.

4 Do you think it is important to wear a watch? Why?

Till a few years ago it was considered an integral part of one's attire because without a watch one could not have functioned effectively in one's daily routine. Since the advent of mobile phones wrist watches have become quite dispensable as most people use their mobiles to check on time.

## 121. Talent

1. Do you have a talent, or something you are good at?

I think everyone is born with some talent or the other. I have a talent to embroider.

2 Was it mastered recently or when you were young?

I was lucky to have discovered it in my school, where the nuns would teach us varied handicrafts like knitting, sewing, painting and embroidering

3 Do you think your talent can be useful for your future work? Why?

Yes, my talent like any other talent can be used in time of need whether to earn a living or to pass my time productively.

4. Do you think anyone in your family has the same talent?

Yes, my mother and aunts have similar talents. In fact it's from my mother that I learnt a lot of this craft.

## 122. Sports

1. What sports do you like?

I like to watch many sports like cricket, football, tennis, basketball etc, but I love playing cricket and table tennis.

2. Where did you learn to play?

I think I learnt playing cricket by watching it on TV and from the other children in the neighbourhood. In India, everyone likes to play cricket, so it not very hard to learn it.

3. Did you do some sports when you were young?

Yes, I have been playing cricket since my childhood. In my childhood, I also used to play hockey and volleyball, but now I don't.

4. Do you think children need more exercise?

Yes certainly. I think the number of children who are unfit and obese is increasing day by day. So, I think it is absolutely necessary that they get more exercise.

## 123. Books

1. Do you often read books? When?

I do read books and I don't read as often as I did in the past. Nowadays, I don't find time to read as much as I did in the past.

2. Are your reading habits different than in the past?

I think there is one major difference. In my childhood, I didn't have any stress and worries and I used to read books in one go, without stopping. But, nowadays I am barely able to finish a book in a month. Also, I have gradually shifted from reading fiction to nonfiction.

3. Have you ever read a book that has been adapted into film?

Yes, I have read many such novels. I think Harry Potter is the most famous among the ones that I have read.

4. What do you prefer reading books and watching movies?

I prefer watching movies these days because I am not able to find the time to read books. However, I also feel that some movies are not able to do justice to the books. So, it really depends upon the adaptation.

## 124. Sport Programs

1 Do you like watching sports programs on TV?

Yes, I enjoy watching sports programs on TV and would rather them than daily soaps. I really enjoy cricket, soccer, and tennis and love to watch sports programs related to them.

2 Do you like to watch live sports games?

I have been to the stadium to watch live games, but I would rather watch them on TV at home. Not only it is more economical but also very convenient and comfortable to watch it from my couch at home

3 Who do you like to watch sports games with?

I like to watch sports games with my family. We all like to watch cricket together. My mom usually makes our favorite snacks before the game. I feel it's a very fun way to spend quality time with family.

4 What kinds of games do you expect to watch in the future?

I think technology will blend into sports and because of the advancement in VR/AI technology, eSports will become popular. People will be watching e-athletes wearing VR goggles battling against each other instead of traditional sports.

## 125. Sitting Down

1 Where is your favorite place to sit?

I love to sit in my sofa chair next to the window.

2 Do you always sit down for a long time?

Yes, once I sit down I don't like to get up frequently.

3 Do you feel sleepy when you are sitting down?

Yes, I feel quite lethargic when I sit down in a comfortable seat.

4 When you were a kid, did you usually sit on the floor?

Yes, my mom tells me that I sat a lot on the floor when I was a kid. Infact, we didn't have a dining table back then and we used to have our meals while sitting on the floor.

## 126. Old Buildings

1 Have you ever seen some old buildings in the city?

Yes, there are many old buildings in my city, especially in the old city area.

2 Do you think we should preserve old buildings in cities?

I am very fond of History and anything old always fascinates me, I always feel we need to take our past along into the future, so old buildings being an important part of our legacy need to be protected.

3 Do you prefer living in an old building or a modern house?

Much as I like to see old buildings and imagine them in their hey days, I prefer to live in a modern house.

4 Are there any old buildings you want to see in the future? Why?

Yes, definitely there are many old buildings on my bucket list. Starting with my own country, I'd like to see all the well-known monuments in the length and breadth of my country. Then there are many buildings like the Colossus Colosseum in Rome, The Angkor Wat Temples in Cambodia, Buildings in the forbidden city in Beijing, Hagia Sophia in Turkey, The pyramids of Giza etc.

## 127. Meeting places

1 Where is your favorite place to meet with your friends?

I like to explore new places with my friends, they maybe a new restaurant in town or a park we've never seen before.

2 Do you think there are some places more suitable for meeting with others?

Yes, places that have a relaxed seating, low low level of noise and are comfortable to be in are most suited for meeting others.

3 Are there any differences between your favorite meeting places in the present and in your childhood?

In my childhood places like public parks, loud noisy areas all seemed attractive whereas now I'd prefer quieter and comfortable areas.

4 Why are some meeting places better than others?

I think the meeting places that provide a quite ambience are better than the one's which are very noisy.

## 128. Evening time

1 Do you like the morning or evening?

I love both mornings and evenings.

2 What do you usually do in the evening?

I like to walk, sit with my family or visit friends in the evenings.

3 What did you do in the evening when you were little? Why?

As a child I would just want to go out and play with my friends because morning and afternoon were taken up by school and school related activities.

4 Are there any differences between what you do in the evening. now and what you did in the past?

Yes, as I said earlier, evening time in my childhood was synonymous with friends, now I like to be with myself and my family and occasionally with friends in the evenings.

## 129. Computers

1 In what conditions would you use a computer?

I think nowadays a computer has become an integral part of our lives, so much so we don't even realize how often and when we use it. I use my computer throughout the day, to check my mail, to Google any information, to have online meetings or to make reservations for an air or train booking, reserve a table at a restaurant, book a hotel for a holiday or make payments for certain things

2 When was the first time you used a computer?

The first time I used a computer was when I was at school.

3 What would your life be like without computers?

Nowadays it's difficult to imagine life without computers, there'll be low connectivity. One would need so many other things to replace it like a camera, a dictionary, an atlas, a calculator, a watch etc. There'll be no doorstep delivery, no online classes, no face to face long distance conversations. The list is endless.

4 In what conditions would it be difficult for you to use a computer?  
When the internet is down or there's no electricity.

### 130. Collecting things

1 Do you collect things?

Yes, much as I would like not to, I must admit I do.

2 Are there any things you keep from childhood?

Yes, I have all the cards, letters (written to me) and photographs from my childhood

3 Would you keep old things for a long time? Why?

I am a very emotional person so I like to keep things that have an emotional value for me.

4. Where do you usually keep things you need?

The things of my day to day need are kept close at hand in my cupboards and chest of drawers.

### 131. Boring things

1 What kinds of things are boring to you?

Anything that is slow moving, has a very vague meaning, anything that is slow moving, anything to do with too many numbers- I find them boring.

2 What do you do when you feel bored?

I try to distract myself by thinking of happier, funnier things. My best way to get out of boredom is to start daydreaming about imaginary holidays I would take in future.

3 What was the most boring thing you did when you were young?

Sit in a religious congregation and listen to the discourses that flowed over my head.

4 Do you think school is boring?

No not really. School is a lot of fun for most part of the day especially since one tends to spend time with ones friends.

### 132. Advertisements

1 Are you interested in watching TV advertisements or internet advertisements?

I like watching both as long as they are not repeated endlessly.

2 What kinds of advertisements do you dislike?

I don't like advertisements that are too long , dark or are repeatedly shown.

3 Do you share advertisements with others?

Yes I like to share ads that are funny.

4 Do you want to work in advertising in the future?

Yes it'll be an interesting and creative experience .

### 133. Films/Cinema

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

1. Do you like to watch films?

Yes, I love to watch films. I think it is a very good form of entertainment and gives us the much-needed break in our busy life. It is also a good way to spend quality time with friends and family.

2. Do you prefer foreign films or Indian films?

I like watching both, Indian and foreign films. I think that the Indian films keep us connected to our culture and roots and through the foreign films, we get knowledge about other cultures. Both are an equally good source of entertainment.

3. How often do you go to cinema to watch a movie?

I go to cinema to watch a movie quite often, at least once or twice a month.

4. Do Indian people like to go to cinema to watch a film?

Yes, Indian people like to go to cinema to watch films. It is evident from the increasing number of multiplexes that are opening in every city and are almost always full of people.

5. What kinds of movies do you like the best?

I like movies that have a good story, with some good lessons or a message and those with good acting and direction.

6. What was the first film you watched?

I don't remember exactly, but one of the first films I remember from my childhood is \_\_\_\_\_. (Add a couple of lines about the kind of movie and the story/what was it about).

## 134. Spending time with others

1. Do you like talking with people?

Yes, I am a very social person and I like talking with people. In fact, every day on my commute to college, I like to pick up conversations with my fellow passengers on the bus.

2. How do you like spending time with your friends?

I like going to the shopping mall, eating out at a restaurant, or watching a movie in the theatre with my friends. I also like playing badminton with my friends.

3. Would you prefer to study alone or with others?

I like to study alone as I find it easier to concentrate and focus on my studies when I am by myself.

4. Do you remember a time when you need to cooperate with others?

I participated in my school's science fair in 10th grade. I had two more students in my team and each member of our team had a specific task. We worked really well together, and it was because of our cooperation that we got 2nd place in the fair.

## 135. Pets and Animals



1. What's your favorite animal? Why?

My favorite animal is the dog. They are friendly, adorable, and entertaining. They make very good companions and are always loyal to their owners.

2. What is the most popular animal in your country?

Dogs are the most popular pets in my country. Bengal Tiger is the most famous wild animal in India and is also our national animal.

3. Have you ever had a pet before?

Yes, I have always had dogs as pets. I love dogs and so does everyone in my family. Right now, I have two dogs Nora and Naughty. They are always entertaining me with their antics. Whenever I come home, they are very happy to see me and greet me with a wagging tail.

4. Where do you prefer to keep your pet, indoors or outdoors?

I prefer to keep my pets indoors. The breed I have is an indoor breed and they can get too hot or cold outside. Also, I treat my dogs like family members and would rather have them inside where I can keep an eye on them. They are very affectionate and follow us from room to room.

## 136. Headphones

1. Do you use headphones?

Yes, I use headphones. I use them mainly for listening to music, audiobooks, or when I am on a phone call in a crowded place.

2. What type of headphones do you use?

I just bought Sony wireless headphones from Amazon. They are convenient as I can keep my phone in my bag and keep my hands free. Also, I don't have to worry about the wires entangling.

3. When would you use headphones?

I would use headphones for listening to music when I am on the bus on my way to work. I also use them while working out at the gym. Sometimes when I have an important assignment, I use them to concentrate on my work and not get distracted.

4. In what conditions, you won't use headphones?

I don't use headphones when I am driving a car, bike, or motorcycle. They block out our hearing senses and can be distracting. I also don't use them when I am with friends and family. I think it's rude to use them while interacting with people and I should be paying full attention to them.

## 137. Shoes

1. Do you like buying shoes? How often?

Yes, I like buying shoes. How often depends on the type of shoes. I buy running shoes every year, dress shoes every 2-3 years, and regular everyday shoes 1-2 times a year depending upon my budget and if there is a good sale/discount.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, I like shopping online and have bought shoes online but prefer buying them in store. Buying shoes online is tricky as the sizing is sometimes wrong, but most companies offer good exchange policies for such situations.

3. How much money do you usually spend on shoes?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



I spend 2000-3000Rs on shoes. I wait for good sales before I buy shoes. Most companies mark down their shoes quite a bit during sales and that's when I prefer to buy them.

4. Which do you prefer, fashionable shoes or comfortable shoes?

I prefer comfortable shoes. I have bought fashionable shoes before, but they make my feet hurt after 1-2 hours. There are shoes like sneakers which can be both comfortable and fashionable.

## 138. Public gardens and parks

1. Would you like to play in a public garden or park?

Yes, I would like to play in a public park or garden. I am an outdoor person and would rather play outside in a park with friends than video games on my computer or phone.

2. What do you like to do when visiting a park?

I usually go to the park to jog, play cricket or football with my friends. Sometimes, I like to just sit on the bench, read a book and enjoy the fresh air.

3. How have parks changed today compared to the time when you were a kid?

Yes, parks today offer many more amenities than when I was a kid. They have better playground equipment for children, well-maintained walking/jogging paths and some parks even have soccer/cricket fields.

4. Would you prefer to play in a personal garden or public garden?

I don't have a preference. I like to be outdoors and can do it either in a personal or public garden.

## 139. Apps

1. What apps have you recently used?

Recently I used an app to create a collage for my phone pictures called PicCollage. I wanted to get some photos printed for my room wall and created some nice photo collages with this app.

2. What kinds of apps are you usually interested in?

I am usually interested in gaming apps like Pokemon Go, Subway Surf, etc. Besides these, there are some apps I regularly use like social media apps, google maps, whatsapp, video streaming apps and shopping apps, etc.

3. What was the first app you used?

I think the first app I used was Whatsapp. It's a great texting app to stay connected with friends and family.

4. What kinds of apps would you like to use in the future?

In the future, I would like to use apps that can help me with my education and career. I want to take some online classes and would like to use education apps like Udemy, edX, etc.

## 140. Colours

1. What's your favorite colour?

My favorite colour is red. I have liked it since I was a child. It's a fun, bold and bright colour.

2. What's the color you dislike? Why?

I don't like brown. I find it very dull and boring.

3. What colors do your friends like most?

Most of my friends like blue, red, black, and pink.

4. What colour makes you uncomfortable in your room?

In my room, black makes me uncomfortable. I like lighter colors on my room walls as they make my room look brighter.

5. What colours do you like?

I like all colors but red is my favorite color.

6. What is the most popular colour in India?

India is a vast country. It is difficult to generalize one color as the most popular color. I think all colors are equally popular, but the three colors of a national flag are the most popular. Green stands for prosperity, saffron stands for sacrifice and white stands for peace.

7. Do you like to wear dark or bright colours?

I like to wear dark or bright colors in winters, but in summers I like to wear light shades.

8. Do colours affect your mood?

Yes, colors affect my mood. When I see bright colors I feel energetic, but light shades make me feel calm.

9. Did color matter to you when you were a child?

Yes, colour mattered to me when I was a child. My mother tells me I always wanted things in red colour. My school bag was always red and my clothes also had shades of red.

10. Does color matter when you buy things?

Yes, definitely. Colour is very important while shopping. I like my clothes in light pastel shades but household items like bed sheets and dinner sets in bright shades.

11. Which color you don't like to have in your home?

I like all colours but I wouldn't like grey on the walls of my house because I find grey to be a dull colour.

12. What is the difference between men's and women's preference on colours?

There are no gender differences nowadays. Both men and women wear all types of colors.

13. Have you ever seen a rainbow?

Yes, I have seen a rainbow many times. It looks very beautiful. Generally, it is seen in the rainy season. There are seven colors in the rainbow – violet, indigo, Blue, Green, yellow, Orange and red. I feel really happy when I see a rainbow. In Hindu mythology, it is called Indradhanush, or the bow of the Lord Indra, the Lord of thunder and lightning.

## 141. Getting lost

1. Have you ever lost your way?

Yes, I have lost my way many times. One time I got lost on my way to a friend's wedding in the outskirts of our town as I was not familiar with that area.

2. How can you find your way when you are lost?

Usually, one can use the maps app on their phones to get the right directions but sometimes it doesn't work because some areas don't have a good signal. Another way is to ask people around for help or stop at a store and ask people who work there.

3. Can you read a map when you get lost?

Yes, I can read a map, but I usually don't carry a map. I am dependent on the map app on my phone and can read the map there.

4. Have you ever helped someone who got lost?

Yes, once we were visiting the Golden Temple and saw a small boy who got lost and separated from his family. Me and my friends helped him find his family.

## 142. Concentration

1. Is it difficult for you to stay focused on something?

Yes, sometimes I find it hard to focus especially when I have not had a good night's sleep. Also, when I am running behind on a deadline, I get very tense, and I am not able to focus.

2. What do you do to help you concentrate?

To help me concentrate I go to a quiet place like a library. Sometimes I put on headphones and listen to some music.

3. What may distract you when you are trying to stay focused?

I get distracted when I hear people talking around me or interrupting me with questions. Sometimes I start thinking about other things that need to be done and lose focus on the task at hand.

4. When do you need to be focused?

I need to be focused when I am preparing for an exam, have an assignment due, and in the class when my professor is teaching.

## 143. Flowers

1. What kind of flowers do you know?

India has a tropical climate, and many varieties of flowers grow here like Rose, Jasmine, Marigold, Lotus, Sunflower, Dahlia, etc.

2. Are there any flowers that have special meaning in India?

Lotus, the national flower of India is a symbol of purity and is considered auspicious in Hindu culture. Many Hindu gods and goddesses are depicted as sitting on the lotus flower or holding it in their hands. It is used for worshipping purposes and offered to deities in religious ceremonies.

Another example is Jasmine which is also considered sacred in India and is a symbol of love, purity, hope, and optimism. Jasmine garlands are used in Indian wedding ceremonies and many brides also wear it in their hair.

3. Have you planted any flowers?

I have planted many rose bushes in my backyard. They not only look beautiful but are easy to maintain and can withstand hot summer weather. I have also planted Jasmine flowers in containers on my front porch. They have a very sweet fragrance and I find it very relaxing to sit by them.

4. Have you sent flowers to anyone?

I send flowers to my parents on their anniversary every year. My mother is very fond of flowers and likes to put them by their kitchen window. I have also given flowers to my friend and relatives on special occasions like birthdays and weddings.

## 144. Barbecue

1. Do Indian people like barbecue

Yes, Indian people like barbecue. Traditionally in India, Barbecue is cooked in a Tandoor which is a cylindrical clay oven heated with charcoal or wood. This gives the food a smoky flavor. Mostly restaurants have big tandoors and at home, people use a small tandoor or grill. It is very popular in North India.

2. What kind of food do you like to eat for barbecue?

Tandoori chicken is my most favorite barbecue food. Chicken is marinated in yogurt and Indian spices and then cooked on skewers in the tandoor. I also like Naan which is like a grilled flatbread that is made by sticking the dough directly on the walls of the hot clay oven.

3. Would you like to have barbecue with your family or your friends?

I would like to have barbecue with both family and friends. I am very close with my family and most of my friends know my parents and siblings.

4. Did you have barbecue when you were a child?

When I was a child, we didn't cook barbecue at home as we did not have a tandoor or a grill. However, I remember eating it at restaurants and getting takeout from nearby food vendors.

## 145. Car Trip

1. Do you like to travel by car?

Yes, I like to travel by car. I find it very convenient and time saving compared to taking the bus. I have a scooter too but prefer taking the car especially during the hot summer days.

2. When do you travel by car?

I like to travel by car when I am going to places in my town or nearby cities (2-3 hours). For long journeys, I prefer the train to the car. The roads in many parts of my country are not in good condition, so car trip for long journeys is not safe and uncomfortable.

3. Where is the farthest place you have traveled by car?

The farthest place I have been to by car is Jaipur, Rajasthan. It was a very last-minute trip as my grandfather got very sick and we couldn't find any train tickets. My father and I took turns driving the car and reached there in about 12 hours.

4. Do you like to sit in the back or front when travelling by car?

I like to sit in the front row either driving the car or in the passenger seat. The front seat has a better view and I like to keep a watch on traffic even when I am not driving. I feel in control when I am in the front.

## 146. Relax

1. What do you do to relax?

I like to do gardening to relax. Gardening brings me closer to nature and helps me forget about the daily stresses of life. Tending to the plants, watering them, and watching them grow gives me joy. Even sitting outside in a garden after a hectic day brings me calm.

2. Do you think doing sports is a good way to relax?

Yes, doing sports is a good way to relax. The physical action involved in sports is not only beneficial for our physical health but also our mental and psychological well-being. When we play sports, our bodies produce endorphins that make us feel good. Also, playing sports helps us sleep better and gives us a chance to socialize with other players.

3. Do you think vacation is a good time for you to relax?

Yes, vacation is a good time to relax. Taking a vacation is a good way to unplug from work and other day-to-day activities. It is also a great time to spend with family and helps strengthen family bonds. It recharges our batteries and leaves us feeling refreshed.

4. Do you think students need more relaxing time?

Yes, students need more relaxing time. Students have a very packed schedule and stress is inevitable. More relaxing time in between classes or after school is essential for their mental health and well-being. It also makes them more productive and improves their focus.

## 147. Special Costumes

1. Do you like to wear special costumes?

Yes, I like to wear special costumes. I think they are very fun and allow us to show off our creativity. Also, Halloween has become popular in India because of our increasing exposure to western culture.

2. Did you try any special costumes when you were young?

When I was young, we used to have fancy dress competitions in my school. I remember one year I dressed up as a Robot and won second prize. My mother is very creative and made me the costume at home from aluminum foil-covered cardboard boxes. It was such a cool costume and all my friends loved it.

3. When was the last time you wore special costumes?

The last I wore a special costume was last year for my friends' birthday. My friend did a Bollywood-themed party at her house for her 18th birthday. We all had to dress up as famous actors/actresses. I decided to dress up as actress Kangana Ranaut and copied her look from the movie Queen.

4. Did you ever buy special costumes?

I have never bought special costumes. I like to create them at home using clothes and things I already have.

## 148. Wallet

1. Do you use a wallet?

Yes, I use a wallet every day to carry my credit cards, cash, and any important receipts or documents. Carrying loose cash and cards in the pocket or directly in a bag is not safe. A wallet also helps protect our valuables from getting wet in case it rains.

2. Have you ever lost a wallet?

Yes, one time I lost my wallet on the bus. I was going to college and paid for my bus ticket. When I got off the bus, I realized I didn't have my wallet. I tried to chase after the bus but was not able to catch up.

3. Have you ever sent a wallet to someone as a gift?

Yes, I gifted my father a wallet on his 40th birthday. I have seen using the same wallet for years. It was very old, and the stitching was coming apart. I knew he would never buy it for himself unless it was completely unusable. He was very happy when he saw my gift and still uses that wallet.

4. Do most of your friends use a wallet?

Yes, most of my friends use a wallet.

## 149. Primary School

1. What did you like to do the most when you were in primary school?

When I was in primary school, I loved to do Art the most. I think it was mainly because of my art teacher. She had a unique style of teaching and made it all so fun for us. She was also very patient, creative, and caring. She would tell us to draw from our hearts and would always appreciate our creations.

2. How did you go to your primary school?

I used to take the school bus to go to primary school. The bus stop was right next to my house and all my neighborhood friends would come there to take the bus.

3. How do you like your primary school?

I really liked my primary school. I made a lot of good friends there who are still my friends. Teachers were knowledgeable, helpful, encouraging, and made learning enjoyable. There were so many extracurricular activities to choose from like music, cricket, basketball, etc.

4. What did you do in your leisure time in primary school?

During leisure time we were encouraged to do some physical activities like playing cricket, football, or basketball with classmates.

## 150. Environmental protection

1. Would you like to work in a company related to environmental protection?

Yes, I would certainly like to work for an eco-friendly company that has adopted sustainable practices and gone green. Our planet is facing a lot of environmental problems like climate change, global warming, air pollution, water pollution, waste disposal, etc. Natural disasters like earthquakes, tsunamis, and cyclones have so become common in the past few decades. All companies and individuals must actively take steps to protect our environment.

2. How can we protect the environment?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

There are many ways we can help the help environment and reduce our carbon footprint.

- 1) Use reusable cloth bags instead of single-use plastics.
- 2) Recycle and compost.
- 3) Unplug household appliances when you are not using them.
- 4) Plant trees.
- 5) Take local transportation instead of driving cars.
- 6) Bike to work/college if possible.
- 7) Use eco-friendly products.
- 8) Conserve Water

3. Do you think you have done enough to protect the environment?

I don't think I have done enough. There is so much more that I can do. I have started small changes at home like recycling, reducing food waste, composting, and not using plastics. One thing I need to do is to start car-pooling with colleagues instead of driving my car to work. I would also like to get solar panels for my house and energy-efficient appliances.

4. Is there education about environmental protection at school?

Yes, environmental education is part of formal education in Indian schools (it was made compulsory through a supreme court judgment in 2003). Children are the future, and they must be taught about environmental issues at a young age so that they grow up to lead an eco-friendly life.

## 151. New Year

**1. How do you celebrate New Year?**

I usually celebrate New Year with my family and relatives. We all get together at my grandfather's home and spend the day together. My mom and my aunts prepare a big lavish brunch. We play board games and watch a movie together. We go to the temple in the evening and have fireworks in the night.

**2. Do you still remember a New Year that you celebrated?**

Yes, when I was in 10th grade, we all decided to celebrate New Year in Goa instead of doing it at my Grandfather's house. We stayed at a resort in Goa which was right next to the beach. It was so relaxing to hear the ocean waves in the morning. On New Year's Eve, we went to a party on a ferry and celebrated the night dancing. I really want to do it all over again.

**3. Do you have any ceremonies to celebrate the New Year in your country?**

We don't have any New Year ceremonies on New Year's Day (Jan 1st). Youngsters mostly party with their friends and most people like to spend the day with their families. In many states of India New Year is celebrated based on the solar and lunar calendar like Baisakhi in Punjab, Pongal in Tamil Nadu.

**4. Why do people think New Year is a new beginning?**

People think New Year is a new beginning because they feel this is the time to make changes in their life, do new things, say goodbye to old bad habits, and make new goals, resolutions.

## 152. Feel Happy

**1. Is there anything that makes you feel happy lately?**

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



Yes, I was mostly at home last year because of the pandemic. I started to learn painting art and painting by watching YouTube videos. I realized that painting makes me so happy. I feel relaxed and all my problems and worries just melt away when I am painting.

**2. What do you do to stay happy?**

There are many things I do to stay happy like doing exercise, eating good food, getting a good night's sleep, reading books in my free time. I also talk to my friends and family when I am feeling sad and that helps a lot.

**3. Can you stay happy all the time?**

I think it's impossible to stay happy all the time and I feel it's ok to be down at times. We all have problems and it's completely natural for us to have negative emotions like sadness, anger, and frustration. We are emotional beings and experience a lot of feelings on a daily basis.

**4. Is it important to be happy?**

Yes, happiness is important for a healthy, successful life. I feel happy emotions like joy and contentment help us deal with stress. We also connect better with others when we are happy. So, having a positive attitude in life is important.

## 153. Trees

**1. What kind of trees do people usually plant in your country? How about your hometown?**

People plant many kinds of trees in my country and hometown. Some of the popular ones are the Neem tree, Banyan tree, and Peepal Tree and these are popular for their medicinal uses, shade, and air purifying qualities. Fruit trees like Mango, Banana, Papaya are also very popular and frequently planted.

**2. Have you ever planted trees?**

Yes, my grandfather is an avid gardener and I have planted helped him plant many trees in their backyard. I also planted a lemon tree and a Banana tree in my house.

**3. What kind of trees do you plant?**

Trees have so many uses and I like to plant all kinds of trees but my favorite is fruit trees. I have planted mango, banana, and lemon trees in my backyard.

**4. Do you like planting trees and why?**

I like planting trees because I feel that they have so many uses. They purify the air, reduce flooding, provide us food and shade. They also enhance the beauty of our surroundings. Gardening and planting trees also relax me.

## 154. Decoration

**1. What is the decoration like in your home?**

My house has lots of wall art full of pictures of me and my family. My living room has a painting of my mom's childhood home with a beautiful field full of yellow flowers in the background. There are many house plants scattered all around my house as they not only look good but also have many health benefits. My kitchen has multicolored pottery pieces displayed on open shelves.

**2. What kind of decoration do you prefer?**

I prefer an ethnic traditional Indian decoration. I love colors and like colorful paintings, pictures, flowers, and plants. I also like cozy and inviting spaces with decorations like cushions and area rugs.



**3. Do Indian people like decorating their homes?**

Yes, Indian people are very creative and love decorating their homes. Some prefer the traditional style and decorate their homes with ethnic, traditional textiles and embroidered tapestry whereas some prefer more modern decor.

**4. What's your favorite color when decorating your home?**

My favorite color when decorating my home is the color of the sun – yellow as it symbolizes happiness, warmth, energy, and positivity. It brightens everything up and looks amazing. In fact, I have painted one wall in my bedroom room yellow.

## 155. Farming

**1. Have you visited a farm?**

Yes, my grandfather was a farmer and he and my grandmother used to live on a farmhouse in the middle of their farm in Gurdaspur, Punjab. My parents would take me there during our summer vacation. They had a lot of wheat and sugarcane fields and many mango and orange trees. I still remember the taste of fresh warm jaggery made from sugarcane juice and plucking fresh fruits from the trees.

**2. What kind of farm do you like?**

I like farms that put effort and care into their products. Ethical farms where farm animals are treated humanely, given good diets, and not given antibiotics. Farms that grow non-GMO crops and don't use excessive pesticides.

**3. Do you think farming is important?**

Yes, I think farming is very important. Farms are an integral part of the food industry and farms are the source of the world's food supply. Fresh vegetables, fruits, dairy, grains, eggs etcetera all come from farms. Farming also improves a country's economy and creates so many jobs.

**4. Did you do farm work when you were young?**

Yes, I used to help my grandfather on his farm. I would help him and other farmhands with harvesting wheat crops. I also used to help with making jaggery and taking care of dogs and chickens in his barn.

## 156. Furniture

**1. Do you have a lot of furniture in your home?**

No, I don't have a lot of furniture in my house. My parents don't like overcrowded spaces and so we just have basic furniture pieces in most rooms. We do have some storage cabinets to keep things neat and organized.

**2. Is there anyone who bought furniture for you?**

Yes, all furniture in my home has been bought by my parents. My parents have bought all our furniture locally from small shops instead of big-name stores and brands. All the pieces are unique and many are hand-made by local artisans.

**3. What kind of furniture would you like to buy?**

I personally like modern, contemporary furniture with clean lines and would like to buy that when I furnish my home.

**4. Which furniture do you like best in your home?**

I like my bookcase and the chair right next to it the best. I am very fond of books and my parents got me a bookcase for my room. I love to read in my comfortable chair and seeing all my favorite books displayed in my bookcase makes me happy.

## 157. Stages of life

### 1. Do you enjoy your current stage of life?

Yes, I am currently a student and thoroughly enjoying this stage of life. Right now, I just have to think about getting into a good college. I have some personal responsibilities but don't have to worry about finances, getting a job, buying a house. I think life becomes busy and responsibilities become bigger when you start working.

### 2. In what stage of your life were you the happiest?

I think early childhood was the happiest stage of my life. I was carefree, had zero responsibilities, didn't have to worry about studying and my parents were always there to take care of me. I had a lot of neighborhood friends and I have happy memories of playing all day with them.

### 3. Which stage of your life do you think is the most important?

I think all stages of life are important but childhood is the most important stage. It is crucial for our physical, emotional, and mental development. A child's brain can be molded and whatever one learns during their childhood will determine what kind of a person they will become as adults.

### 4. What's your plan for your next stage of life?

I want to graduate from a good college and find a well-paying satisfactory job. I would like to help my parents financially and also pay off my student loans. I also want to achieve a work-life balance and find time for my hobbies.

## 158. Taking rest

### 1. How often do you take a rest?

I like to rest after every 2-3 hours. I have a lot of classes during the day but in between classes, whenever I get time, I like to take a break. I feel my brain is exhausted and after taking some rest I feel relaxed and rejuvenated.

### 2. What do you usually do when you are resting?

I usually listen to music while I am resting. There is a beautiful garden in my college with a fountain in the middle and flowers all around. I like to sit on a bench there and listen to music whenever I get a break in between my classes.

### 3. Do you take a nap when you are resting?

I don't take a nap during weekdays as I am at college but on weekends when I am home, I like to take a quick afternoon nap. I don't need long and just a 15-20 minutes nap energizes me and keeps me going all day.

### 4. How do you feel after taking a nap?

I feel refreshed, energized, and ready to take on the world after taking a nap. I am more relaxed, less stressed and my entire day goes better whenever I take afternoon naps.

## 159. Home country

1. Which part of your country do you like to live in?

I like to live in Chandigarh. Chandigarh is the capital of Punjab and is a very beautiful, clean, well-planned city. I am from a small town 'Phagwara' in Punjab and during my summer break, I used to visit my grandparents in Chandigarh. I fell in love with this city and after I graduate, I want to find a job in Chandigarh and settle there.

2. What makes you feel proud of your country?

Yes, I am very proud of my country. It's full of diversity and has so many religions, languages, customs, and festivals. It's a beautiful country blessed with the majestic Himalayas, sacred rivers like Ganga, Yamuna and so many ancient forts and palaces. People from all over the world come to visit The Taj Mahal.

3. Do you know the history of your country well?

Yes, India is one of the oldest civilizations in the world and is a fusion of various cultures and traditions. The history of India begins with the Indus Valley Civilization and the coming of the Aryans. Throughout its history, its rich land has attracted outsiders like Moguls, British, etc. India became Independent in August 1947 after the efforts of people like Mahatma Gandhi and Subhas Chandra Bose.

4. Will you stay in India in the future?

Yes, I plan to stay in India in the future. I will go abroad for my graduate studies but plan to come back to India after graduation. All my family and relatives are here and they are very important to me. I also feel that India is one of the fastest-growing economies in the world. I can find a good job and financially do better here.

## 160. Window View

1. What scenery can you see from the window of your room?

My room is in the front of our house and the window in my room faces our front porch. My mom has planted a lot of small shrubs and different colored roses on our front porch. Rose is my favorite flower and looking at them from my window makes me happy.

2. Do you like to watch the scenery from your window?

Yes, I love to watch the scenery from my window. I especially like looking out of the window while I am having my morning tea. I see our beautiful garden and many birds early in the morning. Seeing nature relaxes me and makes me happy.

3. Do you want to live in a house with beautiful window views?

Yes, my dream house is a house facing the ocean. I want to see and hear the beautiful ocean waves from my window every day. I am from Punjab and we are very far from the ocean. So, I am satisfied with our garden view. When I go on vacation with my family, we like to stay in a hotel room with beautiful window views of a lake, ocean, or mountains.

4. How do you feel when you can't see any beautiful view from your window?

I feel sad when I don't see any beautiful views from my window. I am a nature lover and feel depressed if all I can see from my window are concrete buildings and roads.

## 161. Reading

1. Do you like reading?

Yes, I love to read. I like to read fantasy novels like Harry Potter, The Lord of the Rings, the Hobbit, etc. In fact, when I am reading I forget all about the world around me.

2. Do you like to read at home or in other places?

I like to read in my room at home as well as at my college library. I like the ambiance of these places and can read here without any disturbance.

3. In what places do you think it is difficult to read?

I think it is difficult to read in places where there is too much noise and which have lots of activity. For example, some people read at coffee places but I feel they are too noisy and I find it hard to concentrate at such kind of places.

4. Do you like to read by yourself or with other people?

I like to read by myself. I think I can focus better when I read alone.

## 162. Getting Up Early

1. Do you often get up early in the morning?

Yes, I wake up early in the morning as I like to give myself enough time to get ready and have breakfast before I go to my college. If I don't get up early, I have to rush in the morning and sometimes miss my bus.

2. What do you usually do when you get up early?

I like to start my morning with a cup of tea. I also play with my dog a bit and then get ready for college.

3. Do you get up early on weekends?

On weekends I don't get up early. I let myself sleep in for an hour and sometimes even more. It depends on what time I get to bed on Friday night.

4. Which morning do you like the best in a week?

I like Sunday morning the best. My father doesn't work on Sunday and we are all home. My mom cooks a big brunch and we get to spend the morning together.

## 163. New Activities

1. Do you like to try new activities? Why?

Yes, I like to try new activities. I am a very adventurous person and I like to try new things. Two years ago, I did parasailing for the first time in Goa. At first, I was a bit nervous but felt great after the first few minutes.

2. What activities would you like to try?

I love water and would like to try surfing and scuba diving some time. I have seen these on TV and find them very fun and exciting.

3. What activities did you do when you were a child?

When I was a child, I played cricket and football. I wanted to learn swimming but there were no swimming pools in our town at that time. I got to learn swimming when I was in high school.

4. Do you like to try new activities alone or with friends?

I like to try new activities with friends. I feel everything is more fun when you are in a group. I have some adventurous friends like me and we motivate each other to try new activities.

## 164. Clothes and Fashion

1. Are you very interested in fashion and clothes?

Yes, I am very interested in fashion and clothes. I like to know what is the latest trend. However, I may not necessarily follow it.

2. Do you have lot of nice clothes?

Yes, I think I have a lot of nice clothes. I do most of the shopping for myself and I like all the clothes I have.

3. What kind(s) of clothes do you usually wear?

I usually like to wear comfortable clothes, in my favourite colors.

4. Would you say clothes are expensive in your country?

India has people from all strata of society and everyone has a different earning and buying capacity. So, there are clothes available that are not too costly and then there are the very expensive designer clothes that are also available.

5. Do you like to wear fashionable clothes?

Yes, sometimes. However, I do understand that not all types of clothes suit everyone. So, I wear clothes that suit me.

6. Is there anything that you used to wear in past that you don't wear now?

As a child, I used to wear a lot of dresses, which I don't wear now. I do wear western formal clothes, but not dresses.

7. How often do you go for shopping for clothes?

I go shopping for clothes when I need something. I am not a shopaholic and I don't buy clothes on impulse.

8. Do you like shopping for clothes?

No, I don't really like shopping for clothes these days. There are too many choices and it becomes very difficult to choose the right clothes.

9. How often do you buy clothes online?

I buy clothes online very rarely, only when for some reason I am not able to go to an actual store.

10. Do you plan to buy any designer (or, name brand) clothes?

No, I don't plan to, but if I get a good deal on a good designer brand, then I might consider buying designer clothes.

## 165. Text Messaging

1. Do you like texting?

Yes I like to chat with people using text messages because I find it as a convenient method for communication.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

2. Do you prefer sending or receiving messages?

I don't have any specific preference, I send messages whenever it is necessary. Similarly, I don't mind if others send me messages.

3. Have you ever received a confusing text message?

Well I might have refused a confusing text message but I am not able to recall it at this moment.

4. In what circumstances is making a phone call better than sending a text messages?

In case of emergency its better to make a call then send a message, because sometimes people do not read messages immediately after receiving them, whereas they attend the calls right away.

## 166. Recycle

1. Do you recyle? Why?

Yes I do recycle because it is good for our environment.

2. Did you recycle when you were a kid?

When I was a kid I was not aware about recyling. Also recycling was not so popular back then. So, I did not recyle during my childhood.

3. Will you recycle in the future?

Yes, defintely I will recycle things in future as well. I think everyone should recycle whatever things they can

4. What kind of things do you recyle?

I recycle things like plastic bottles, old newspapers and aluminum cans. I also gave my old phone for recycling when it stopped working.

## 167. Picnic

1. Did you go on a picnic when you were a child?

Yes my parents used to take me to picnic during my childhood.. We used to go on picnic during the winter or spring season.

2. How often do you go on a picninc now?

Nowadays, we are not going for picnic because of the pandemic but before the pandemic we used to go once in an year.

3. Where do you go on a picnic?

I am from Chandigrah, the best picnic spots in my hometown are Sukhna Lake and Rose garden, so we generally go to these places.

4. What is the difference between a picnic and cooking at home?

I think the biggest difference between cooking at home and going on a picnic is the surrounding where you eat your food. The scenic views at picnic spots make the food feel more delicious.

## 168. List

1. Do you make a list when you shop?

Yes, I like to make a list when I shop. It helps me to remember the things I need to buy and also prevents me from doing impulsive shopping.

2. Do you make a list for your work or study? (Does it work?)

Well I don't do it all the time but sometimes when my exams are near or if I am working on something important I like to create a list.

3. Why don't some people like making lists?

Some people are good at remembering things, so they consider writing lists as a waste of time.

4. Do you prefer to make a list on paper or your phone?

I prefer to make a list on the notes app in my phone, as it is always with me, whereas I lose the paper bits easily.

## 169. Meeting New People

1. Do you like meeting new people?

Yes I love meeting new people because I like to make friends and discuss new ideas.

1. How do you feel when people welcome you?

I feel great and happy when people welcome me. I think it is a great way to show care and love for your guests.

2. Do you often meet new people?

Yes I often meet new people but nowadays due to the pandemic I have been staying home, so I have not been able to meet anyone new.

3. Can you tell if you like someone when you meet them for the first time? Why?

No, it takes me a lot of meetings to actually like someone. I take time to understand people.

## 170. Discussion

1. What do you like to talk about?

I like to discuss news and recent events. Sometimes I like to talk about life in general.

2. Have your discussion topics changed since you were a child?

Yes when I was a child I only used to talk about toys and games but now most of my discussions are related to my studies and current events.

3. Do you change your opinion frequently?

Well, I form my opinions on the basis of facts. If I come to know that my facts are wrong then I do change my opinion.

4. Do you prefer to talk or listen?

I am more of a listener. I like to hear what people have to say.

## 171. Tidiness

1. Are you a tidy person?

Yes I like to keep things tidy and don't like to create a mess around me.

2. How do you keep things tidy?

I like to keep my surroundings tidy by putting the things in their right place.

3. Do you think people should be tidy all the time?

Yes people should definitely keep things tidy, this helps them to stay organised

4. Are you tidier at work(school) or home?

I think I am more tidier at work(school) as compared to home because I feel more relaxed at home and sometimes I tend to procrastinate about tidying up.

## 172. Jokes and Comedies

1. Are you good at telling jokes?

Well, I try but I don't think I am good at it because my friends do not laugh at my jokes. May be my jokes are not witty enough.

2. Do your friends like to tell jokes?

Yes my friends love to share jokes. In our free time we often search for jokes on the internet.

3. Do you like to watch comedies?

Yes, I love to watch comedies. I feel they are a great way to relax and spend one's time.

4. Have you ever watched a live show?

No I have never watched a live stand up comedy show but I would definitely like to experience live comedy.

## 173. Shopping

1. Do you like shopping?

Yes, I am a shopaholic. I absolutely love shopping. I normally do shopping, once or twice in a month.

2. Do you compare prices when you shop?

Yes, whenever I go for shopping, I normally visit 2-3 shops to get the best price.

3. Is it difficult for you to make choices when you shop?

Yes, this is the most difficult part for me when I shop and because of this I waste a lot of time. Because of so many brands and different varieties of products, it is very tough to make a quick buying decision nowadays.

## 174. Newspaper & Magazine

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



1. Do you prefer to read newspaper or magazine?  
I prefer to read the newspaper. I have a habit of reading the newspaper every morning. Magazines come only after a week or once in a month so I find it difficult to make a routine for reading magazines.
2. Do you prefer to read the news online or on a printed newspaper  
Nowadays I prefer to read the news online on my mobile as it is very convenient and I can read the news, no matter where I am.

## 175. Insects

1. Do you like insects?  
I do not like insects. I am scared of them.
2. Are there many different insects where you live?  
Yes there are many insects around my house because we have a lot of greenery in the area which attracts the insects.
3. Do you think insects are useful?  
Well, I read somewhere that insects are an important part of our foodchain so I think they are useful. For example they help in fertilizing the soil.

## 176. Age

1. What do you think is the best age to learn driving?  
In my country, one can learn to drive when they turn 18. I think this is the right age because at this age a person's mind and body are fully developed to handle the complexities of driving a vehicle.
2. How do you feel about getting older?  
I think ageing is a natural process and one should embrace it gracefully.
3. Should we treat people of different ages in the same way?  
No, I don't think how we treat others should depend on their age. Irrespective of the age, everyone should be treated with love and respect.

## 177. Market

1. What do street markets sell?  
Street markets sell all kinds of everyday use products like groceries.
2. Are there many street markets in your country?  
Yes, in India you will find street markets in almost every city.
3. What are the differences between street markets and supermarkets?  
I think the basic difference is in the price and quality of the products. In street markets you get low quality and cheaper products.
4. Do you often go to the supermarket?  
No, I don't often go to the supermarket as I don't like shopping.

## 178. History

1. Have you ever been to museum to learn history?

Yes, I went to the Partition Museum in Amritsar last year. It opened in 2017 and is about a 5 minute walk from Golden Temple. It has a rich collection of stories, events, arts and artifacts related to partition of India in 1947. I was brought to tears listening and reading about the sufferings of millions of people.

2. Do you think history is important?

Yes, history is important. There are a lot of events that changed the world and to know about these we need to delve deep into history. History also helps us understand other cultures. History repeats itself so it's important to learn about mistakes made in the past so that we don't make the same mistakes in the future.

3. When was the last time you read a book about history?

Last time I read a book about history was in my summer break last year. The book I read was The Discovery of India. India's first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru wrote this book during his imprisonment at Ahmednagar fort from 1942-1946.

## 179. Mathematics

1. When did you start learning math?

I started learning numbers in the nursery classes, but the basic math of addition and subtraction, started when I was in the 1st standard.

2. Do you like math?

I am not very good at math. However, I don't dislike math. I think it is very useful in our everyday lives.

3. Who taught you math?

I have had many math teachers throughout my school and college years, who taught me math.

4. Who's your favorite teacher so far?

My favorite math teacher is Ms. Roy, who taught me math when I was in the 7th grade.

5. Is math difficult for you to learn?

I don't consider myself very good at math. I find certain aspects of it very difficult to understand. I don't do manual calculations; I use the calculator app on my phone most of the times.

6. Do you like to use a calculator?

Yes, I use the calculator app on my phone whenever I have to calculate something. I think that it is very useful, accurate and saves our time.

7. Do students learn math in secondary schools in India?

Yes, Math is a compulsory subject in secondary schools in India.

8. Do you think math is difficult?

Yes, I think math is difficult as it requires analytical skills. In higher grades, math becomes more challenging and advanced. It's very important to have a strong grasp of basic concepts in math and sometimes students find it difficult because their foundation is weak.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

9. What can people do with math in their daily life?

Basic Math is used in everything we do in our day-to-day lives like managing our money, driving, cooking, shopping, etc. When we drive, we need to keep track of the distance traveled, in cooking, we measure ingredients for a recipe, while shopping, we calculate discounts and buy at the best price.

10. Do you learn math now? Why or Why not

No, I am not learning math now. I am working now and don't need to learn math for my job.

## 180. Water Sport

1. Have you done water sports?

Yes, I have done swimming. There is a swimming pool near my home where I learnt how to swim.

Or No, I have never done water sports. I am afraid of water.

2. What water sports you like doing?

Swimming is the only water sport I know, so I like to swim.

Or

I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

3. Are water sports popular in India?

In India, the water sports are popular in Coastal areas, located in the southern part of the country.

4. What kind of water sports do you want to try?

I would like to try rafting and Scuba Diving.

Or

I would not like to try any water sport as I have a phobia that I will drown in the water.

## 181. Scenery

1. Is there good scenery in your hometown or does your hometown has a lot of scenic views?

I am from Chandigarh and it is a city located in the foothills of Shivalik Mountains. There are lot of beautiful views in our city, especially at the city lake.

2. When you travel, do you like to live in hotels with good scenic views?

Yes, whenever I travel to I ask for rooms which have a good view of the hills or the beach depending upon the place I am travelling to.

3. Do you like to take picture of good scenic views with your smartphone? Why?

Yes, I mostly keep scenic pictures as my wallpaper because I get inspiration from nature.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

4. Is there good scenery in cities?

Nowadays, cities have become concrete jungles and there are not many scenic views in the cities.

## 182. Break

Do you prefer a long break or several short breaks?

I prefer several short breaks because I can only concentrate for short durations.

What do you usually do during a break?

During a break I like to check news or social networking apps on my phone.

Why do you need to take a break?

As I said earlier, I find it difficult to concentrate for longer durations so I take breaks to relax myself.

How often do you take a break?

When I am studying or working, I normally take a break after every hour.

## 183. Haircut

How often do you have a haircut?

I don't go for a haircut very often, as I like long hair but yes I think it is good to have a haircut every 3-4 months.

How long have you had your current haircut?

It's been 2 months since my last haircut. I think it still looks good.

Have you ever had an unhappy haircut experience?

No, I haven't experienced anything like this but I will feel terrible if it happens.

Do you like to have your hair cut?

No I don't like it much, because I don't like anyone doing anything with my hair. So, I go for haircuts only when it is necessary.

## 184. Area you live in

Do you like the area you live in?

Yes, I love my neighbourhood. It is clean, green and beautiful.

What are some changes in the area recently?

An open gym was recently inaugurated by the mayor in our area.

Do you know any famous people in your area?

No, I do not know any famous people in my area.

Where do you like to go in that area?

I like to go to the market and park in my neighbourhood.

## 185. Voice

- a. Has your voice ever changed?

Yes, I remember the change in my voice happened when I entered the teenage. Probably due to the hormonal changes, my voice became more deep.

- b. Is your voice similar to your parents?

No, but it is similar to my brother. People find it hard to distinguish between my brother's and my voice over the phone.

- c. Do you like your voice?

Yes, I love my voice. I love to sing.

- d. Is your voice different from when you were young?

Yes, as I mentioned before, my voice changed when I became a teenager.

- e. Do you like to record your voice?

My voice sounds a lot different after I hear the recording so I don't like to record it much. But I did do a lot of recordings when I was preparing for the IELTS exam.

- f. Does anyone in your family have similar voice?

Yes, my brother's voice is similar to mine.

## 186. Smile

- a. Do you always smile?

Not always, but most of the times. I think it is a good thing to do.

- b. Do you like smiling?

Yes, it is a good thing to do and it brings positivity in me.

- c. Should people smile more?

Yes, absolutely. It will make the world a better place.

- d. Do you smile while taking photos?

I always smile for photos, I don't like photos with a straight face.

- e. When do people smile at others?

People smile when they meet each other for the first time or when they are wishing each other like Good Morning.

- f. Can you recognise a fake smile?

I am not good at recognising fake smiles because sometimes I do not understand people.

## 187. Jeans

- a. Do you wear jeans?  
Yes, it is one of my favourite items of clothing.
- b. How often do you wear jeans?  
I wear jeans almost everyday.
- c. Do you like wearing jeans, why?  
Yes, I like wearing it because it is a piece of clothing with which you can combine anything like shirt, t-shirt etc.
- d. Why do you think jeans are popular?  
Jeans are popular because of many reasons like comfort factor, you don't have to wash them everyday. Moreover you can wear them for years and they still look new.

## 188. Walking

- a. Do you walk a lot?  
Yes, I like walking. It is probably the only exercise that I do.
- b. Do you walk more than in the past?  
Yes, I recently bought a fitness tracker which counts the number of steps I make everyday and since I bought it I have been trying to achieve a target of 10000 steps everyday.
- c. Where do you usually take a walk?  
I normally walk in the park, near my house.
- d. Do you think people will walk more in the future?  
Yes, I think the current generation understands the importance of staying healthy and since they have less time for exercise, they will prefer to walk more.

## 189. Plan

- a. Do you make plans everyday?  
No, I am not a kind of person who is good at planning things. I sort of do things as they come.
- b. Are you good at managing your time?  
Until now I have been good at managing my time since I did not have much to do as a student but I am not sure about how things would be once I start working.
- c. What is the latest plan you made?  
My latest plan was for a trip to Delhi which I went for with my friends.
- d. What is the hardest part about making plans?

The hardest thing about making plans is the amount of time that goes into thinking and sometimes thinking too much stops you from doing actual work.

## 190. Festival

- a. What is your favorite festival?

My favorite festival is Diwali. It is also known as the festival of lights and is celebrated during winters.

- b. How do you celebrate this festival?

I do a lot of things on Diwali. I buy new clothes, clean my house and decorate it with colorful festive lights. I also distribute sweets with my friends and exchange gifts. In the evening, I light the candles at the temple and burst firecrackers.

- c. What is the most popular Indian festival?

Diwali is the most popular festival in our country as people from all walks of life celebrate it with great enthusiasm.

- d. Do you like Western festivals?

Yes, I like to celebrate Christmas. It is a beautiful festival. I like to wear red clothes on Christmas day. I also go to the Church and enjoy Christmas cake with my friends.

How do you celebrate festivals in your country?

India is a very diverse country, and many festivals are celebrated in different parts of India for various reasons. Most festivals involve rituals of prayers, cooking special foods, decorating houses, getting together with family and friends, wearing new clothes, music, dance etc.

## 191. Island

- a. Have you ever been to any island?

No, I have never been to an island but I have seen many islands on television and would love to visit one day.

- b. Are there any islands in your country?

Yes, in India we have Andaman and Nicobar islands.

- c. Do you want to live on an island?

Well, I would certainly love to try but whether I would want to stay there forever, will depend upon if I like the experience or not.

- d. What would you like to do if you go to any island?

I would love to explore the beaches on the island and stay in a tree house.

## 192. Driving

- a. Do you drive often?  
Yes I drive everyday for my classes or work.
- b. Do you want your children to drive in future?  
Yes, it is an important skill that everyone should know
- c. Do you have a driver's licence?  
Yes, I have a driver's license. I got it when I turned 18.
- d. At what age are people allowed to drive in your country?  
At the age of 18.
- e. Do you think its difficult to drive a car?  
No it is not a dificult thing, millions of people do it everyday.

### 193. Sky

- a. Do you like to see the sky?  
Yes I love to see clear blue sky and appreciate the nature. Looking at the sky reminds me that there are no limits and boundaries in life and we can achieve anything we want.
- b. How about stars?  
Yes i also like to see the stars sometimes. I read about constellations during my childhood and I like to find them in the sky. My favourite constellation is Orion.
- c. Which is a good place to see the stars?  
I think mountains are the best place to see the stars. There is less pollution in the mountains so the stars are clearly visible and they also appear more closer.
- d. Do you know something about stars?  
There are millions of stars in our galaxy and our nearest star is sun. It provides us the energy that makes life possible on our planet.
- e. How often do you look at the sky?  
I do not often look at the sky during the daytime when it is sunny, but yes I love to see the sky during the night when there are lot of stars in the sky.
- f. Do you prefer the sky in the morning or the sky at night?  
As I mentioned earlier, I prefer watching the sky during the night because it is more comfortable.
- g. Can you see the moon and stars at night where you live?  
Yes I can see the moon and stars as I live on the top floor of my house and I have a beautiful view of the sky from the rooftop.



- h. Is there a good place to look at the sky where you live?  
In our city, the best place to look at the sky is at the lake. There one can also see the reflection of stars and moon in the lake and it's a beautiful view.
- i. Do you want to live on other planets?  
I don't want to live on other planets. There are many challenges to living on other planets and I don't think it's even possible right now.

## 194. Sharing

- a. Did you share anything with others recently?  
Yes I shared my bike with a friend. My friend's bike had gone for repair and he was finding it difficult to commute to college so I lent him my bike for few days.
- b. Did your parents teach you to share when you were a child?  
Yes my parents taught me that sharing is caring. They always told me to share my toys with my friends.
- c. What kind of things do you like to share with others?  
I share a lot of things with my friends like food, my bike etc. When we are playing cricket I take along my cricket kit which everyone shares.
- d. What kind of things are not suitable for sharing?  
Things that are personal like clothes are not suitable for sharing. The reason is that it is not hygienic to share such items.

## 195. Patience

- a. Were you patient when you were young?  
Well I do not remember exactly but I guess I was patient. My parents never told me that
- b. How do you feel when other people are not patient?  
It feel bad when other people are not patient because if we do something in hurry then there are chances that things can go bad.
- c. Are you less or more patient when you are angry?  
I normally do not get angry, but whenever I do its momentary. I also go silent when I am angry and try to reason logically with people. So I am more patient when I am angry.

## 196. Sunglasses

- a. Do you have a pair of sunglasses  
Yes, I have Rayban aviator sunglasses. I bought them from Sector 17 in Chandigarh. They look really nice on me.

- b. How often you wear them?

I wear them whenever I go out in the sun, sunglasses help in protecting your eyes from the harmful UV rays of the sun

- c. Have you ever lost sunglasses?

Yes, unfortunately, I have lost my sunglasses couple of times. It feels very bad when you lose an valuable item but now I try to be careful and always remember where I have kept them

- d. Do people in your country wear sunglasses?

Yes people in my country do wear sunglasses. Some people wear expensive sunglasses whereas some buy the lesser expensive one's as a style accessory

## 197. Drinking water

- a. Do you think we should drink a lot of water?

Yes we should definitely drink a lot of water as it is good for our health. Drinking water has lot of health benefits, it keeps our skin and body hydrated. If we do not drink enough water, our body will suffer from dehydration.

- b. How often you drink water?

I try to drink at least 3-4 litres of water everyday, so I normally have water after every 2-3 hours during the day.

- c. Do you drink bottled water or water from machines?

I like to drink water from machines like water purifier because I believe water in machines is more pure and safe as compared to water that is packed in plastic bottles

- d. What kind of water do you like to drink

Well, I like to drink water at room temperature because when I drink cold water I get a sore throat

## 198. Maps

1. Do you often use maps?

Yes, I use maps for navigation. Nowadays I use maps application on my mobile for directions while traveling. The app also tells me about the traffic and the time it would take to reach the destination.

2. Who taught you how to use a map?

We learn to use maps in our school but nowadays mobile apps like google maps have made learning maps easier.

3. Do you prefer electronic map or paper maps?

I prefer electronic maps on my mobile as it is more interactive and it tells me the directions, traffic information and time to reach my destination.

## 199. Foreign Food

- a. Have you ever tried foreign food?  
Yes, I have a tried a lot of different cuisines like Italian, Mexican, Japanese Chines, etc.
- b. Do you like to try new food?  
Yes, I call myself a foodie, I absolutely love to try new food, especially the local food of any new place that I visit.
- c. What kind of new food you have tried recently?  
Recently, I went on a holiday to Thailand and I tried the street food over there. I dont remember the name of the dish, but it had noodles, prawn and vegetables.
- d. What kind of foreign foods are popular in your country  
In my country most popular cuisines are Italian and Chinese. Most of the people like to eat Pizzas and Noodles when they eat outside

## 200. Saving Money

- a. Did you save money when you were young  
Yes, when i was young I saved some funds from my pocket money and I later used them for buying books.
- b. Have you ever given money to other children  
No, I have never given money to other children. I believe only parents should give money to their children and they should teach them to use it wisely
- c. Do you think parents should teach children to save money.  
Yes, as I already mentioned parents should teach children about money management as it is an important skill in life
- d. Do parents give pocket money to children in your country  
Yes, parents in my country do give pocket money to their children.

## 201. Physical Exercise

1. What kind of exercises you do?

I like to do all kinds of exercise like weight training at the gym, running for cardio exercise and yoga for stretching and meditation.

2. Do you think children should play sports regularly?

Yes children should regularly play sports as it helps them in staying active and healthy. It is also a good break from their monotonous study routine.

3. What was the favourite sport when you were young?

My favourite sport was cricket when I was young, it is also my favourite sport now. I remember I used to play cricket continuously for 5 to 6 hours during my holidays. Batting was my favorite part in cricket.

4. Do you like extreme sports?

Yes I like extreme and adventure sports such as Formula 1 racing, sky diving and deep sea diving. It is thrilling to watch these sports on television. I would also like to try these sports one day

5. What kind of exercises are popular in your country?

In my country yoga is the most popular exercise as it has originated from here. People nowadays also like to join gymnasiums for weight training.

## 202. Travel (Space Travel)

1. Do you want to travel in outer space?

Yes, I would love to travel to moon or any other planet like Mars. I want to see how our planet, earth, looks from Space

2. What would you do if you had the opportunity?

First of all, I will be really excited and inform all my friends and family. I will do a lot of planning for this trip so that I cherish it for lifetime.

3. Do you think it's necessary to see other planets?

Yes we can gain a lot of information from other planets. Some of this information might be helpful in solving existing challenges on earth or discovering how life started.

4. When was the last time you went traveling?

Personal answer

5. Do you like to travel by air?

Yes I would like to travel by air, but unfortunately I have not got the opportunity to travel by air yet.

## 203. Dream job

1. What was the dream job for you when you were young?

When I was young I wanted to become a pilot

2. Have you changed your mind on your dream job?

Yes I have changed my mind as it is very expensive to become a pilot and it involves lot of studies. But I still plan to take flying lessons.

3. What do you plan to do in the future?

Personal Answer

4. What kinds of jobs are popular in your country?

In my country computer or IT related jobs are more popular these days because these are well paid jobs.

5. Have you had full-time or part-time job before?

Personal Answer

## 204. Animals

1. Do you like animals?

Yes, I like animals. I think they are all unique and beautiful creations of nature and form an important part of our ecosystem.

2. What's your favourite animal? (Why?)

My favourite animal is dog because I think it is the most affectionate and the most loyal animal. Dogs make excellent companions for humans.

3. What's your favourite wild animal? (Why?)

My favourite wild animal is a tiger because I think tigers are beautiful creatures and they look very regal.

4. Are people in your country fond of animals?

Yes, in my country many people are fond of animals. Many people keep pet animals.

5. Do many people in your country keep animals at home (or, keep a pet)? OR Do people in your country like to raise animals?

Yes, people in my country like to keep pet animals. People keep dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, fish, etc. as pets.

6. What kinds of animals do people in in your county (or, hometown) keep? OR What kinds of pets do the people have in your hometown?

People in my hometown/country have different types of pets like dogs, cats, birds, fish, rabbits, etc.

7. Compared with the past, have there been any changes concerning pets in your country/hometown?

I think the only change I can think of is that the number of homes that have pets have increased. Also, there are many people who have started adopting the stray dogs and cats, instead of buying them from a breeder.

8. Do you think pets are important?

Yes, definitely. Pets act as stress reliever and are also said to be therapeutic. They act as good companions and provide security. They also teach us about responsibility and unconditional love.

9. Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

Yes, cities are suitable to keep small pets like cats, smaller breeds of dogs, fish, etc.

### Farm Animals

10. What farm animals do you have in your country?

There are many farm animals in my country, like cows, goats, sheep, buffalos, horses, hens, etc.

11. Do you think farm animals are important?

Yes, I think farm animals are important. They are a source of income for many people, especially in the rural areas. They provide us many products like milk, eggs, wool, meat and they can be used for farming, like to plough and till the land.

12. How are these animals used? OR In what ways are animals used in agriculture in your country?

Farm animals are used for their products, like eggs, milk, meat etc. or in the fields to plough and to till the land for the crops.

13. Do you think raising farm animals is important?

Yes, it is important to raise farm animals, as it is a source of livelihood and income for many people living in the rural areas. Also, they provide us with many products.

## 205. Dictionary

1. Do you often use a dictionary? If yes, how often and what for? If no, why not? If not very often, say how often and why not very often?

Yes, I use a dictionary very often, in fact daily. I am a student and I read a lot of text related to my studies. I often come across words I don't know the meaning of and I use the dictionary to look up the meaning and synonyms.

2. Do you prefer to use an electronic dictionary or a dictionary made of paper?

I prefer to use the electronic dictionary now as it is very convenient and I can easily search for a meaning in a matter of a few seconds. I have a dictionary app downloaded on my phone.

3. If someone gave you a dictionary as a gift, how would you feel?

I will feel happy, as it is a very useful gift for me or for anyone. We keep coming across new words everyday and everyone should have a dictionary.

4. Do you think it would be interesting to write a dictionary? OR Do you think it would be interesting to be part of a team that is writing a dictionary?

Yes, I think so. It will be very interesting to understand the details of all the words, like which part of speech they form, what the origin of the word is, its synonyms and many more such details.

5. What kind of person do you think writes a dictionary?

A person who writes a dictionary has to have an in-depth knowledge of the language and also needs to know the origin and history of the language. It requires a great deal of work and thoroughness, so the person has to be very patient and thorough.

## 206. Mobile Apps

1. Which mobile apps do you use?

I use a lot of mobile apps for different purposes like Whatsapp for sending messages to my friends and family members. For social networking I use facebook and for sharing my pictures I use Instagram. Apart from this I use apps to read news or do banking services on my phone

2. Which ones do you want to use?

I would like to use apps to know more about jobs or studies related to my field. I believe there is a huge requirement for apps related to specific jobs or courses and these can help people in becoming good and what they do or study.

3. Which ones are popular in your country?

In my country whatsapp, snapchat and instagram are the most popular apps as people in my country like to spend their time by chatting with each other and sharing their pictures.

4. Do you want to make an app?

Yes, I would like to make an App. I would make an app for the IELTS exam which can help students in preparation of the exam and to score good band score.

## 207. Sleep

1. How many hours you sleep everyday

I sleep around 7-8 hours everyday. I think it is necessary to sleep for atleast 6 hours everyday.

2. Is it necessary to take a nap everyday

Yes it is very important to take a nap everyday because it gives a much needed break to our body and we feel refreshed after sleep.

3. Do old people sleep a lot? Why

Yes old people tend to sleep a lot because due to old age they get tired easily and they need more rest as compared to young people.

4. What time you usually go to the bed?

I normally go to the bed around 11 PM but if I have important work or have to prepare for exams I sleep early so that I can study or work by getting up early in the morning.

5. Do you always have a good sleep?

I am a happy person so I normally have a good sleep, but if I am disturbed about something or my health is not good I find it difficult to sleep.

## 208. Handwriting

1. Do you think handwriting is still important?  
Yes, I think so. Handwriting skills will always be important. Formal letters are needed in business. Writing skills are also needed in writing resumes. We all know that we belong to a global village. Today we have to compete with children all over the world. We have to apply for jobs in multinational companies. So we need good writing skills.
2. Do you think computers might one day replace handwriting?  
Even though technology has reduced the need of writing skills, still, I feel that it is very important in today's world and will remain in future as well.
3. Do you usually write by hand or write using a computer?  
Well it depends on the situation, if I am sending an email to my friends or texting them then it is usually by computer or mobile phone. When I am studying and making notes then I usually write by hand.
4. When do children begin to write in your country?  
Nowadays the children have started writing a lot earlier. They normally join the schools at the age of 4 and they begin to write at the age of five
5. Do you think handwriting will die in the future?  
No, definitely not. Handwriting will never die. Its need may decrease because of technology; still there will be many areas in which handwriting will be needed. I also feel that, that day is still very far when each and every person on earth will have access to technology.
6. Do you write letters?  
Yes, I do. I write e-mails to my friends and relatives.
7. Do you think children should be taught to write like in the old days?  
Yes, I think so. Writing is an art, which is going down because of modern technology. Computers automatically check the spelling and grammar because of which children are losing such skills.

**Most of the Essays in 2017-22 IELTS Exams have been from our book, "IELTS Academic Essays from the Past Exams" - (available on Amazon).**

**You can also check them at our facebook page [www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.facebook.com/makkarIELTS) or watch the Youtube videos of our essays on [www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS](https://www.youtube.com/makkarIELTS)**

## 209. Visitors

1. Do you often invite friends to visit your home?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](https://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](https://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



Yes, I like to invite friends to visit my home. Sometimes we have get-togethers at home and sometimes when we have to study or make a project, I invite my friends over.

2. Do you like visitors coming to your home?

Yes, I like visitors coming to my home. Its good to have relatives and friends come over and we can spend quality time with each other.

3. Do people often visit you at your home?

Yes, people visit me at home quite often. We have an extended family system that we follow and a lot of my relatives live in the same city. Also, sometimes my friends and neighbors also visit us at home.

4. How often do visitors come to your home?

Visitors come to my home very often, in fact twice or thrice a week.

5. When do visitors come to your home?

When someone has to visit, they usually call ahead and come. There are no specific times when people visit us at home.

6. Do you prefer to have friends visit you, or relatives?

I like having both my friends and relatives visit me. These days everyone is busy on their routines and so, when anyone visits me, it's a good way to spend quality time with them.

7. What do you usually do together with your visitors?

When we have visitors over, we usually sit and chat, discuss the day's happenings or any social or national issues. Sometimes we share jokes and have a good laugh and all this happens usually over of a cup of tea or coffee and some snacks. Sometimes we also have visitors over for lunch or dinner.

8. When someone visits you, how do you usually show hospitality (or, entertain them)?

Hospitality towards visitors is in our culture. In India, guests are treated like God. We show our hospitality by making them feel comfortable and offering them drinks and snacks or food, depending on the time of the day.

## 210. Family

1. How often do you meet with your family?

I stay with my family. I meet my family members every day.

1. How do you spend the time with your family?

I spend time with family in many ways. We eat together, cook together, watch TV together and do many things together.

1. Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Yes, definitely. My family is my life Even though I go to some foreign country temporarily, I finally want to be with my family.

1. Are you close to all of your family members?

Yes, we are a very close-knit family.

1. How has your family influenced you?

My family has influenced me in many ways. We depend on each other for many things. We guide each other from time to time and we do many things together.

## 211. Friends

1. Do you have many friends?

Yes, I have many friends, but only a few close friends.

2. How often do you talk to your friends?

I talk to my friends every day. My best friend is also my neighbour. We are together most of the time.

3. How do you communicate with your friends?

I communicate face-to-face and also through cell phone and apps like Whatsapp.

4. What do you think makes people have a long friendship?

Mutual understanding makes people have a long friendship. If people can tolerate each other's shortcomings and be simple and straight forward, then friendships can be for a long time.

5. Does it make things easier in a friendship if you have similar interests?

Yes, definitely. With similar interests friends can spend time together and not get bored. They will also have similar topics for discussion. In a lasting friendship it is very essential that your likes and dislikes are similar.

6. How do people make friends now?

Now a days, people make friends through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp.

7. Do you think we meet new people differently now than in the past?

Yes, definitely. Nowadays, we meet new people through internet by joining social networking sites like face book, twitter and whatsapp. Earlier, people had lots of free time and they made friends by meeting personally.

8. Is friendship (= are friends) important to you? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, friends are very important for me. I can share all my feelings with them, and they understand me very well because they are mostly my age.

9. Do you prefer to spend time with friends or spend time alone? (Why?)

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I love their company and I enjoy with them.

10. What kind of people do you like to have as friends?

I like my friends to be honest, trustworthy, helpful and intelligent. I also like friends with a good sense of humor.

11. Do you like to spend time with friends? (Why?)

Yes, I like to spend time with friends because I enjoy their company. I like to go out with them for movies, for shopping and for walks.

12. What do you and your friends do together?

We study together, go for walks together, watch movies together and sometimes eat out together.

13. What do your friends think of you? (Do your friends think that you are a good friend? Why?)

I think my friends like me. We spend a lot of time together and they never seem bored. I am honest and straightforward with them. So I think they like me.

14. Are friends more important than family? (Why?)

Friends and family both are important. But, I think Family is definitely more important than friends. Friends can turn out to be fair-weather friends but family is always with you in your good times and bad times. It has been rightly said that in prosperity your friends know you, but in adversity you know your friends.

15. How do Indian people make friends? (= where, in what situations, e.g. at school & at work.)

Indian people make friends in schools, colleges, while travelling, during family get-togethers, during outings and in many other ways. Now a days making online friends has also become very popular.

16. Do adults and children make friends in the same way?

Adults and children do not make friends the same way. Children are very innocent and make friends from the heart. They don't judge a person before making friends. Adults, on the other hand, are very calculative. They make friends after judging whether that person could be helpful to them or not

## 212. Books

1. How often do you read?

I like to read quite often. I read magazines and newspapers and my textbooks. Apart from that I have read a few novels by Amrita Pritam. I have read her Pinjar, which means skeleton.

2. Do you have many books at home?

No, I do not have any books at home. I only have my textbooks at home.

3. Do Indian people do enough reading?

Yes, Indian people do a lot of reading. They read magazines, newspapers, fiction and nonfiction such as biographies and autobiographies.

4. Do Indian people like to read?

(similar to above)

5. What kind of people like reading and what kind of people don't like reading very much?

People who are literate like to read. Many people don't like reading because they don't have interest in reading.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

6. What type of books children read nowadays?

Nowadays, generally speaking, the reading habit of the children is on the decline. Whatever books they read are based on fantasy, fiction and supernatural characters like Barbie, superman and shaktiman.

50 years ago – Children read a lot. They read moral and spiritual books. They read animal stories.

After 50 years – I do not think they will do any reading. All the time will be spent in front of computers.

7. Do you think children have lost their interest in stories?

No, I don't think that children have lost their interest in stories. However, the stories they read today are very different from the past.

8. Can story books be an ideal gift for children?

Yes, definitely! Story books can be an ideal gift for children. They can help the child imagine the characters in the mind which is the first step to creativity. Another important benefit is that we can impart the knowledge of culture, tradition, moral values and religion in the mind of the child. This forms the basis of the child's personality. Finally, story books enhance the curiosity of the child and enhance their mental growth.

9. What can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children?

A lot can be done to encourage the habit of reading among children. The first and foremost step would be to make books available. There should be good libraries in the schools as well as in neighbourhoods. Story telling competitions could be organised. If children have to take part in these competitions, then naturally, they would be encouraged to read books. Finally, books could be made more interesting by adding graphics.

10. How does reading help a child?

Reading helps to improve concentration. It also helps to improve general knowledge. It also improves the language skills and satisfies the curiosity of children on various things.

11. What sort of books can be suggested to children to read?

Children should be encouraged to read religious and historical books. They should also read biographies and autobiographies of famous people so that they get motivation from them. They should also be encouraged to read books on science and technology. However, these books should be made very interesting by adding pictures. Ma kkar IELTS

12. How much should a child read every day?

A child should read half to one hour daily. I think that would be enough considering that they have to go to school and do their homework as well.

13. What is the difference between the books sold in the past and the books sold nowadays?

In the past, books related to culture, tradition, religion and history were sold. Nowadays, books are mostly based on fiction and fantasy.

## 213. Photography

1. Do you like to take photographs? (Why?)

Yes, I like taking photographs. Photographs are the memories of good times and special events. We can capture special moments, interesting things or beautiful sceneries through pictures. They are reminders of good times.

2. Do you prefer to take photos yourself or to have other people take photos? (Why?)

I prefer taking photos myself, as everyone has a different way of looking at things. Another person may not like, what I find interesting.

3. How long have you liked taking photographs?

I have liked taking photographs since I was a child. We used to take our camera to all our vacations and I used to be very fascinated with it. Now I mostly use my cellphone to take pictures.

4. How (why) did you become interested in photography?

I became interested in photography because my father was very fond of taking pictures and he always had a good camera. We used to take a camera to all our vacations and take pictures.

5. How often do you take photographs?

I take photographs very often, in fact almost everyday.

6. In what situations do you take photographs?

I take photographs in many situations. Sometimes its during friends or family get-togethers, sometimes it is a beautiful scenery, like of the sky or the sunset or when I travel to another city, I take pictures and on many more such situations.

7. What kind of photos do you like to take? (Why?)

I like to take photos of different things. Sometimes it is a beautiful scene, which can be of the clouds, sky, sunrise, sunset and so on. Sometimes I take pictures of plants and animals. I also like to capture the different expressions on people's faces.

8. Do you prefer to take pictures of people or of scenery?

I do not prefer one to the other. I like taking pictures of various things, sometimes it's scenery and sometimes I like capturing a person's expressions.

9. Who do you take photos of?

I take photos of family, relatives, friends, my dogs, other animals, etc.

10. How do you keep your photos?

I save pictures mostly in online albums, like Google photos. Sometimes, I get them printed also.

11. Do you keep your photographs on your computer?

Yes, I keep my photographs on the computer. I always backup my phone photos onto the computer.

12. Are there any photos on the walls of your home?

Yes, there are photos on the walls of my home. We have pictures of all special family events, like birthdays and weddings and also of all of us growing up and at different stages of our lives.

13. Do you frame (or have you framed) any of your photos? (If yes, which? & why?)

Yes, I have a family photo framed. It is from my sister's wedding. All five members of my family are there in this picture together and everyone is looking cheerful and happy. It is one of my favorite photographs.

14. Do you prefer to send postcards to people or to send photos that you took yourself? (Why?)

I prefer to send photographs I took myself, as they are a way to share your experiences with your near and dear ones and letting them know that you are thinking of them.

## 214. Television and Radio

1. What kind of entertainment do you prefer, TV or radio? (Why?)

I pay for TV to radio because TV is both audio as well as visual. I listen to radio only while traveling.

2. How are radio programs and television programs different?

While listening to radio you can do other things such as cooking and driving. This is not possible while watching TV. Radio programs are cheaper as you do not have to subscribe to radio channels. Watching television is costlier in comparison. Radio programs have only the audio component whereas TV is audio as well as visual.

3. What programs do you like to watch/listen to?

I like to watch sitcoms like comedy night with Kapil. I also watch some daily soaps, some sports channels and news programs.

OR

I listen radio Mirchi and other such radio channels from where I can listen to the latest songs.

4. When do you watch TV/listen to the radio?

I watch TV mostly in the evenings. At that time we all family members sit together and watch some sitcoms or news channels.

I listen to radio only when I'm traveling with my parents in our car.

5. In India, has television/radio changed much in recent years?

Television has changed a lot in the recent years. Many new channels and programs have been added. High-definition TV has become very popular. You can also watch some TV shows of other countries almost at the same time.

In the radio also many new channels have been added. So there is an improvement in both TV and radio.

6. How do you think TV/radio broadcasts in India could be improved?

Some new shows on education could be added. Otherwise I'm quite happy with the TV programs and the radio broadcasts.

7. Do you prefer TV news or news on the radio? (Why?)

I prefer news on TV to news on radio. This is because TV has both the audio as well as a visual component.

8. Do you watch programs on the TV or your cell phone?

I like to watch programs on TV. I don't like watching them on my cell phone because I feel the screen is too small. Sometimes I watch short trailers or clips on my cell phone but for the full program, I prefer the TV. I also watch programs on my laptop.

9. Do you like watching the same kind of programs all the time?

No, there is so much content on the TV today because of streaming platforms like Netflix and Prime. I like to try new programs and genres that I haven't watched before.

10. Do you talk with your friends about the program you watched?

Yes, I talk to my friends about the programs I watched. One program that I especially like is Kapil Sharma Show and I share all his jokes with my friends. We also talk about the dance performances that we like from the dance reality shows.

## 215. Newspapers

1. Do you often read newspapers?

Yes, I often read newspapers. I read the newspaper every day. I come to know what is happening around me and in the world.

2. Which do you prefer reading, magazines or newspapers?

I prefer reading newspapers because I like to know what is happening around me.

3. What kinds of (types of) newspapers (or magazines) do you usually read?

My father has subscribed to the Tribune. So I read that daily. It is a National newspaper, but has a maximum circulation in Punjab.

4. How old were you when you first started to read newspapers?

I remember I was 10 years old when I started reading the newspaper. I started from the sports section.

5. Do you think it's important to read newspapers? (Why?/Why not?)

It is very important to read newspapers. We feel connected with the whole world.

6. Why do (you think) people read newspapers?

People read newspapers to know what is happening around them. They also read newspapers for the international news. They also read newspapers for the employment advertisements and matrimonial.



7. What different types of newspaper are there in India?

There are broadsheets and tabloids. There are newspapers in English, Hindi, Punjabi and other regional languages.

8. Do you care about the news?

Yes, I care about the news. I think news is very important. We should be aware of what is happening around us and in the whole world.

9. Is the news important (to you)?

(same as above)

10. What kinds of news do Indian people read in newspapers?

Indian people like to read all types of news. They read local news, National news, International news, Sports news and many other news.

11. Do you prefer to read about domestic (or local) news or international news? (Why?)

I like to read domestic news as well as international news.

12. What are some methods that newspapers use to attract readers?

Some newspapers use colourful graphics. Some use very bold headlines. Some newspapers add puzzles like Sudoku and crossword puzzles to attract readers.

13. What influence do you think newspapers have on society?

Newspapers have a lot of effect on society. They shape people's opinions. Through letters to the editor they are a link between the government and people. They also entertain us.

14. Do you think the Internet is a good way to get news?

Yes, the Internet is a really good way to get the news nowadays. People subscribe to the e-newspapers. There are many apps on the TV News channels, which help the people to be updated all the time.

## 216. Robots

1. Do you like robots?

Yes I like robots as they can do so much for you these days. There are simple robots to clean the houses and sophisticated ones to perform surgeries.

2. What kind of robot would you like to have

Recently I have heard about a robot that cleans your room I would like to possess one. It is like an automatic vacuum cleaner that picks up the dirt from all the floors and corners

3. Will robots change society significantly?

Yes, robots will change society. In fact they have already done so, most of the jobs that were done manually earlier are performed with the help of robotics and with more precision.

No I don't think robot will change the society it will only change the way we work

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)



## 217. Shoes

1. How often do you buy shoes?

For me comfort of shoes is more important than the looks, so whenever I find a pair of shoes that are very comfortable I don't miss the chance to buy .As a matter of fact I end up buying a pair of shoes every month.

2. Have you ever bought shoes online?

Yes, online shopping these days offers a wider range of products, than conventional shopping in the stores. So I prefer to buy shoes online these days. I just bought a pair yesterday.

3. Do you know anyone who likes to buy a lot of shoes?

Yes I have come across many people who like to buy a lot of shoes. My sister, my aunt ,my mother all of them have a good collection of Shoes in all colours .

4. What's your favourite type of shoes?

As I just mentioned my favourite type of pair of shoe is the one that offers comfort rather than good looks only. I like shoes that are simple in design and polishable.

## 218. Forget things

1. What kinds of things do you have to bring when you go out?

When you go out you should have your purse with some money, an ID card and your cell phone.

2. Did you ever forget to bring something?

Yes, once I had to go to Ludhiana by bus. I forgot my wallet at home. Fortunately, I knew someone in the bus, who helped me. Otherwise, I would have had to get down midway.

3. How do you remind yourself?

I have become very forgetful. I try to repeat things in my mind and sometimes I set reminders on my cell phone.

4. Do you carry different things in the morning and in the evening?

It depends on where I have to go. In the morning, it is generally to school or college. So, I carry my bag and books. In the evening, I may have to go shopping. So, I carry my purse and shopping bag.

## 219. Indoor games

1. Do you play any indoor games?

Yes, I play carom board and cards with my siblings and parents.

2. Do you prefer to play indoor games or outdoor games?

It depends on the weather outside. In hot summer afternoons, I play indoor games. But, when the weather is good, I play cricket and badminton outside with my friends.

3. What indoor games did you play when you were a child?

I played carom board, ludo and snakes and ladders as a child.

4. Is there any particular indoor game that you liked (when you were a child)?

I liked ludo and snakes and ladders.

5. What sorts of indoor games do children play now?

Nowadays, children are of the digital era. They play electronic games on the computer.

6. Do you play video games?

Yes, I play Mario and tetris sometimes on my phone.

7. What kinds of video games do you like to play?

I play Mario and tetris only. Sometimes I feel I have wasted a lot of time on these two games.

8. Is it good for young people to play video games?

Yes, video games are good, but only if played in a limit. These introduce children to computer technology, and teach strategy building skills.

## 220. City Life

1. Do you live in the city or the countryside? (countryside = village)

I live in the countryside. (-----Then go about talking about your village)

I live in the city. (-----Then go about talking about your city)

2. Is it good for young people to grow up in the city?

Yes, it is good for young people to grow up in the cities because cities provide many facilities. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in cities.

3. Is your city/village a good place for young people to grow up?

Yes, my village is a good place for young people to grow up. First, it is very near to the city. It is as good as being in the suburbs of the city. We can enjoy all the facilities of the city as well as the clean and pollution free atmosphere of the village.

OR

Yes, my city is a good place for young people to grow up. There are good education facilities, recreational (entertainment) facilities, and health facilities. There are also good job opportunities in my city.

4. Have you ever been to the seaside?

No, I have never been to the seaside. My cousin went to Goa last year. He told me that beaches are fun places. I would like to go there whenever I get a chance.

OR

Yes, I have been to the seaside once. I went to visit relatives in Mumbai. They took us to the Juhu Beach

5. Do you often eat out (go to restaurants)?

I eat out very often, in fact two or three times a month.

6. What food do you like?

I like traditional Punjabi food, such as dal roti. I also like Chinese Manchurian and cheese chilly. I love eating Italian pizza and pasta.

## 221. Foreign language

1. Why do you think it is important to learn a foreign language?

It is important to learn a foreign language because it helps you connect with more people. As it is, today we do not belong to a big planet Earth; we belong to a small global village and to survive in this global village, it is necessary to be multilingual. For example, English is spoken in 86 countries. If you know English you can communicate with people of 86 countries.

2. How is it helpful to you to speak a foreign language?

I know English which is a foreign language. It is very helpful for me. Knowledge of English makes me feel more confident as it increases my communication skills and also it helps me in surfing the net because most websites are written in English.

3. What is the most difficult part of learning a foreign language for you?

I find some pronunciations very confusing at times. For example bough is pronounced 'bo' whereas tough is 'tuff'.

Sometimes the spellings which have silent words also confuse me. For instance 'b' is silent in doubt and debt.

4. What is the best way to memorize new words?

The best way is to start using them in daily life so that they become part of your natural spoken English.

5. Is it better to learn a new word from translation or by definition?

I think both ways are equally good. Sometimes some words are learnt best by translation and some by definition.

6. Why don't some people know the language of the society they live in?

This is perhaps because they live in their own shell and don't intermingle with those people.

7. What do you think of children learning a foreign language?

I think children should learn a foreign language. It is very easy for children to learn a foreign language as they are very receptive and they are not hesitant about making mistakes. They also have a benefit of not knowing any other language too well, to make comparisons and assumptions about the difficulty of language learning. In this era of globalization, knowledge of a foreign language is very beneficial

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**

English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)

for a better career and a brighter future. It opens more avenues for the students for higher education and good jobs.

8. Why are some language classes boring?

Some language classes are boring because of the teaching methods used. If there no interactive and fun activities involved in teaching a language and only textbook teaching methods are followed, students become bored easily. Incorporating technology in classrooms, keeps the students interested in learning and they learn it easily. For example, there should be audio-visual means used.

9. Some students hate to learn foreign languages, what can teachers do to develop their interest?

Some students hate to learn a foreign language mainly due to lack of interest and uninteresting teaching methods used. Teachers play an important in developing students' interest. Interactive and fun activities should be included to keep the children involved and interested in learning. If students are taught only from text books and there is a pressure of examination, it leads to students becoming bored or disliking language classes. Teachers should also use contexts and examples to which the students can relate in their day-to-day life. If they understand how the language can help and benefit them, students would be motivated to learn that language.

10. Some people travel for learning a foreign language, what do you think?

I think that traveling is a very good way to learn a foreign language. It is true that the more we use a language, the better we get at it. So, if travel to a county/region where that language is used, we will interact more with the local people in that language and learn its nuances better. Also, language is related to the culture. If we travel, we learn more about the culture and can learn the language better.

11. What's the best way to learn a foreign language?

I think the best way to learn a foreign language in a classroom environment, from a teacher who has in-depth knowledge of that language. The teacher should preferably be a native speaker of that language or should have a high proficiency level in that language. It is very important to incorporate technology and audio-visual methods to teach that language. Also, travelling to that country/region where the language is spoken is also a good way to learn it. These days learning a language through videos and online classes has become very popular, as the students get a chance to interact with the teachers and also with native speakers of that language, through the internet. There are many apps also available, which can be downloaded on smartphones, which help learning a foreign language in a fun and interactive way. For example, the Duolingo app.

12. Why can some people learn languages fast white others learn slowly?

Some people learn language faster than some others because of the teaching methods used to teach them. Interacting more with the native speakers also helps with learning a language better and faster. Also, there may be a motivating factor, like a job that requires them to learn that language, which makes people learn a language faster than others, who don't have any motivation behind learning a language.

13. Does one's age affect their language learning?

Yes, I think age affects language learning. I thing the learning curve goes down with increasing age. Also, at an older age, people try and compare the new language they are learning with the language they already know. That may cause a hindrance in the learning of a language. People also become more hesitant about making mistakes and feel more embarrassed, at a later age, as compared to young learners.

### Advantages for children to learn languages – Why it is good to learn languages at younger age

1. When children learn multiple languages at a younger age, they develop a lifelong love of communicating with others.
2. It is much easier to learn foreign language when young. At a later age it becomes harder to become fluent
3. Learning a foreign language helps a child's mind develop. Such children do better in other subjects. It helps their intellect to develop more
4. Learning a foreign language helps children to expand their knowledge of the world. They want to know about other people and other countries. They would want to understand them instead of being afraid of them.

### Advantages for the adult learner of a foreign language

He has his own language to compare with the second language. So new terms or concepts are easily understood.

They have a strong motivation to learn a new language especially if it is connected to an employment opportunity.

Most adult learners have participated in study earlier, so they know what method of learning works best for them.

## 222. Birds

1. How do you feel about birds? (Why do you feel that way?)

I feel that birds are very special. They are beautiful creations of God. They add diversity to nature.

2. How do Indian people feel about birds?

India is a diverse country. Everyone has different feelings. Some love birds, and keep them as pets. Others just admire them flying in the sky. Some even eat birds.

3. Are there many birds near your home?

Yes, there are birds near my home. I can see pigeons, crows, sparrows and even the cuckoo bird occasionally.

4. Have you seen many different kinds of birds? (near your home)

Yes, I have seen many different birds. Apart from the birds I see routinely around my house, I have seen peacocks in my neighbouring village. I have also seen some rare birds, in the Chhattbir zoo. There were different varieties of parrots and the ostrich and emu over there.

1. Do any birds have any particular significance in India? For example, does India have a national bird?

Yes, peacock is our national bird. It is a beautiful bird. The male looks very beautiful with its plumes spread out.

1. Do you think birds should be protected? (Why? / Why not? How can they be protected?)

Yes, definitely. They are beautiful creations of nature. They add diversity to our environment. Apart from that, they are the best pollinators. Also, birds eat insects. That is why crops are protected. They

are part of our ecological chain. We all know that if any link of our ecological chain is not there, then the whole ecology can collapse.

Birds can be protected by having strict laws against catching and selling birds. The NGOs like SPCA, which means Society for prevention of cruelty to animals, and the PFA, which means people for animals can also help in this matter.

5. Do Indian people like raising (keeping) pet birds?

Yes, they do. Some people keep birds as pets. They keep colourful parrots and pigeons as pets.

6. Have you ever raised (kept) a pet bird?

No, I have never raised a pet bird. There is a lot of work involved.

## 223. Boats

1. Do you often travel by boat?

No, I don't often travel by boat. I don't live in the coastal area and where I live people do not travel by boat. Boating is done only in places with water such as the Sukhna Lake.

2. Have you ever been on a boat while you were on holidays (on vacation)?

No, I have never traveled to a coastal area for holiday. I never got a chance.

3. (Similar to above) Have you ever been on a boat tour while you were on holidays? (Same question as above. Can be answered differently)

No, I have never been on a boat tour, but yes, I did boating once then I went to Chandigarh to visit my relatives. They took me to the Sukhna Lake.

4. Would you like to go on a boat tour? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I would definitely like to go on a boat tour. I think it would be great fun. My relatives live in USA. They told me that there's a cruise to Alaska. One day I would love to do that cruise.

5. (Similar to above) Would you like to have a holiday on a boat?

6. Where in your country do people most often use boats? (or, travel by boat)

India has a long coastline. The coastline is more than 7000 km. People living near the coast use boats very often.

7. Do many people in your country own their own boat?

Maybe people living near the shores have their own boats, but people living off shore do not have their own boats.

8. Would you like to buy a boat?

No, I would not like to buy a boat. I think it would be a waste of money.

1. If you had your own boat, what would you do with it?

If I had my own boat, I would buy a house near the beach and do boating everyday.

## 224. Relatives

1. Do you often visit your relatives?

No, I don't often visit relatives. I visit them once or twice in six months.

2. What do you do when visit them?

Whenever we visit relatives, we have lots of fun. We visit some historical places, eat out, watch movies and do lots of other activities.

3. Do you prefer to spend time with your relatives, or your friends?

I prefer to spend time with my friends. I like the company very much. We have lots of fun together.

4. (Possibly the question above is this) Do you prefer visiting your relatives, or your friends?

5. (Similar to above) Who is the more important to you, your relatives / your family, or your friends?

Both are important for me, but my friends are more important than my relatives. Of course, my immediate family is more important than friends.

## 225. Daily routine

1. Do you like to plan what you will do each day? (Why?/Why not?)

Yes, I like to plan what I do each day. If I do not plan I tend to procrastinate and then all my work piles up and I start getting stressed.

2. Please describe your typical daily routine.

I get up at around six in the morning. Then I freshen up and go for a walk. I walk for around 5 km every day. If for some reason I do not go for a walk, then I feel something is missing from my life. After coming home I help my mother in household chores. Then I go to school/college. In the evening, I hang out with my friends for about an hour or so. Then I study for sometime. We are family members have dinner at around eight. We all watch TV together for about an hour. I go to bed at around 10.

3. What's your favourite time of the day? (Why? What do you do at that time?)

My favorite time of the day is evening time. We are family members have dinner together. We share our day's happenings with each other. We watch TV together. Sometimes we go for walk after dinner. So this is my favorite time of the day.

4. What do you usually do at this time of day?

( same as above)

5. Do you usually do the same things at the same time each day?

No, my timetable is not that fixed. Dinner time is more or less fixed. Sometimes I go to bed late, if I have to complete an assignment or prepare for some test.



6. How do you plan (organize) your study time?

I plan my study time very meticulously. I'm usually very diligent and try to study for 2-3 hours on school days, and 5 to 6 hours on weekends.

7. Do you ever (or, do you often) change these plans?

Yes many times, I have to change my plans. Sometimes there are guests at home and I have to help my mother. Then my timetable gets disturbed, but I usually make it up the next day by studying more.

## 226. .Punctuality

1. Do you wear a watch?

(Similar to above) Do you think everyone should wear a watch?

Yes, I wear a watch and I think that everyone should wear one too, or keep a check on the time. These days please check time on their cell phones, however, the point is to be on time and not waste time.

2. In your country is it important to be on time (= be punctual)? (e.g., for meetings, work, classes)

Yes, it is very important to be on time to meetings, classes or for work. Time is valued a lot in India, as unlike money, time once gone doesn't come back.

3. Do you like to be on time?

(Similar to above) Is being on time important to you?

Yes, being on time is extremely important to me. I ensure that I am never late for my classes and other appointments and meetings. I understand that time is much more important than any other material thing or money.

4. How do you feel when others are late?

When others are late occasionally, it maybe due to a genuine problem, however, if someone is late very often, then it's definitely a habit that I do not appreciate or like.

5. How do you remind yourself to be on time?

I usually remember the appointments and meetings, but sometimes I set reminders on my phone to be on time.

6. Why are some people always late?

Some people are always late because they do not plan well and are not good at time management. They may also not value time.

7. Do you think it's important to be punctual?

I think it's very important to be punctual. It saves our time and the other person's time also. Time is the most precious commodity.

8. What will you do if you are waiting for someone?

If I am waiting for someone, I'll probably pass time by playing games on my phone or reading the news or chatting with my friends.

9. Do you think people these days are as punctual as they were in the past?

I think people are as punctual these days, as they were in the past. However, sometimes due to the traffic situation of today, despite wanting to be punctual, people are sometimes not able to reach on time for their work, meetings, appointments etc



## 227. Birthdays

1. How do children celebrate birthdays in your country?

Children celebrate birthdays in different ways. Some children invite friends and cut the cake. Older children take their friends out for a party. Some people celebrate by donating for charity.

2. How did you celebrate your last birthday?

I took my friends out for dinner at Rangla Punjab, a famous restaurant in the suburbs of my hometown.

3. What kinds of birthday gifts do you like to receive?

I like to receive clothes, books, flowers as gifts. I take gifts as gestures of love. So I happily accept anything that anybody brings for me.

4. Is there a difference between the way you celebrated your birthday in the past and the present?

When I was younger, my mother used to make snacks at home and bake a cake. I used to invite my friends, but now I prefer to take them out for lunch or dinner.

## 228. Computer

1. Do you use computer very much?

Yes, I use computers a lot. I have a laptop I use for my studies, to stay connected to my friends and relatives living far away, to research on various topics, for entertainment I watch movies and play games.

2. When do you use a computer?

I use the computer everyday at home, usually in the evenings and after dinner. I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

3. What do you use computer for?

I use it to research for my assignments and to check my emails, check Facebook updates and post messages and sometimes I use it to watch movies or play games.

4. What was your impression when you used a computer the first time?

I remember the day when I used the computer the first time. I was in class 6 at that time. I vividly remember how fascinated I was with the computer.

5. How did you learn to use a computer?

I learned to use a computer through school lessons. Later I got my own personal desktop at home and I learned a little more by using it more at home. Now I have a laptop that I use regularly.

6. Have computers changed your life in anyway (if yes, How?)?

Yes, definitely. Computers have changed my life. I am well connected with all my friends and relatives, irrespective of which part of the world they are in. It has made the research work for my assignments very convenient. I think it's a very good source of entertainment and with the Internet it is a boon for the humankind. Many everyday tasks can be done in a matter of a few clicks and in a few seconds, be it banking, shopping, etc.

7. Are computers used much in your country?

Yes, the use of computers has increased greatly in my country. It is a common household electronic equipment and almost all the workplaces make use of a computer, like in a grocery store, bank, coffee shop, school, post office, etc.

8. Do you think computer are useful in everyday life (how)?

Yes, computers are very useful in everyday life. We can pay our bills, book tickets, shop for anything, set reminders, connect with relatives and friends, research, entertain ourselves, create new things and do umpteen other things by using a computer.

9. Computers are now used a lot in education. What do you think of this?

I think it is the need of the day to make use of computers in education. It not only makes the lessons more interesting, it also helps make the children more techno-savvy, as technology is used in almost all fields.

10. Do you play computer games?

Yes, sometimes I play word games, puzzles or card games on my computer.

11. Do you think computers are perfect now or do they still need to be improved?

I think the computers technology, in terms of both hardware and software keeps changing and there is always something new that needs to be added as time passes. So, in the future I can foresee a lot of changes and improvements that are made to the computers.

## 229. Being in a hurry

1. When was the last time you did something in a hurry?

The last time I did something in a hurry was two months ago. I remember my exams were going on. I slept really late because I was studying and in the morning I did not hear the alarm. So I got ready in a hurry, and forgot my wallet at home.

2. Do you like to finish things quickly?

If I don't like what I'm doing, then I like to finish things quickly. But, if I am enjoying what I'm doing then I take my time.

3. What kind of things you would never do in a hurry?

I would never drive in a hurry, or cross the road in a hurry.

4. Why do people make mistakes more easily when they are in a hurry?

It is easy to make mistakes in a hurry, because the mind is preoccupied and so it is easy to forget certain things. That desire it has been rightly said that haste makes waste.

## 230. Museums

1. Are there many (or any) museums in your hometown?

No, there are no museums in my hometown. That is one museum of our great martyr Bhagat Singh, which is 30 km away. There is another Sikh museum in Amritsar in Golden Temple.

2. Do you think museums are useful for visitors to your hometown/country?

Yes, museums are very useful for the visitors. Museums provide knowledge and information. They also provide entertainment. Museums preserve a collection. Museums inspire people to do things.

3. Do you often visit a museum?

No, I don't often visit museums. I visited a science museum about a year ago. This museum is also near my hometown.

4. Did you go to any museums when you were a child?

Yes, I saw the Sikh museum in the Golden Temple when I was a child. I also saw the Bhagat Singh Museum during my school days. Our school organized an educational tour to this museum.

5. When was the last time you visited a museum?

The last time I visited the Museum was about a year ago.

6. Do you think museums are important?

Yes, museums are very important. (as answer 2)

7. Do you think it's suitable for museums to sell things to visitors?

No, I do not think museums should sell things to visitors. If museums start selling things then the whole purpose of museums would be lost.

## 231. Dance

1. When was the last time you went to a place where people go to dance in your country?

I have never been to any such place where people specially go to dance. In my country people specially go to dance in discos, pubs and clubs. But there are no such places in my home town. I love to dance on family functions.

2. When was the last occasion when you danced a lot?

The last occasion I danced a lot was last Sunday. It was my friend's birthday. He invited us to his home. We danced a lot on that day.

3. Do you like dancing?

Yes, I love dancing. I dance on all family functions like marriage parties and birthday parties.

4. Have you ever learnt dancing? Why? / Why not?

No, I have never learnt dancing. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

OR

Yes, I've learnt dancing. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

5. Did you learn to dance? Why? / Why not?

No, I did not learn to dance. Unfortunately, there are no places in my hometown where dance is taught. All the steps I know, I've learnt from TV programmes and movies.

OR

Yes, I learnt dancing in my childhood. There is a very nice centre in my village which teaches Punjabi folk dances like Giddha and Bhangra.

6. Why do you think people love to dance?

People love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

7. Do you think children love to dance?

Yes, children love to dance because they can express their joy. Dance is a form of expression. Dance is a good way to relieve tensions and worries. It also keeps the body fit.

8. Do you see dance on TV?

Yes, I see a lot of dance reality shows like Dance India Dance, NachhBaliye and Dancing Superstars.

## 232. Hats

1. Do you like to wear hats?

No, I don't like to wear hats. I find them very uncomfortable.

OR

Yes, I wear hats when I go out in the sun, or when watching a match in the stadium.

2. What kinds of hats do you have?

I have a baseball cap, woolen caps for winters, a beret and some fashion hats.

3. Where do you like to buy hats?

I usually buy hats at a store where such accessories are available and some such stores are there in a nearby mall. I have also bought a couple of them online.

4. Is wearing hats popular in your country? M a k k a r I E L T S

Yes wearing hats is popular in India. In different states of India there are different types of hats that are a part of the traditional attire. These days hats are very popular among the young generation. They wear them as a fashion accessory.

## 233. Bus or Taxi

1. How often do you take the bus?

I take the bus everyday. I go to school/college by bus.

2. When was the first time you took a taxi?

The last time I took a taxi was about two months ago. I went to Delhi to visit my relatives. I hired a cab from the railway station to their home.

3. What are the advantages of taking a taxi compared with buses.

The advantages of taxi are that you don't have to wait for the bus. You can start at anytime. A taxi takes you from one destination to the other whereas the bus will drop you at the bus stop.

4. Is it convenient to take the bus/taxi in your city?

The bus service in my city is very good and frequent. The taxi service is also very good, but I normally take the bus as it is much cheaper.

## 234. Mobile phones

1. How often do you use your mobile phone?

I use my mobile phone very often, in fact every day.

2. Can you describe your mobile phone?

I have an iPhone 5s. It is in golden color. It is rectangular in shape. It has two cameras. It has a 8GB Space. It has many features. It is like a mini computer in my hands.

3. What was your first mobile phone?

My first mobile phone was a Nokia phone. I don't remember the model but it was a very basic phone.

4. Would you buy a new one in the future?

I don't have any plans to buy a new phone in the future. I'm quite happy with my iPhone.

5. How has your mobile phone changed your life?

My basic mobile phone was it enough to change my life. It kept me connected with my family all the time, but my iPhone is a smart phone and is much more than a phone for mere connectivity. I can check my emails on my phone. I can surf the net on my phone. I can play games on my phone. I can do calculations on my phone. I can do so many other things on my phone.

## 235. HISTORY

1. Do you like (to learn about) history?

Yes, I like to learn about history. It is through history we come to know about the important events that gave way or shaped the way to progress or changes in any country. Also, history teaches us important lessons and we can learn from the achievements or mistakes of our ancestors. Everything in this world has its history. It's through that we value what we have today. For example, we value our independence today because of the knowledge of the independence struggle.

2. What historical event do you find most interesting?

The historical event I find the most interesting is the day India became an independent nation, on 15<sup>th</sup> August 1947.

3. Do you think history is important?

Yes, I think history is very important. We can learn a lot from history. We come to know about the way of life, culture and traditions of the past times. We can come to know about the important historical events that paved way for progress and development, like the Industrial revolution. We can get motivation by learning about the achievements of some people and we can also learn from the mistakes of our ancestors.

4. Do you like to watch programmes on TV about history?

Yes I like to watch programmes on TV about history. In fact, the History channel is one of my favourite TV channels. It has some great shows about history of different parts of the world.

5. Do you think you can really learn history from films and TV programmes?

Yes, definitely. TV programs and films make learning about history interesting and easy. Reading about history may become very boring after a while. Children also learn history better if an audiovisual medium is used.

6. Do you think the Internet is a good place to learn about history?

Yes, Internet is a good way to learn about history. It is a vast source of knowledge. We can search about any topic related to history and get all the information we need. There are also videos, documentaries, podcasts, e-books etc. also available on the Internet.

7. Can you name a person from history whom you would like to learn more about?

I would like to learn more about martyr Bhagat Singh, who was a freedom fighter in the struggle for Independent India.

8. Why would you like to learn more about him/her?

I would like to learn more about him because he is a motivation for the youth of today. I do not know much about him, but I know that his role in India's freedom struggle was integral and the British rulers hanged him at a very young age of 23 for the assassination of a British police officer.

## 236. Magazine

1. Do you read magazines?

Yes, I read magazines. Reader's Digest is the one I usually read.

2. Who prefers to read magazines – younger or older people?

I think it is a matter of personal choice and is not related to age.

3. Have you ever read online magazines?

Yes, I have read online magazines. But I prefer traditional printed magazines to online ones.

4. Did you read magazines when you were young?

No, I didn't read magazines, but I read comic books and other children's books when I was young. I started reading magazines in my late teenage years.

5. What kind of magazines are popular in your country?

There are many types of magazines popular in my country, like fashion magazines, sports magazines, housekeeping magazines, automobiles magazines, art & craft magazines and many more.

## 237. Neighbor –

1. Do you know your neighbors?

Yes, I know my neighbors well. I meet them daily and we are like a family.

1. Do you like your neighbors?

Yes, I like my neighbors. They are very friendly and helpful. In fact, we are like a family.

1. Why are neighbors important?

Neighbours are very important because they are next to our family. In fact, in today's era of nuclear families, neighbours are the only family we have in times of emergencies. Neighbours are the people with whom we share our walls. They are the first ones to help us in times of need.

1. When do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors in the evenings. We usually meet them in the park or outside my home. Sometimes we have some celebrations in our neighborhood or some community programs, where I get to meet my neighbors.

1. How often do you meet your neighbors?

I meet my neighbors very often, in fact almost daily.

## 238. Pop star

1. Who's your favorite pop star?

My favorite pop star is the famous Punjabi singer, Diljeet Dosanjh. He is an excellent singer, performer and an actor.

2. Do you want to be a pop star?

No, I don't have the qualities or talent to be a pop star.

3. Do you like to go to concerts?

Yes, I like to go to concerts. I think live performances are very enjoyable and much different from listening to recorded music. We get to meet like-minded people, with similar interests.

4. Do you prefer live music or recorded music?

I don't prefer one to the other. I enjoy both equally. Live music has its own charm and energy, whereas recorded music can be enjoyed anytime, anywhere.

## 239. Teenagers –



1. Do you like to spend time with teenagers?

I have a few cousins who are in their teenage years and I like to spend time with them. I get to know about what is the latest trend and what kinds of apps are popular among them.

2. Do you know anything about the kind of fashion that teenagers like?

Yes, I know about the kind of fashion that teenagers like, through the TV shows and movies. I also see a lot of teenagers when I go out and get a sense of the kind of fashion they follow.

3. What are the best things of being a teenager?

I think that the best part of being a teenager is the sense of responsibility that is developed in those years. It is also a stage of life, which brings a little more freedom, than the younger years.

4. How do teenagers entertain themselves?

Teenagers usually entertain themselves by watching movies, listening to music, hanging out with friends, chatting online with friends, playing outdoor sports, and other such activities.

## 240. Social Network

1. What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?

I mostly use the Facebook website for social networking. These days all the social networking sites have an app that we can install and use on our phones, so I don't usually visit the websites. I use my cellphone apps.

2. Are you a social person?

I am not a very social person. However, I have a good social circle of friends. I like to meet them at least once in two-three months.

OR

I am a social person. I like to meet new people and make new friends. I have a big social circle of friends.

3. What kinds of people do you like to be friends with on those websites?

On those websites, I only have friends whom I already know or whom I know through someone. I do not make new friends on such websites.

4. Is it easy to find real friends on a social networking website?

No, it is not at all easy to find real friends on social networking websites. People make fake ids, with fake information and dupe people.

5. What kind of chatting app or software do Indian people like to use?

Indian people like to use chatting apps like, Whatsapp, Snapchat, Hike, V-chat, Viber, etc.

## 241. POLITENESS

1. Who teaches you to be polite?

Our parents, teachers, relatives, friends and other acquaintances, teach us politeness. We also learn about the importance of politeness from stories we read and movies we watch.



2. How do Indian people show politeness?

Indian people show politeness in their actions, like talking softly, spending time with the elderly, helping people, greeting others with a smile and many other such small gestures reflect politeness.

3. Has the way people show politeness changed in India?

Yes, I think with the advancement in technology, the way we show politeness has changed. With the advent of the internet and social networking, it is very important to show respect to others in the way we write messages or emails, so as to not offend others. For example, when chatting with someone, it is not acceptable to type in capital letters. It is considered rude and impolite.

4. Are you angry with people who are late?

Yes, definitely I am angry with people who are late. I am very punctual myself and I feel irritated when somebody keeps me waiting.

5. Do you think that people have less free time today than in the past? Why?

Yes, I do feel that people have less free time today than in the past. Today, people have become workaholics. They run after money and in doing so they work longer hours. Moreover, today we belong to a materialistic society and to buy the luxuries we have to work more. In earlier times, life was slower and the needs of people were limited. So people had a lot of free time.

6. Do you think that the quality of living is increasing? How?

I feel that the quality of life has increased in many ways and in many ways it has gone down. People today enjoy greater comforts and have more money to enjoy life but on the other hand we face many problems today such as pollution and global warming which make the quality of life bad.

7. Today people use machinery to automate everything, is it good or bad?

It is both – good as well as bad. In many ways it is good. We have more time because of machines. We get good quality things because machines make uniform things. We do mass production because of automation and this boosts our economy as we can export things to other countries when we produce them in bulk.

On the other hand, many people have lost jobs because of automation. So, unemployment occurs and this leads to many other problems in society. Machines can also not give a personal touch to things.

8. How does modern technology help to save time?

Modern technology has touched all aspects of life. In transport industry we have much faster means of travel. In communication, technology has given us tools to connect to others at the click of a mouse. In the homes, we have washing machines and microwave ovens, which save our time.

9. Do you agree that people should let machinery do everything?

I do not agree that machines should do everything. In that way we shall become slaves of our own creation. We should know when, where and how much we have to use machines. We should know where to draw the line. When we need mass production, we should take the help of machines. In doing repetitive and boring work we can let the machines take over. But where creativity is needed, we should do with our own hands.

## 242. TIME MANAGEMENT

1. Are you ever late for anything?

No, I am a very punctual person. I value time and am never late for anything, unless it is due to some unavoidable and unforeseen circumstances.

2. What excuses do you use when you are late?

I am usually not late for any meetings or appointments. However, if at all I am getting late due to an unavoidable circumstance, then I inform the person I am meeting, beforehand. I don't make excuses.

3. What excuses do people have when they are late?

People give excuses like car or bike breakdown or that they were stuck in traffic, when they are late

4. Are you good at organizing time?

Yes, I am good at organizing time. I set up reminders for important events and meetings. I am never late for an appointment.

5. How do you usually organize time?

I sometimes set up reminders for important events or meetings, sometimes I make lists of tasks to complete, sometimes I set deadlines for myself, especially when working on an important assignment/project.

6. Do you think planning is important for time management?

Yes, planning is essential for good time management. If we don't plan ahead, we will tend to waste time doing tasks/things which are unimportant or unnecessary.

7. Why do you think some people pay to learn time management?

Time management has become very important in today's fast-paced world. Some people pay to take courses on time management so that they can succeed and excel at their work. Some people are not very good at organizing and managing time, so they need to take up courses on managing time well.

8. Do you think children should learn to manage time?

Yes, definitely. We live in a fast paced world and children too need to manage their time well, so that they can deal with the competition and do well at their studies and later, at their jobs.

9. Why do some people find it hard to follow their plans?

Some people find it hard to follow their plans because of other pressing commitments, like family commitments. Some people maybe too lazy to follow their plans.

10. How would you teach your children time management?

Time management can be taught to children by helping them make a timetable and ensuring that they follow it. Also, children can learn easily from stories or movies, which teach them a lesson about the importance of time and managing it well. The parents are role models for children and they should set a good example for their children.

11. 11. Do old people and young people manage time in a similar way?

No, old and young people do not manage their time the same way. Old people have more life experience and they understand the importance of time management better than the young generation. The young people may be too impulsive or impatient and may not understand the importance of planning ahead. Another difference is the way the younger generation manages time. They make more use of technology and the old people may use the traditional methods, like a timetable or writing down a list of tasks.

## 243. FRUITS AND VEGETABLES

1. Do you like fruits and vegetables? OR Do you like to eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

Yes, I like fruits and vegetables. In fact they are a part of my daily diet.

2. How often do you eat fruits and vegetables? OR Do you often eat fruit(s) and vegetables?

I eat fruits and vegetables daily. In fact seasonal fruits and vegetables are part of my daily diet.

3. Why do you think fruits and vegetables are important for us?

I think they are important because they have essential vitamins and minerals, which we must eat to be healthy.

4. What kind of fruit do you prefer?

I prefer all kinds of fruit. But I prefer seasonal fruits because they are readily available and cheap.

5. What fruit(s) (and /or vegetables) do you especially like to eat?

I like to eat all fruits and vegetables, but I especially like the okra and broccoli among the veggies and my favourite fruits are watermelon and mango.

6. Do you like the same fruits and vegetables today as you did when you were a child?

As a child, my favourite fruit used to be grapes, but now I like mango and watermelon more. Also, I wasn't very fond of vegetables as a child. Now I love all kinds of vegetables and fruits.

7. What fruit and vegetables did you like to eat when you were a child?

I liked all fruits as a child and my favourite fruit used to be grapes. I wasn't very fond of vegetables when I was a child.

8. Is it easy (or, convenient) to buy fruit and vegetables where you live?

Yes, it is very convenient to buy fruits and vegetables where I live. I live in a city and there are many fruit and vegetable sellers, who have stalls/stands set up in many parts of the city. In grocery stores also we have a fruits and vegetables section.

9. Do you think people should eat more fruits and vegetables?

Yes, I think people should eat more fruits and vegetables, as they contain essential vitamins and nutrients needed for a healthy body and mind. Also, it has become all the more important now to eat healthy food as most of the people lead a sedentary life.

10. Do you think it's (really) necessary to eat fruits and vegetables? OR How important is it to eat fruit and vegetables? OR What are the benefits of eating fresh fruit (or, fresh fruits and vegetables)?

Yes, certainly. It is essential to eat fresh fruits and vegetables, as they contain nutrients like vitamins and minerals, which our body needs to function properly and to remain healthy. Also, having a healthy diet makes us feel more energetic.

11. How much fruit and vegetables do you think a person needs to stay healthy?

I think fruits and vegetables are needed as a part of our everyday diet. Many dieticians suggest that we should eat fruits and vegetables of at least five different colors everyday.

## 244. High school

1. Are you still in contact with your friends from high school?

Yes, I am in contact with my friends from high school. Many of them are now in different cities and countries. But we stay in touch through social networking apps and we also have reunions sometimes.

2. What is your high school like?

Give a brief description of your school – describe building(s), garden, playground and other facilities)

3. What happened on the first day of high school?

I don't remember exactly what happened. However, I do remember that all my classmates and I were feeling like we have entered an important stage in our lives and that we are grown ups now.

4. Did your parents choose your secondary school (= high school) for you?

Yes, my parents chose my secondary school. My high school and primary school were the same.

5. What subjects did you study in secondary school (= high school)?

I studied many subjects in secondary school like, social sciences, mathematics, the Hindi and English languages, science subjects like biology, chemistry, physics and geography, art and crafts, etc.

6. What was your favourite subject (= class) in secondary school? (= high school)

My favourite subject in secondary school was science. I liked science subjects because I learned about the basic principles of the way things work all around us.

7. And which class (= subject) did you like the least? (Why?)

There wasn't any subject I liked the least. I liked all the subjects in secondary school.

8. Which secondary school subject do you think is most useful for people in adult life?

I think all the subjects that we study in secondary school are useful for people in adult life. A strong foundation is built in primary and high school years that helps us throughout our life.

9. What part of your secondary school education did you enjoy most? OR Did (do) you like your secondary school life?

I enjoyed my secondary school education a lot. There is no one part that I liked more than the other. I liked the fact that our school had an equal focus on extra curricular and physical activities, and not just on the academics.

10. How do you feel about your high school (secondary school)?

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

I think that high school years were the wonder years and I miss those times.

11. Why did you choose to attend (= to go to) that particular school?

My parents chose my school for me. I think I was too young to decide on my own and my parents chose the best school for my siblings and me.

12. Which class did (do) you enjoy the most? (Why?)

I enjoyed all the school years a lot. However, there was a lot of excitement and a feeling of pride when I got promoted from the primary wing of the school to the high school wing

## 245. Emails

1. Do you often write (or, send) emails?

No, I don't often write/send emails. I sometimes write official emails, like for sending in a job application through email and sometimes I write to my friends.

2. What do you write about?

I sometimes I write official emails, like sending a job application. When I write to my friends or relatives, it is informal and I ask about their health and wellbeing and tell them about what's going on in my life.

3. Do you think emails are useful?

Yes, I think that emails are very useful. Emails are convenient, timesaving, cost-effective and easy to send and receive. These days, emails are a good way to communicate for both formal and informal purposes.

4. What kinds of emails do you send and receive?

I mostly receive promotional or spam emails advertising various shopping websites or products. I sometimes receive emails from my friends who are living in another country and at times I receive official communication, e.g. emails from the bank or the Income Tax department.

5. Do you think it is a good thing that some companies send out letters/spam emails for the purpose of advertising?

I think sending spam emails for the purpose of advertising is a good marketing strategy and promotes a product or a service. However, it sometimes becomes a nuisance when it is sent repeatedly.

6. How often do you write letters?

I don't write handwritten letters any more. If I need to, I send an email. All official and personal letters can be sent through emails now.

7. What do you write about?

It depends whom I am writing to. When I'm writing to my friends and relatives, it's usually about what's happening in my life and to ask about their wellbeing. When writing an official letter, it is for a specific purpose and it is formal.

8. On what occasions do you write letters?

I write letters very rarely and there are no specific occasions when I write them.

9. Do you like writing letters to your relatives and friends? (why/why not?)

Yes, I like writing to my relatives and friends, but I write emails or messages to them. I don't write handwritten letters now.

10. Do you and your friend keep in touch by (handwritten) letter?

No, I don't stay in touch with my friends through handwritten letters. I text them or chat with them or send them an email.

11. How do you keep in touch with your friends and relatives (by email, letter, by phone or by any other way)?

I stay in touch with my friends mostly through the online social media apps and websites, like Facebook, Whatsapp, Instagram, etc.

## 246. RAINY DAYS

1. Does it rain much in India? (Where? When?)

India is a diverse country with different climatic conditions in different regions. So there are some parts of India that receive a lot of rain, like Cherrapunji in Meghalaya, Amboli in Maharashtra, etc. Some places receive a lot of rainfall only during the monsoon season, like Mumbai, Chennai, Goa, etc.

2. Does it rain much in your hometown? (Include how often)

It doesn't rain much in my hometown. It is only during the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August that we receive some rainfall.

3. In what season does it rain the most? OR When (in what month/season) does it rain most in your hometown?

It rains the most in my hometown in the monsoon season, that is in the months from June to August.

4. What about the other parts of India? OR In which season does it rain most in other parts of India?

India has a varied terrain. In many parts of India, it mostly rains in the monsoon season. However, it also depends on the geographical location as it affects the rainfall in many regions.

5. Would you prefer to have, more rain or less rain (in your hometown)?

I would prefer to have more rain in my hometown. In the last few years, there has been a drastic change in the seasons and the summers get very hot. If there is more rainfall in the summers, there will be respite from the heat.

6. Do you like rainy days? OR How do you feel on rainy days? OR Do you feel sad on rainy days?

I like rainy days in the summer season because the temperatures drop and we get respite from the summer heat. In winters I am not too happy when it rains, as it becomes very cold after it rains.

7. How does rain affect different people's moods? OR How does rain affect people's lives?

I think rains affect people's moods when it restricts their activities or leads to a loss in the work or business. Some people feel happy when it rains as the weather becomes pleasant and people can enjoy hot beverages and fried snacks.

8. Do you prefer rainy days or sunny days?

I prefer rainy days in the summers and sunny days in the winter season. Rains give us respite from the heat in the summers and we can enjoy sitting out in the sun on a cold winter day.

9. What do you do on rainy days (or, on a rainy day)?

I enjoy hot beverages, like coffee and fried snacks like fritters and samosas on rainy days. It gives us an opportunity to stay at home with family and spend quality time with them.

10. What do you usually do when it rains (or, when it starts to rain) and you are outside?

If it rains when I am outside, I usually look for a café or a place where I can sit and enjoy coffee and some snacks.

11. Do you think rain is good? (Why?)

Yes, I think rains are good. Rains are important to maintain the ecosystem's balance. Rains help with maintaining the groundwater levels. They make the dust settle down and help clean the environment. For agriculture-based economies, rains during the rainy season are very important for a good crop.

12. How does rain affect (life in) your country?

Agriculture is a major part of India's economy and that is largely dependent on timely rains. So a lot of farmers depend on a good monsoon season for a good crop. Unseasonal rains can have an adverse affect on agriculture, as it can destroy crops. In places where there is water shortage, people depend on rains and save rain water in reservoirs.

13. Is there any part of India where it doesn't rain much? (Where?) OR Is there an even distribution of rain throughout India?

India is a diverse country with different climates in different parts. There are many parts in the east of India that experience a lot of rain throughout the year. In most parts of India, monsoon season is the time when most of the rainfall happens. In some western parts, like in the deserts of Rajasthan, there is very little rain. Sometimes some states experience droughts because of no rainfall for a very long period of time.

14. What effects can a shortage of rain (a drought) have on people's lives?

Droughts/Shortage of rain can have adverse effects on the livelihoods of many people, especially those who are dependent on agriculture. Sometimes people are forced to leave their hometowns due to water shortage and start afresh somewhere else and face hardships. Many people die each year in India and all over the world because of droughts.

15. Can you remember any time when it rained particularly heavily in your hometown? (When?)

Yes, I remember that during my childhood it used to rain continuously for days and the roads and parks got filled with water. We used to enjoy a lot playing in the rain and in the pools of water. This used to happen during the monsoon season. Now the amount of rainfall has reduced drastically due to climate change.



16. Does rain ever affect transportation in your hometown? (How?)

Yes, sometimes the rain affects the transportation. It is mostly on some roads where the drainage system is not good or when it is blocked. At such times the water logging happens on the roads and the movement of traffic is affected.

17. Do you think the seasons have changed in recent years, compared to the past? (Why? How?)

Yes, I think seasons have changed in the recent years because of global warming and the consequent climate change. The summers last longer and the winters are shorter. Also, the amount of rainfall during the monsoon season has reduced. Sometimes we hardly get any rains during the monsoon season.

## LIST OF BOOKS SHOPS – India, Sri Lanka, Bangladesh

(Our books are available at these shops)

Ludhiana	Bhatia Book Centre Books Market Ludhiana 98152-77131 Sahil Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 84276-47001
----------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

[www.youtube.com/makkarielts](http://www.youtube.com/makkarielts) [www.instagram.com/makkarielts](http://www.instagram.com/makkarielts) [www.makkarielts.com/books](http://www.makkarielts.com/books)

**Kiran Makkar**  
English for Exams

[www.ZandiEnglish.ir](http://www.ZandiEnglish.ir)



	Lyall Book Depot Books Market Ludhiana 2745756
Amritsar	Sarpal Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar Parkash Book Depot Hall Bazar Amritsar C.D Mehra & Sons Hall Bazar Amritsar Khalsa Book Shop Opp Khalsa College Amritsar Parvinder Book Depot Kairon Market Hall Bazar Amritsar
Jalandhar	V.K Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 99153-70350 Modern Book Depot S.D College Jalandhar 98153-03956 Harbhajan Book Store Bargo Camp Jalandhar 98884-38020 Dhawan Book Depot Maihira Gate Jalandhar 0181-2400406 English Book House Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Subash Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar City Book Depot Mai Hira Gate Jalandhar Deepak Book Depot NEAR ADDA TANDA CHOWK Jalandhar City
Patiala	Pepsu Book Depot Chowk Arna Barna Patiala 98140-41623 Markan Book Depot Books Market Patiala 98159-54945 Goyal Book Depot Books Market Patiala 94636-19978
Bhathinda	Bhagwati Books Centre Court Road Bathinda 94631-20564 Aggarwal Book Centre Court Road Bathinda 94178-16439 Singla Book Store Cinema Road Bathinda 93172-89469 Goyal Book Depot Bathinda
Hoshairpur	Chand Lal Soni & Sons Vakilan Bazar Hoshairpur 01882-225325 Ramesh Book Depot Govt College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-231866 Kapoor Book Shop Near Gov.College Chowk Hoshairpur 01882-256370 Handa Book Depot Vakilan Bazar Hoshirpur 94173-90666
Moga	Gupta Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-34111 Mohindra Book Depot Court Road Moga 98144-00875 Arora Brothers, Book Seller Court Road Moga 01636-501309 Malhotra Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 94639-20521 Mittal Book Depot Main Bazar Moga 9814621228
Pathankot	Dev Di Hatti Shahpur Chowk Pathankot Sharma Book Depot Books Market Pathankot Laxmi Kitab Ghar Books Market Pathankot
Batala	Kumar Book Corner Cinema Road Batala 98142-19314 Kapoor Book Centre Cinema Road Batala Shanti Book Depot Cinema Road Batala 01871-240759
Abohar	Aggarwal Book Depot Books Market Abohar Charandas Amrit Lal Bazar No.9 Abohar 01634-221136 Pee.Kay.Books & Sty. Mart Dav College Road Abohar 92169-24374
Malerkotla	Mahindra Traders Books Market Malerkotla 94170-53831 Mahindra Stationery Mart Talab Bazar Malerkotla 94173-28260
Khanna	Kapoor Book Shop Books Market Khanna 94178-55520 R.K Book Shop Books Market Khanna 90411-84130 Universal Book Shop Books Market Khanna 01628-220035
Phagwara	Munni Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-264593 Chaman Di Hatti Bansan Bazar Phagwara 01824-267263 Gupta Book Depot Satnam Pura Phagwara 98154-08353 Jagdambay Book Depot Old Post Office Road 90410-07052
Muktsar	Arora Book Center Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98146-12678 Sai Book Palaza Near Kotkapura Chowk Muktsar 98554-99766 Mohindra Book Depot Kotkapura Road Muktsar 98035-33410 Jati Ram Lachmandas Gandhi Chowk Muktsar 98151-62590

Barnala	Navchetan Book Depot Near S.D College Barnala 98728-4726 New Punjab Book Depot Zind Kunji Morcha Sadar Bazar Barnala 98722-08019
Ferozpur	Gian Chand & Sons Book Seller Main Bazar Ferozpur 01632-226995 Anshu Book Store Main Bazar Ferozpur 98158-68950 Sita Ram Book Depot Neem Wala Chowk Bazar No.7 Ferozpur 98157-85543 Vishal Book Depot Delhi Gate Chowk Main Bazar Ferozpur 98725-48839 Bajinath & Sons Inside Delhi Gate 92179-17053
Kapurthala	Kumar Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Rajesh Book Depot Mall Road Kapurthala 98720-34513 Kiran Book Depot Near Hindu Kanya College Kapurthala 98143-82999
Rajpura	Bhatia Book Centre K S M Road Rajpura 94633-76730 Ravi Book Depot Kasturba Road Rajpura 98780-21662
Kotkapura	R.K Goyle & Sons Book Depot Old Bus Stand Kotkapura 98556-32876 New Goyal Book Depot Kotkapura 94171-05200
Sangrur	Mittal Book Store Near Bus Stand ,Dhuri Gate Sangrur 01672-230391 Jain Trading Co. Dhuri Gate Phirni Road Sangrur 98766-60220
Faridkot	Punjab Book Store College Road Faridkot 98761-34419 Malhotra Book Depot Near Old Post Office Faridkot 98143-73056 S.R Hans Book Depot Front Of Jublie Cinema College Road Faridkot 98726-14504
Mansa	Parkash Book Depot Cinema Road Mansa 98157-10212 Jain Book Depot Main Bazar Mansa 98726-24860
Gobindgarh	Ved Book Depot Goal Market Mandi Gobindgarh 92166-58764
Mohali	Narula Book Shop Booth No.10 Phase -1 Mohali 98888-88337 Classic Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali (near Punjab & Sind Bank) Bansal Book Shop, Phase 3B2 Mohali
Chandigarh	Variety Book Store Sector 17 Chandigarh Universal Book Shop Sector 17 Chandigarh Hussain Book shop, Shop No. 21, Old Book Market, Sector 15-A, 9888039333 Verma Book Agency Shop No. 78 Sector 16-D C
Delhi	General Book Depot 16, Ansari Road, 1st Floor, Daryaganj, New Delhi Om SaiTech Books Shop No. 7, 19, Ansari Road, Near Shri Radha-Madhav Mandir,Daryaganj, New Delhi
Gujarat/Ahmedabad	"Mk Book Distributors. 1, Tulsi, 2 Azad Society, Ambawadi.Ahmedabad M: 9898075322 Atul Book Stall - 25356178 Book Shelf - 26441826 Crossowrd - 26424907 New Zaveri Book Centre - 2537232 Patel Book Agency - 25324741 Sagar Books SS Books
Gujarat/Anand	Ajay Book Stall - 238237 Roopal Book Stall - 237171
Baroda	Allies Store Book World Bansal Books Stall Nilesh Book Centre
Rajkot	Old & New Book Shop - 2466195 Ravi Prakashan - 2460625

Surat	Popular Book Centre – 2464076 Lucky Book Store - 2476530
Sri Lanka (Colombo)	CG Associates – 4921546/4816726 Sarasvi Book Shop – 2821454 Vijitha Yapa Book Shop – 2816510 Jeya Book Centre – 2438227 Expographic Books – 2787140
Bangladesh (Dhaka)	Karim International – 02-9130457
KERALA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bhadra Centre, Kunnurnpuram Junction, TVM, Ph 0471 2572010</li> <li>• S.S. Kovil Road, Thiruvananthapuram, PH 0471 2329436</li> <li>• Holy Angels Convent Road, Vanchiyoore, TVM, Ph : 04714579333</li> <li>• Bishop Jerome Nagar, Kollam, Ph 0474 2765421</li> <li>• Mill Road, Vadayattukotta, Kollam, Phone: 0474 . 27446/7, 2744678</li> <li>• Central Junction, Pathanamthitta, Ph : 0468 2223081</li> <li>• Mundappallil Alpha Arcade, Thiruvalla, Ph 0469 2979800</li> <li>• C.M.S. College Road, Kottayam, Ph 0481 2304351</li> <li>• Govt. Hospital Junction, Pala, Ph: 0482 2210830</li> <li>• Kanjiramattam By Pass Road, Thodupuzha, Ph 0486 . 2220801</li> <li>• Palarivattom, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 • 2344337</li> <li>• Anand Bazar, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375649</li> <li>• S.C. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2375563</li> <li>• Near TDM Hall, D.H. Road, Ernakulam, Ph : 0484 2351233</li> <li>• Valluvassery Mega Square, Kadavanthra, Ph : 0484 2203683</li> <li>• Hill Palace Road, Thripunithura, Ph : 0484 2777137</li> <li>• Opp. KSFE Bhavan, Mavelipuram, Kakkanad. Ph : 0484 2428664</li> <li>• High Road, Thrissur, PH : 0487 2421462</li> <li>• South Bazar, Thrissur. Ph 0487 2442881</li> <li>• Round North. Kailasam Building, Thrissur. Ph : 9387073335</li> <li>• Guruvayur Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 222243</li> <li>• VVadakkanchery Road, Kunnamkulam, Ph : 04885 224196</li> <li>• Manjakkulam Road, Palakkad, Ph 0491 2526317</li> <li>• OPP. New Bus Stand. Kozhikode, Ph : 0495 2720620</li> <li>• Fort Road, Kannur, Ph : 0497 2706467</li> <li>• City Centre, Near Bus Stand, Main Road, Kanhangad, Ph : 0467 . 2205285</li> </ul>